# British Place-Names
## in their
# Historical Setting

EDMUND McCLURE, M.A.

# BRITISH PLACE-NAMES IN THEIR HISTORICAL SETTING.

BY

EDMUND McCLURE, M.A.

# PREFACE

THE aim of this work is to present and discuss British Place-names as they occur chronologically in authentic historical documents from 54 B. C. till A. D. 1154. The documents used are for the most part such as exist in critical editions and have been printed from the best texts. In this way the errors of later copyists are excluded, and the changes which time has effected, in such forms as have come down to us, brought under more or less definite laws.

The consecutive narrative which this work presents serves the purpose of a history of Britain during the period under review, thus rendering the discussion of the place-names associated with this historic thread the more instructive and interesting. Such elucidation of these names as the writer ventures to offer is the result of studies in leisure hours extending over some thirty years and more. The nucleus of the work has already appeared in a serial, but the whole would probably never have seen the light in volume form if it had not been for the urgency of friends who were good enough to attach to the notes more value than they possess in the writer's mind. I have to acknowledge special help from one of these friends, my brother-in-law the Rev. George Herbert, who has been good enough to revise the proofs of the portion of the book dealing with the Roman Itineraries.

*Nov.* 1909.

# CONTENTS

## II

## III

## IV

# BRITISH PLACE-NAMES IN THEIR HISTORICAL SETTING

## INTRODUCTION

IF there were no written histories of our country we should still be able to construct one from things as they are. The present is the inheritor of all the ages, and the whole past is summed up in the state of things of to-day. The language we speak, for instance, involves in it the record of the vicissitudes through which our race has passed throughout the ages. The progress of our civilization is to be traced in the *words* we now use, the history of the interminglings of our ancestors in past ages is to be found in our present *vocabulary*, as well as in the *physical* peculiarities which distinguish us as a nation. But it is especially from the words which are employed as denominations of the towns, villages, and physical features of our country that we may glean a knowledge of our past. All such words are, or were at one time, significant, and if we could determine their original form and meaning we should be able to recover some of the lost pages of our history. In the study of the origin and development of such words we are not left altogether to guess-work. The growth of language, the changes to which syllables, words, and combinations of words are subject in the process of time are not of an arbitrary character, but like everything in nature, the product of gradual evolution. We may not be able to follow always the chain of continuity, and the laws of sound-change may be overridden sometimes by the play of analogy and other influences, but there are principles to guide us in our researches to sound conclusions on the whole (see Note A).

On a superficial survey, *all* the names of places recorded in our Ordnance Maps of England would seem to be of English origin. A minute examination of these will show, however, that numerous elements involved in them are not to be traced to an English source. A further investigation of these " foreign " elements will enable us to class them roughly into Celtic, Latin, and Scandinavian. There is, if we take in the rest of Britain, probably also a number of them which belong to a pre-Celtic language ; that is to say, designations handed down from a race which was in possession of these islands when the first Celtic invaders entered them. Some of our linguistic experts think that these pre-Celtic peoples were represented by the Picts, who appear to have occupied certain parts of Scotland and of Ireland when our first great English historian—the Venerable Bede— was writing his History, nearly twelve hundred years ago. In his time, Bede says, and the Saxon Chronicle adopts the statement, the following races, as represented by languages, were known in Britain : English, British, Scot-ish (i.e. Irish), Pictish, and Book-Latin (i.e. the language of the Romanized Britons).

The Celtic languages to which Bede here refers under the designations British, Scot-ish, and Pictish, have been scientifically classified of late according to their local survivals into *Goidelic*, (which embraces Irish, Manx, and Scottish Gaelic), and *Brythonic* which includes Ancient British (and Gaulish), Cornish, Breton, Cymric (i.e. Welsh), and probably Pictish.

The ancient Continental home of the Celtic-speaking people was, according to latest authorities, the territory lying between the Rhine, the Main, and the Danube, whence according to D'Arbois de Jubainville they spread into North-West Germany, the Goidelic branch about 800 B.C. passing into the British Islands. These were followed, the same writer alleges, about 630 B.C. by a Brythonic (?) people called Belgae, who, driven by Germanic tribes out of the region between the Elbe and the Rhine, occupied North-Eastern Gaul, from whence some passed into Britain. According to Julius Caesar (*De Bell. Gal.* i) the

Belgae differed from the Gauls (called *Galli*, he says, in Latin, *Celtae*, in their own speech) in language and customs, and were divided from them by the Marne and Seine. Caesar tells us, moreover (ibid. v. 12), that the maritime parts of Britain were occupied by those Belgae who, passing over for booty, had settled there, and that they were there known by the names of the states whence they had sprung. This is confirmed by the names *Venta Belgarum* (Winchester) and *Calleva* (or Galleva) *Atrebatum* (Silchester), the Atrebates[1] occupying at this period the region round Arras in which their name is still preserved. According to D'Arbois de Jubainville, Celtic invasions of Spain (500 B.C.) and of Bohemia and Italy (400 B.C.) followed. Greece and Galatia in Asia Minor were invaded by the Celts, in the third century B.C.

As to the Belgae being the *first* Brythonic invaders of Britain, it is clearly against the statement of Caesar, and otherwise not credible.

A tribe called Scots belonging to the Goidels are known to have passed from Ireland into Alban (Scotland) in the fourth century of our era, the latter country being then occupied by Brythons and Picts.[2] In the fifth and sixth centuries A.D. a southern Brythonic people, under pressure from invading Teutonic tribes, passed over to Armorica in Gaul, in which Gallic speech had then died out, and gave their name to the country—Brittany.

The influence of each of these Celtic peoples is still to be traced in our place-names.

A few native territorial and Celtic tribe-names were familiar to the Romans before our era. Kent, with its white cliffs, was known to Julius Caesar in 54 B.C. by the name *Cantium* (*Cant-io-n*), a Latinized form of the native appellation. The

----

[1] Ptolemy (ii. 3. 13) places among the Belgae the towns *Iskalis*, *Hydata Therma* (i. e. "Hot Waters" = Bath) and *Venta* (= Winchester). See later on the Summary of Ptolemy's *Geography of Albion*.

[2] But see later on Sir John Rhŷs's view that Goidels were in Alban much earlier.

*Tămĕses* (*Tamēsa* in Ptolemy) was also known to him, and the tribes *Belgae* and *Trinovantes* dwelling not far from it, as was also by report *Mona* (the island of Anglesea) which was captured a little over one hundred years later (A.D. 61) by the Roman General Suetonius Paulinus, and of which the name still survives in the last syllable of Carnar*von*. Julius Caesar received the submission of certain tribes occupying the southern part of Britain; the *Cenimagni*[1], the *Segontiaci*[2], the *Ancalites*[3], the *Cassi*[4], and the *Bibrŏci*, and the last seems still to survive in our *Berk*-shire. The early form of the latter is Berruc-scire, Bærruc-scire, Bearruc-scire (in a charter ascribed to A.D. 931), and Barroc-scire (in a British Museum MS. of A.D. 1050–1065). We shall see, from instances given later on, that an internal "b" in a Latinized Celtic name was pronounced as "v" and that it tended to disappear altogether. Thus Bivroc would naturally become Birruc with a compen-

---

[1] Gluck (Celtic names in Caesar's *de B. G.*) sees in this name *Ceno* = distant, and in *magni*, the antecedent of Welsh *man* (Irish *magen*) = place. *Cenno-manni* (the tribe who gave their name to Le Mans) is seemingly another form of the same word. For the meaning of *Iceni* see p. 110. The tribe Iceni seem to have given origin to the *Icenhildeweg* (which is mentioned in *Cart. Sax.* ii, pp. 51, 255, 259, 377, 557, and in iii. 70, 446. The *hilde* appears also in *Bugg-ilde Stret* (now Buckle St.) and in the Rikenild Street (? = Icknield with *Yr* def. art. prefixed, cf. *Rallt* for *Yr Allt*). The A.-Sax. *Hild* meant "War", and its use in these connexions is like that of *Here* (army in Herepath, Hereweg, &c., cf. Feger-hildeford (*Cart. Sax.* i. 47). It is cognate with the Irish *cellach* = war.

[2] This tribe probably dwelt about Silchester, where an inscription seems to preserve the name. It has been conjectured that the tribe-name means "Worshippers of Segontios", a possible name of a "God of Victory". The name occurs in *Segontium* (*Ant. Itin.*), now Caer-Seoint near Carnarvon, probably the *Cair Segeint* of the list appended to Nennius. Siguenza in Spain is the *Segontia* of Strabo (iii. 4. 12).

[3] Anco-Caletes (cf. *Vasso-Caletes*, where *vass* = Welsh *Gwas* = Servant) has been proposed as the correct form, meaning "Servants of the God Caletos". Cf. Ancus Martius = Servant of Mars.

[4] This has been compared with a corresponding German tribe-name the *Chatti*, now *Hesse*, in Hesse Darmstadt, &c.

sating lengthening of the first syllable for the elided " v ".[1] The permanence of this ancient Celtic tribe-name in modern " *Berkshire*" is, in the absence of any probable Anglo-Saxon explanation of " Berruc ", not a mere guess. That given in Toller-Bosworth (*A.-Sax. Dict.*) on the authority of John de Brompton, Abbot of Jervaulx in the twelfth century, " Bare-oak-shire " is not worth considering. The fact also that at least two names in this county have come down to us with little alteration from Roman times, tends to confirm the view here taken. These are Speen (Latin *Spinae*=thorns), which appears in the locative case as *Spinis*[2] in the *Antonine Itinerary*, and the river Kennet, the ancient Celtic name of which gave its designation to the Roman station Cunet-io, and to the modern Kintbury (Kenetbury). The tribe-name Bibroci was traced by Dr. Whitley Stokes to the root Bebro-s=Beaver, and he finds the same word in the Gaulish names Bibr-ax, now Beuvray near Autun, and Bibracte, later Augustodunum, now Autun.[3]

Celtic tribe-names on the Continent gave origin to a considerable number of place-names there during the time of the Roman occupation, and these place-names in many instances continue to our own day, notwithstanding the disturbing influences of the Teutonic invasions of the fifth and following centuries. Thus the Belgian A[d]trebates furnish still, as we have said,

---

[1] In words borrowed from the Latin by the English before A. D. 700 it is not uncommon to find " *i* ", especially in an accented syllable, represented by English *e*, or *æ* ; thus Signum became Segn (modern *sign*), Pirus became Peru (modern *pear-tree*), Missa became Mæsse (modern *mass*).

[2] *Spinetum*, the Latin for a thorny place, seems to have been adopted early by the English, as we find its equivalent Spinney, in place-names from ancient times, e. g. Spinney in Cambridgeshire : see also Brit. Mus. *Facs.* ii. 3.

[3] As to the existence of beavers in England and their possibly forming the totem of a tribe, we have in an original charter (*Cart. Sax.* i. 117) of A. D. 693 the name of Beferith (=Befer rith where *rith* is stream) now the Beverley River in the district of Battersea. Beaver occurs in other early place-names. Kluge, *Et. Wörterbuch*, says the Latin *Biber* is of German origin. It is more probably Celtic, with which the Latin is more closely connected. The Latin has also the normal *Fiber*.

a proof of their existence, and of the region they occupied, in the names of the town Arras and of the district Artois. Remembrance of the Remi still survives in Rheims, and of the Senones in Sens, &c. It is not, therefore, improbable that some of the designations of Celtic tribes in Britain still survive—much disguised perhaps—in certain place-names. It has long been maintained that the name of the Iceni (possibly contained in the *Ceni*magni of Julius Caesar) is involved in the Icknield Way. In an original charter in the British Museum of A.D. 903 (*Cart. Sax.* ii, p. 259) the Icenhylt [Icknield] is part of the boundary of land at Princes Risborough, Bucks. It is significant that this charter contains the name " Cynebellinga-gemære ", or boundary of the descendants or tribe, as Dr. Birch, late of the British Museum, suggested, of Cunobellinus, the British king, who according to tradition was buried at Great Kimble in Bucks. The name for Kimble in Domesday Book is Chenebella, in *Cal. Chart. Rolls*, ii. 478 Cunebelle, and in the Taxatio (A.D. 1291) Kenebelle, forms which show that it may not owe its origin to a Saxon Cynebald, such as gave to Kimbolton (Domesday Chenebaltone) its name.[1]

Cunobellinos [2] was the son of Tasciovanos, also the father of

---

[1] Another explanation, however, is possible. Bede (*H. E.* iii. 23) gives *Cynibillus*, or *Cynobill* (a Celtic name according to Holder), as the name of one of Cedd's brothers-german. He was a priest and monk, and had been educated at Lindisfarne. It is possible that before Lastingham was assigned to him, he ruled some monastery in the South, and that the *familia* there were called quite naturally *Cynebillinga*. At any rate we have here a form of name which falls in more satisfactorily than Cunobellin-us with *Cynebellingagemære*.

[2] The name Cunobellinos appears later in a Goidelic form as Conbellini : in early Breton as Convili, later Cynfelin : Plou-gonfelyn (i. e. the *plebs* or parish of C.), near Brest, preserves the name ; and in Cymric (Welsh) as Conbelin and Kynvelyn. The Welsh name Llewelyn is probably from an early similar compound Lugu-belinos, where *Lugu*, a frequent element in Celtic personal and place-names, represents the designation of a deity surviving in Irish *Lug* = Elf (Thurneysen, *Handbuch des Alt-Irischen*, Heidelberg, 1909, p. 190). The name is involved in *Lugu-Vallium*, the wall of *Lugu-s*, afterwards *Caer*—(i. e. the later form which the Latin

Adminius, according to Suetonius (*Life of Gaius*, 44), and of Caratakos and Togodumnos, according to Dio Cassius (60. 20. 1). He died about A.D. 43. His head quarters were at Camulodunum (Colchester). Cunobellinus occurs, together sometimes with the name Camulodunum, on his coins, of which many have been found in the region assigned to the Iceni (e.g. at Leagrave, near Luton, Sandy, Biggleswade, Arlesey, Langford, all in Beds. ; at Baldock, and at Walsworth, near Hitchin, &c.). These finds are all near the Icknield Way, leading from Streatley, on the Thames, towards Caistor, near Norwich (= *Venta Icenorum*). Geoffrey of Monmouth (twelfth century) furnishes the fanciful material about Cynebelinus which Shakespeare afterwards worked up into his play of *Cymbeline*.

The Charter furnishing us with this possible reference to Cunobellinos, if we may trust Dr. Birch, may be a flash of light in the darkness. The assumption that there was no continuity of history from British and Roman to Saxon times is rash. The scantiness of our records may make it difficult to bridge the chasms, but surviving place-names may often serve this purpose : see Note F. 2, p. 118.

The place- and tribe-names of Britain given in Julius Caesar's *Gallic War* are the earliest Celtic designations furnished to us by history.

## NOTE A.

A short summary of the modern methods employed in linguistic research will at one and the same time illustrate the statement in the text and show the truly scientific character of comparative philology.

F. Schlegel, profiting by the researches of Sir William Jones, published in 1808 his celebrated work on the language and wisdom of the ancient people of India. The

---

*Castra* took in British)—*Ligualid* (Nennius), later Carlued, Welsh C. Lewelidd, now Carlisle. Also in *Lugu-dun-um* now Lyon, in *Lugdunum Batavorum* = Leyden, and in *Lugdunum Remorum* = Laon.

religious book of this people, the Veda, written in the Sanscrit language, contains elements which go back to perhaps 1500 B.C. (Brugmann's *Grundriss*, p. 4). Schlegel showed that this language stood in close relationship with ancient Persian, with Classical Greek and Latin, and also with the Teutonic family of languages. This relationship was founded not only on their possessing a large number of common root-words, but also on the intimate structure and grammar of these languages. Later on Slavonic, Celtic, Armenian, and Albanian, were found to belong to the same family and the whole came to be called the Indo-Germanic, Indo-European or Aryan group of languages. As a human family is so called because it proceeds from a common parent, so these related languages were regarded as proceeding from one original speech. The proof is furnished by a comparison of words in these different languages that have a similarity of form and a like significance. Brugmann (*Kurze Grammatik*, published 1904) shows how from comparison of forms of the same structure and meaning in these languages the original form accounting for all the variations may be reached. The word for " Mother ", he instances, is in Ancient Indian *Mātár* (nominative *Mātä́*), in Armenian *Mair*, in Doric-Greek μάτηρ, in Latin *Māter*, old Irish *Mathir*, in Old High German *Muoter*, and in Early Slavonic *Mati*. These various forms presuppose a prehistoric Indo-European parent form *Mātér* or *Māté*. The alternative *Māté* arises from the fact that after a long vowel a nasal or a liquid may drop out. In the singular the vocative was *Māter*, the accusative *Māterm̥*, the dative *Mātraí*, the locative *Mātéri*. The genitive had two forms, depending on whether the nominative ended in a consonant or a vowel. In the former case the genitive ending was, -os, in the latter -s, hence Brugmann's two genitive forms of *Mātrós* and *Mātŕs*. The foregoing forms are marked with an asterisk to show that they do not actually occur but are more or less necessary grammatical abstractions. The examination of these and of similar forms shows that each contains an element, which may be called the root, and another constituting a formative suffix. Roots may be divided into two classes, (1) Verbal (from which verbs, nouns, adverbs and some prepositions are derived), and (2) Pronominal or Demonstrative, out of which arose probably the case endings of nouns and the inflexions of verbs. The instances cited

above show that we may gather inductively a hypothetical original form, and, from the laws of sound-change in each of the derived languages, may be able to predict the form that the original would take in any of the latter. The long $\bar{a}$ of the first syllable is, as we see, preserved in all the instances except Old High German, in which it gives *uo*, arising from an earlier $\bar{o}$ (Brugmann, *Grundriss*, § 91). The fate of the second vowel and of the consonants may also be inferred, but the stages of evolution in each language can be determined only from a study of the sound-changes operative in that language.

As our researches are chiefly directed to the Celtic and Teutonic elements in British place-names the following bare outline of sound-changes is confined to these languages.

A comparison of the members of the Indo-European family leads to the assumption of the following system (represented as far as possible in our alphabet) as that of the parent speech.

The vowels *a, o, u, e, i*, existed in their long and short forms; $\underset{\circ}{v}$ (*w, v*) and $\underset{\circ}{i}$ (*j, y*) had a consonantal function and formed diphthongs with long or short *a, o, e.* The consonantal liquids *r, l, n, m*, had also syllable-making forms $\underset{\circ}{r}, \underset{\circ}{l}, \underset{\circ}{n}, \underset{\circ}{m}$.

The explosives are thus classified.—

| Tenues | Mediae | Aspirated Tenues | Aspirated Mediae | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *p* | *b* | *ph* | *bh* | Labials. |
| *t* | *d* | *th* | *dh* | Dentals. |
| *k̑* | *g̑* | *k̑h* | *g̑h* | Palatals. |
| *q* | *g* | *qh* | *gh* | Velars. |

(See Brugmann's *Grundriss*, i. § 323.)

[Pedersen (*Vergl. Gram. der kelt. Spr.*, Göttingen, 1908, p. 30) adds the labio-velars $k^u, k^u h, g^u, g^u h$, distinguishing them from Brugmann's palatals.] The spirants ($\dot{s}$) *s* ($\flat$) conclude the list.

Pedersen (ibid. p. 31) describes thus shortly the modifications to which this system was subjected in Celtic.

The distinction in the first place between long and short vowels is maintained.

The short and long diphthongs are no longer distinguished.

The diphthongs are in part resolved into simple vowels out of which later new diphthongs are formed.

From the syllable-making liquids arise groups of consonantal

liquids and vowels. " p " has become a breathing (*h*) where it has not vanished entirely. The velars and palatals have ceased to be distinguished. The labio-velars have in part become labials (*g*" in all Celtic languages, *k*" and *k*"*h*, in Gaulish and British, while, on the other hand, *g*"*h* had lost its labialization in all Celtic languages, and also *k*" and *k*"*h* in Irish after the period of the Ogam-inscriptions).

The tenues had fallen in with the aspirated tenues completely at an early date. The mediae likewise had coincided with the aspirated mediae, but traces of a special articulation of the aspirated mediae were still to be detected. *w* (*v*), *s*, the explosives and the consonantal liquids were represented in Celtic in a double manner, that is, besides the normal pronunciation in the beginning of a word, there was a relaxed languid utterance (with wider opening of the mouth), which occurred, among other instances, between vowels. This modification of utterance is called *Lenition* or aspiration. Pedersen traces, in vol. i. of the work referred to, the modifications of the foregoing sounds in the various branches of Celtic speech.

Short *a* is preserved, for instance, in Irish *Cathir* (= a town), and in its Welsh form *Cader* (= a hill-fortress), both of which are compared with Latin *Cater-va* (= a troop).

Short *e* is also preserved, but can become by *umlaut y*. Before a nasal and an explosive it becomes *i*, as instanced in Irish *Linn* (= *Lenda*, liquid, and *Lind*, a pool), Welsh *Llŷn*, the Λίνδον of Ptolemy = *Lindocolina* (Bede, ii. 16) = Lincoln, and in *Lindi-macus* (= \**Lindi magos*, now the *Limmat*, a stream running out of Zurich lake). Middle Irish *Glend*, gen. *Glinde* (= valley) and Welsh *Glynn* [together with Welsh *Glann* (= bank) cognate with Danish *Klint* (steep-bank) and old Norse *Klett-r* (rock)] are further instances which enter into place-names in Great Britain.

Short *i* is preserved in Gaulish but becomes sometimes *y* or *e* in later Celtic. Compare *Vindo-gladia* (*Ant. Itin.*) now (?) "Bad-bury-rings", *Vindo-bona*, now Vienna, with the Gaulish personal name *Uuen*-brit and the Dorset stream *Wenfrith*. *ŏ* is preserved, but becomes before certain consonants *ŭ*, written *y* in all syllables before the last. Cf. Welsh *mynydd* (mountain) and old Breton, -*monid*, Cornish *meneth*, the latter with *umlaut*. Pedersen proceeds to show the fortunes of all the vowels, together with those of the consonants, in the various branches of Celtic speech. As references will be made to this and other

authorities as each case arises it is not necessary to proceed here further with Celtic sound-changes.

A few illustrations, however, of the changes to which the Indo-European vowels and other sounds were subjected in the Teutonic languages may well find a place here (see Brugmann's *Grundriss*, § 35 et seq., and Kluge, in Paul's *Grundriss*, pp. 300 et seq.).

Indo-European *ĭ* became Germanic *i*; before *r* and *h* = *ĕ*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *ī* | ,, | ,, | *ī* |
| *ŭ* | ,, | ,, | *u*; after *a* in the following |
| *ū* | ,, | ,, | *u*          [syllable = *ŏ* |
| *ĕ* | ,, | ,, | *ĕ* |
| *ĕi* | ,, | ,, | *ī* |
| *ĕu* | ,, | ,, | *eu* |
| *ē* | ,, | ,, | *ē* |
| *ŏ* | ,, | ,, | *ă*; this and ā to ō are peculiar |
| *ŏi* | ,, | ,, | *ai* [to Germanic vocalization |
| *ŏu* | ,, | ,, | *au* |
| *ō* | ,, | ,, | *ō* |
| *ă* | ,, | ,, | *ă* |
| *ai* | ,, | ,, | *ai* |
| *au* | ,, | ,, | *au* |
| *ā* | ,, | ,, | *ō* |

The Indo-European explosives *k, t, p* became respectively *χ* (=h) *th, f*. The first stage in the *p, k* (*kᵥ*) "Shift" according to Brugmann was when they came before *t* and *s*. *ts* became *ss*, and *tk* became *sk* at about the same time. Then followed the general shift of the tenues, except when preceded immediately by *s*, or when they came under "Verner's Law". The original mediae *g, d, b*, became *k, t, p*.

As a consequence of the shift of original *k, t, p*, it may be assumed, for instance, that historical Teutonic words beginning with any of these letters had originally other initials. Torp's *Wortschatz der germanischen Spracheinheit*, Göttingen, 1909, gives, for instance, some forty-five early Teutonic stems beginning with *p*, with their equivalents in the various dialects. Most of these are traced to Indo-European originals beginning with *bh* (*b*), others are onomatopoetic, others have been borrowed from non-Teutonic languages, and the residuum consists of a few unexplained words, such, to take English examples, as *play*, *plough*,

and *path*.   The last word seems to represent an Indo-European original, instanced in Greek πάτος and Irish *Ath*=ford (=orig. \**Pāta*) and was possibly borrowed, as Schrader (*Handelsgeschichte,* 13) suggests, from the Celtic, before initial *p* had disappeared from the latter language.   Sufficient instances of Teutonic sound-changes have been given here to show the principles.   Further examples will be cited as each case discussed requires.

# I. THE ROMAN OCCUPATION

## I

AFTER the departure of Julius Caesar from Britain 54 B.C., the history of this country remains a blank till A.D. 43. It is true that the Roman Emperor Caligula—who had harboured an exiled British chief—wrote to the Senate from Gaul in A.D. 40, boasting that he had conquered the entire country, but he had never really set foot in Britain. For the progress of the Roman arms in Britain from A.D. 43 to 93 we are indebted in the main to the almost contemporary historian Tacitus. He had exceptional opportunities for acquiring information, as his father-in-law was the famous Roman general Agricola, who reduced almost the whole of Britain to the Roman obedience.

The army sent into Britain by the Emperor Claudius in A.D. 43 was commanded by Aulus Plautius, who brought into subjection the tribes in the neighbourhood of the Thames, and finally captured Camulodunum, the royal residence of the late Chief Cunobellinus. The Emperor Claudius, who spent altogether only some sixteen days in Britain, was present at the capture. In the campaign of this period, the future Emperors Vespasian and Titus (father and son) took part, the latter some twenty-five years later (A.D. 70) becoming associated with a more important historical event in his capture of Jerusalem.

In the year A.D. 49 Ostorius Scapula took the command in Britain, and on finding that the neighbouring tribes had broken into the lands of those who were subject to Rome, prepared to disarm the suspected, and to occupy with camps the whole country to [? between] the Avon and Severn. He was opposed

by the Iceni, already referred to, but having inflicted defeat upon them, set out against the Ceangi, and reached at length the neighbourhood of the sea facing the island of Hibernia (Tacitus, *Annals*, ii. 24).

Can we find any traces of these events in surviving place-names? Camulodun-um (Tacitus, *Annals*, and *Ant. Itin.*) was the earliest name of Colchester, i. e. Coln-chester, but was supplanted by the term Colonia, a dignity conferred upon it later on. It means the *dun* or stronghold under the protection of the god *Camul-os* (see Holder's *Sprachschatz*, s. v., and *Rev. Celt.*). The gods of the Britons were sometimes associated with rivers, as we gather from the several streams in Britain called Dee (Deva [1]), and from Belisama, the ancient name of the Mersey; and the stream running past this stronghold doubtless involved the name Camul.[2] The same designation still survives as the name of rivers in Somerset and Cornwall, &c. As the *m* in *Camul* did not become aspirated between vowels in British speech, the first syllable must have been originally *Camb* (see Pedersen, *V. Gramm.* § 73) and have involved the idea of " Crooked ", an idea preserved also doubtless in the designation of the god; cf. the Irish Idol destroyed by St. Patrick, *Cromm-Crúaich*, in which the same notion of

---

[1] Sir John Rhŷs (*Celtic Folklore*, p. 448) connects problematically Lydney in Gloucestershire with the Celtic god Nodons (found on an inscription in Lydney Park many years ago), equating it with a Cymric Lūdo. Lydney, however, appears in a Charter of 972 as Lidan-ege, that is, the island of the river Lidan or Litan, a name not uncommon as a Celtic designation of streams, &c., and meaning in this connexion "broad". Cf. the Gaulish *Litanobriga* ("Broad-burg" according to Pedersen, *Gramm.* § 30) of the *Antonine Itinerary*. It would seem, therefore, to have nothing to do with the Nudd of Tennyson's "Idylls" or with "Ludd of the silver hand". Torp (*Wortschatz*, p. 299) traces Nudd or Nuada (stem *Noudent), the name of a Celtic sea-deity, to the root involved in Anglo-Saxon *Neotan* = to use, to enjoy.

[2] Mr. J. S. S. Glennie, in his *Arthurian Localities* (E. E. Text Soc., 1869), says, "Cadbury (Somerset) is mentioned in old records under the name Camelot, a name still perpetuated in the adjoining villages of Queen's Camel

crooked is involved. Was it this Camulodun, or some other place of the same shortened name, to which reference is made in Tennyson's lines ?—

> " On either side the river lie
> Long fields of barley and of rye,
> That clothe the wold and meet the sky ;
> And through the field the road runs by
> To many-tower'd Camelot."

Tennyson (in *Elaine*) makes London the chief court of Arthur :—

> " .  .  . Arthur holding there his Court
> Hard on the river, nigh the place which now
> Is this world's hugest, let proclaim a joust
> At Camelot."

Malory places the latter at Winchester, but his geography is not to be trusted.[1] The name may linger still in that " Camlet way " of which Newcome, in his *Hist. of St. Albans*, writes, " There is still (1795) visible, beside the Watling Street way, another original Roman road through the forests of Enfield Chace, called at this day Camlet way, which seems to have been the road from Verulam to Camalodunum." There is now no trace of the course of this " Camlet " way, which

---

and West Camel." He does not give these " old records ", so that I am unable to test his statement. There is another river in Somerset involving " Camel ". It was called the Camelar, on which are situated Camely and Camerton (anciently Camelarton, Collinson's *Hist. of Somerset*, iii, p. 329). This place is mentioned in a charter ascribed to the year 961 (*Cart. Sax.* iii, p. 300). The river runs into the Avon above Bath. Campton, in Bedfordshire, on a tributary of the Ouse, appears, in a British Museum MS. of 1150, as Camelton, suggesting that the stream flowing by it may then have been known as the Camel. The Hamble river in Hants, Bede's *Homelea*, may be an early borrowing of *Camul*, or a cognate word. The element " Camul " is also involved in the ancient form of Chamblay (Camul-oscus, Camblosco), of which name there are several instances, in France. The " Camulos-sesa " of the Ravenna Geographer, which was in North Britain, has not been identified.

[1] The Arthurian geography will be dealt with in its place.

crossed the Watling Street near St. Michael's Church in Verulam, yet it is difficult to believe that it and its direction were an invention of Newcome's, who evidently saw no connexion between its name and the " Camulod " of Camulodunum, of which it would be a possible survival.

The account in the *Annals* of Tacitus of the design of Ostorius to occupy with camps the whole country to [or between] the Avon and Severn has created difficulties. The manuscript authorities for the *Annals* give two readings here for the former river. In one it is called the *Antona*, and in the other the *Avon*. The seeming impossibility of identifying either of these names with any existing river in this region has led to several conjectures. Dr. Henry Bradley proposed (*Academy*, April 28, 1883) a most ingenious reading of the passage— previously (?) advanced by Müller, *Ptol. Geogr.*, Paris, 1883, i, p. 87 n.—making *castris* (by forts) into *cis Tris*, and prefixing the latter syllable to *Antona-m*, thus rendering the rivername *Trisantona*. Sir John Rhŷs is prepared to accept this conjecture, and thinks that this may be the early form of the Tre(h)anta, Trenta, now the Trent; but see p. 118.

The geographer Ptolemy, who about A. D. 120 furnished in his *Geography* a list of localities in Britain, places the river Trisantona in the neighbourhood of what is now Southampton, and reasons for the correctness of this position will be given later on. The form Trahannon occurs, it is true, in Nennius (ninth century), but it seems to refer to the Trisantona of Ptolemy.

Ostorius had in his advance the Iceni on his front and right. He wanted a river of some importance to protect his right flank in his advance. The Trent seems too far north, but the Nene might have served his purpose. Previous investigators had accepted, without etymological considerations, this river as the Avon of Tacitus. This river, for a certain part of its course at least, has been known, from the middle of the tenth century at latest, as the Nyn or Nen. But there is good

reason to think that for some part of its course, possibly as far as Peterborough, it was known from early times as the Avon [1]. Leland, in his *Itinerary*, written about 1542, calls it, over and over again, the Avon. He says in one passage : " The ryver of Avon so windeth about Oundale Town that it almost insula-tethe it, savyng a litle by west-north-west." Oundale (Oundle) is suggestive. In the *Eccl. Hist.* of Bede (died A. D. 735) we have " in the province Undalum " [2], but in a charter (now in possession of the Society of Antiquaries) ascribed to the tenth century, it is called in the accusative case Undalan. Dæl (*neut.*) is a valley, and appears often in the charters as dell, which Sweet considers to be a weak form of dæl, and thus to form its accusative in -*an*. Dæl was, like its Scandinavian equivalent *dal-r* in the north of England, generally coupled with river-names, e. g. Dover-dæl, Worcester (in a ninth-century charter), and the familiar Teesdale, Wharfdale, &c. Oundle would there-fore be a worn form of Avon-dæl, and thus at once confirm Leland's name of the river, and the accuracy of the text of Tacitus which reads *Avonam*. In Speed's *Theatrum Britanniae* (1610), moreover, Avon-well is given as in Rothwell Hundred, and is doubtless the well or source of the stream that, running by Kettering, falls into the Nene. Drayton in his *Polyolbion* (1613) says of the Nen: ". . . Avon, which of long, the Britons called her," " whom by Aufona's name the Roman did renown."

---

[1] Dr. Henry Bradley thinks that "Avon" was a generic term applied to British rivers, and that there was in all cases a specific name added to it. The Avon-Nyn would, therefore, be a transitional form, leaving either "Avon" or "Nyn", as one or other form fell out in the course of time. "S. Cett resteth on Undola near the river Nen," says *The Saints of England*, a work drawn up shortly before A. D. 1000 (*Die Heilig. Eng.*, Liebermann, Hanover, 1889), showing the truth of Dr. Bradley's view.

[2] It is right to add that the latter element in this word may be -*dēl* (masc.), meaning "portion or division". Numerous instances of this -*dēl* occur in place-name compounds in the North and in such forms as Ferndel or Ferthingdel = a fourth part. The A.-Sax. *dæl* (= valley) is traced (Torp) to a stem meaning to bend.

As to the Severn, the Romans probably learned the name *Sabrina* from the Goidels (or Gaels, i. e. the Irish branch of the Celts, who are known to have occupied in the Roman period the greater part of what came afterwards to be designated Wales) and not from the Britons, who knew the river in historic times by the name Hafren. It would be difficult to say when the Britons began to use H for an initial S. The parallel between the Greek initial aspirate and the Latin S tends to show that the change must have been very ancient.

Sir John Rhŷs (*Celtic Britain*) would read for Ceangi, "Deceangli," who, he thinks, probably inhabited Flintshire and Cheshire, as the abbreviations *Decea*, De*ceang*, Deceangl, appear on pigs of lead [1] found in the latter county, and in Staffordshire. It has been conjectured, with some degree of probability, that this name is perpetuated in the Deanery of Tegingel (now Holywell, and in the *Taxatio*, "Englefild"). The Deaneries often involve in their designations very ancient district names. Powel's *Hist. of Cambria*, published in 1584, says (p. 10), "the feft Cantref (of North Wales) is Tegengl, and is now a part of Flintshire, having these Comots, Counsylht (now corrupted to Coleshill, *Arch. Camb. Suppl.*, April, 1909, p. 71), Prestatyn and Ruthlan." Ptolemy locates in this region the Promontory of the Cæanganoi [2], a form which seems to confirm the "Ceangi" of Tacitus. Ostorius had, therefore, probably proceeded to, and beyond, the Dee, to what is now Chester, as a funerary inscription found in the walls there shows, according to Dr. Haver-

[1] The excavations at Charterhouse-on-Mendip (*Times*, Aug. 24, 1909) seem to show that the smelting of lead was an industry even before the arrival of the Romans in this country. The pigs of lead found there with emperors' names on them are associated with silver coins, of which two are British and two are Republican. The silver of the British coins was probably procured from the lead ore. It is not without significance that the name *Mendip* seems to preserve in its first element the Breton *Men* = ore, crude-metal. The Irish form is *Méin* and the Welsh *Mwyn*, representing an earlier *\*Men*.

[2] For variants of this form and for further discussion of the place-names occurring in Ptolemy's *Geography* see p. 91.

field (*Catalogue Chester Museum*, No. 54), that Roman troops were possibly in this locality about A. D. 50.

The Roman General Ostorius, Tacitus tells us, was recalled from his Western campaign by the outbreak of disorders among the Brigantes. He had not mentioned these people before, but his language implies a previous contact between them and the Roman troops. Indeed, their name was seemingly well known in Rome at an early date, for there is a passing reference to them in lines of Seneca (*Apocol.* 12. 13–17), who died A. D. 65, not to speak of the allusion in the later (A. D. 90) writer Juvenal (*Sat.* xiv), who probably was prefect of a cohort in Britain.

Tacitus seems to indicate that the outbreak of disorders among the Brigantes was a concern to Ostorius, because he had previously established some kind of order among them. He was not long, moreover, in bringing them into subjection again. Could these, we might naturally ask, be the Brigantes of the north, or were they some tribe of a similar designation nearer the centre of Roman dominion at this time? The name, in an original charter of A. D. 705 now in British Museum ("Brigunt ford", *Cart. Sax.* i, p. 169), of the Brent river, which flows into the Thames below Brentford, might favour the latter hypothesis, as furnishing a possible source of the tribe-name, but the continued employment by the Roman historians of "Brigantes" to designate the tribe or tribes occupying the region north of the Humber, and stretching to the Forth, seems decisive as to the locality.[1]

---

[1] The application of a tribe-designation, as well as a river-name, to a ford is not unusual; cf. Wallingford, Britford, and on the Continent, Frankfort. Ptolemy (A. D. 150) places the Brigantes between the Selgovoi (that is the tribes who gave their names to the Solway Firth) and the Otadinoi, and makes them extend from sea to sea. He includes the following places in their territory: Vinovium = Binchester, Cataractonium = Catterick, Isurium (elsewhere Isu-brigantum) = Ald-borough, Eboracum = York, Olicana = Ilkley, and a certain Camulodunum (elsewhere Cambodunum), which has not been identified, but which was probably near Slack; but see note on Ptolemy's *Geography*, pp. 91 et seq.

Ostorius probably proceeded from Deva (Chester) *via* Mancunium (Manchester), into the region of the Brigantes, by a route which was, or afterwards became, the Roman road connecting these two places. From the fact that the early form "Brigunt" has passed into the "Brent" of Brentford, one might expect that a modern survival of the ancient tribe-name "Brigantes" would exhibit a similar modification. We find in an early charter (*Cart. Sax.* i, p. 177) a "Brente" hill, but even if this could be proved to represent an earlier "Brigantia", it is in Somerset, and therefore, not at all in the locality occupied by the Brigantes. Sir John Rhŷs thinks that the kingdom of the Bernicii mentioned by Bede represents an Anglicized form of Brigantes. Starting from a stem which has become in modern Welsh "bri" (=renown), he follows the possible changes of the name until he reaches a form (Brenneich) which might well be represented by Anglo-Saxon lips as *Bærnicas*, from which would naturally arise Bede's *Bernicii*. Dr. Whitley Stokes would connect the "Brig" in Brigantes with Irish *Brī*, accusative *Brigh* (Glossed *tulach*, i. e. hill), the modern Welsh *bre* (a hill), which appears in such place-names as "Penbre", "Moel-fre", "hill-top", and "bald hill" respectively. "Bre" and "Brī" may possibly come from a common root meaning "high", but it seems more natural to regard the Brigantes as thus denominated because of their dwelling in mountain fastnesses, than because they were renowned or privileged, and this for the following considerations.

In attempting an explanation of the origin of tribe-names it is well to keep in mind two things: (i) that the forms of such names come to us generally through a neighbouring people, and not from the tribes themselves. Thus, the name "Welsh" (*Wealas*), which means simply "foreigners", comes to us not from the people so designated, but from the English, who were their neighbours. The Welsh call themselves "Cymry". The Highlanders were so called by neighbouring English-speaking people, and never use in their own speech this de-

signation of themselves. Gaul and Gauls were applied to the country and people of the land now called France, by Celtic tribes on the borders with whom " Galli " would mean simply (like the English word " Welsh") foreigners ; and the name German is also, according to Grimm, a Celtic designation, and is not used in their vernacular speech by any Teutonic people on the Continent in speaking of themselves.[1]

(ii) That tribe-names yield generally on analysis certain distinctions which would *naturally* be used by one people speaking of another. Thus the Saxons were so called from the " seax " or sword they used in warfare. The Franks were thus designated from the javelin they carried, which was called " franca " by the Anglo-Saxons, and not from a boast of their being a frank or " free " people. The Longobards (after whom Lombardy is called) took in the same manner their name from their long " bards " or spears, and not from their beards.

In a similar manner the nature of the locality, or mode of dwelling, of a tribe furnished to their neighbours an obvious name for them. Thus the Burgundiones, who invaded in the early fifth century that part of Gaul which is now called Burgundy, were so called because they dwelt in a hilly country. Professor Fick associates, in this connexion, the " Burg " in their name with the ancient Irish *Brīg*, which is represented in modern Welsh by the *Bre*, already mentioned, and thus shows the equivalence of Burgundiones and Brigantes. The Brigantes mentioned by Tacitus derive their name naturally, therefore, from the hills, or rather hill-forts, wherein they dwelt. This is confirmed somewhat by Juvenal's reference to them (*Sat.* xiv), " Break down . . . the *Castles* of the Brigantes."

The ultimate connexion of Brig and Burg is further

---

[1] The " Insi-Gall " applied to the Northmen of the islands of the West of Scotland means simply " Island foreigners ", and the same meaning is also perpetuated in Dugall (generally written Dugald), "the black stranger," or Dane, and in Fingal, "the fair stranger," or Norseman. *Gall chnu* in Gaelic, like its cognate form in English (wal-nut), means " foreign nut ".

strengthened by the fact that *Briga*, an extended form of *Brīg*, *\*Brīg-s*, was in use by the Celts of Spain from a time long before our era to designate what the Teutonic nations call Burg; for instance, Julio-briga, that is, the "Burg of Julius", which (*Not. Dig.* 42) was previously called Brigantia.

To return to "Bernicia"—the alleged later form of the tribe of the Brigantes—Bede speaks of the people as Bernicii, and assigns them a place in the present region of Northumberland. The boundaries of the Anglian kingdom thus designated are given in the twelfth-century *Life of Oswald*, and embrace the country between the Tyne and the Firth of Forth—Deira [1], another Anglican kingdom, occupying the region between the Tyne and the Humber. Richard, Prior of Hexham, writing about 1154, makes the Tees the southern boundary of Bernicia, and the Tweed its northern limit. There is apparently no surviving place-name in all this region preserving the designation Bernicia. If such a form does exist, it is too much obscured to be easily recognized. I have gone carefully through the charters of the Monastic houses in these districts, but can find nothing at all representative of Bernicia. Such forms as Branx-holm or Brance-path, which might suggest a survival, are to be otherwise explained. The numerous Birrens Camps or Burrins Camps, on the Scotch border, are to be interpreted by a passage, p. 171, of Burton's *Monasticon Eboracense* in which he translates *Barganes lapidum* by "Sheep-fold[s] of Stone[s]". This word may be of Celtic origin, for Adamnan's *Life of Columba*, p. 113, gives *Bairind* as a "great rock", and *Burren* is the common Irish designation of a stony district. (But see note, p. 272, and *Dialect Dict.* sub *Burren*.)

Having established order among the Brigantes, Ostorius, as Tacitus tells us, began a campaign against the Silures, who

---

[1] It was from Deira, as we remember, the young Anglian slaves were taken who called forth Pope Gregory's pity in the Roman Forum. The name Deira is seemingly preserved in the Deorstrete, Dere-street, of *Sim. Dunelm*, 70, and of the Melrose Charters. It was Watling Street north of the Wall.

had offered a strenuous resistance to the Roman arms, and who were neither amenable to kindness nor severity.

Tacitus describes the Silures as having swarthy complexions (using the same colour adjective as Virgil applies to the Indians) and curly hair. He is inclined to think, for this reason and because they lie over against Spain, that they came from the latter country and were an Iberic people.

This tribe occupied the region to the west of the lower Severn and to the north of the Bristol Channel. Ptolemy (A.D. 120) places them to the east of the Demetae, whose territory extended from St. David's Head as far, at least, as Carmarthen (Maridunum), which he makes one of the strongholds of the latter. Ptolemy gives Bullaeum as one of the towns of the Silures, and this place has been identified by some with the Burrium (cf. *Din-birrion* of the *Book of Llan Dav*) of the *Antonine Itinerary*, which, according to the distances there given, would be near Usk, but no distinctively Roman remains, nor a Roman road, have been found here, as far as I know. The *Book of Llan Dav* (printed from a MS. of the twelfth century) gives among the boundaries of the See of Llandaff, "Buell" on the Wye, now printed Builth, but in the sixteenth century Byellt. This is a place of some strategical importance, and may represent Ptolemy's *Bullæum*. It is celebrated as the spot where the Prince Llewellyn, the last native ruler of Wales, met his death at the hands of the English in A.D. 1282.

It would appear, therefore, that the region occupied by the Silures was roughly co-extensive with the ancient Diocese of Llandaff, and included Monmouth and Glamorgan, besides parts of Herefordshire and Brecknock.

The Silures placed themselves under the command of Caratacus, who had won, among the Britons, a high reputation as a general. He succeeded, by drawing the Roman legions after him, in involving the latter in war with the Ordovices, who were a British tribe occupying the country to the north and west of the Silures. Notwithstanding this strategical move of Cara-

tacus, the combined forces under him were defeated, and his wife and daughter captured by the Romans. Caratacus having taken refuge with Cartismandua, the Queen of the Brigantes, was handed over by her, bound in fetters, to the victors, and was sent to Rome to grace the triumph of the conqueror.

Ostorius had not, however, done with the Silures, who fell upon certain cohorts engaged in constructing camps in Silurian territory, and succeeded in killing many, including the prefect of the camp, and putting the rest to flight. Their attacks were such, indeed, that Ostorius, worn out by the arduous and anxious character of the campaign, at length succumbed, and died about the year A. D. 53.

Ostorius was succeeded by Aulus Didius, of whom the chief exploit recorded is his saving Cartismandua, the Queen of the Brigantes, from the attacks of her husband, Venutius, a native, Tacitus tells us, of the State of the Jugantes[1]. Veranius, who succeeded Didius A. D. 57, died in the following year, after having ravaged the territory of the Silures.

Suetonius Paulinus, who was sent by Nero to succeed Veranius, led the Roman legions to the Menai Straits, and, crossing to Mona (Anglesea) in flat-bottomed boats, reduced the island to subjection. Mona was the chief seat of Druidism, and Tacitus describes the Druids as pouring forth, from among the hosts drawn up on the shore to oppose the Romans, dire imprecations upon the latter. The Romans established a garrison on the

---

[1] The MSS. read Jugantes or Evigantes, the latter reading appearing in the *Editio Princeps*. Camden, on the ground that no such people as the Jugantes were known and that the " State of the Brigantes " appeared elsewhere in Tacitus (*Agricola*), substituted Brigantes here, and he has been followed by all subsequent editors. This is a dangerous method and tends to stop further research. We have several instances (Anscombe's Welsh Genealogies in *Archiv für Celtische Philologie*) of *Ju* or *Giu* being read by transcribers as *Evi*, but no transition from *Bri* to *Evi*, and we may therefore assume that *Jugantes* or *Evigantes* is the right reading. If Venutius had been, like Cartismandua, one of the Brigantes, there would have been no need to specify the fact.

island, and strove, by destroying the Sacred Groves, to put an end to the sanguinary rites performed within them.

This brings us down to the year 60 of our era. Have we any memorials of these events, we may ask, in the existing topographical nomenclature of the country? Solinus, writing about A. D. 80, tells us of an island Silura lying off the coast held by the Dumnonii (that is, the Devonians, meaning the coast of Devon and Cornwall). Sir John Rhŷs thinks that the name of this island is of the same origin as that of the Silures, whether Solinus meant by it the Scilly Isles, or the region on the north of the Bristol Channel. The quantity of the " u " in Silures is doubtful. In Holder's *Sprachschatz* it is given as short (Silŭres), but in Scheller's *Lexicon* it is Silūres. If the vowel were short it would facilitate the contraction of the word, and Sir John Rhŷs's conjecture that the name of the chief man connected with the temple of Nodons discovered at Lydney Park (in the region of the Silures)—Silulanus—involves a term which may be equated with *Silur*, seems very probable. The name appears also in the *Antonine Itinerary* in conjunction with " Venta ", i. e. *Venta Silurum*, now Caer Went in Monmouthshire, and in an inscription found here lately. The word " Venta ", like the term " Silures ", is somewhat obscure. The note on the next page is an attempt to explain it.

The island Silura, mentioned by Solinus, is probably the same as Susura, an island in the British seas, found in the list of the Ravenna Geographer. No explanation of the meaning of the term " Silures " has yet been offered. It does not seem even to be a Celtic word, and the probability of its survival in any modern form is remote. Jornandes, who wrote about A. D. 552, read in the passage he quotes from Tacitus, " Sylorum " in place of Silurum, but this was a mistake. Perhaps he confused the name with that of the Silura referred to by Solinus, possibly now a little island off the coast of Glamorgan, called in Speed's map (A. D. 1610) Sylye, now Sully. The " stormy strait " which, according to Solinus,

separated Silura from the coast of the Devonians, might mean the Bristol Channel and not the sea between Scilly (*Sorlinga* in the earliest maps given by Nordenskjöld and still *les Sorlingues* of French navigators) and Land's End. Sully Castle and the parish of Sully on the adjoining mainland would seem to indicate that the name covered a region sufficiently large to form a designation for a tribe. The origin and meaning of this name are, however, not clear, and I know of no earlier form than that preserved in the *Taxatio of Pope Nicholas* (late thirteenth century) " Sulleye ".

As to the Ordovices mentioned by Tacitus, Sir John Rhŷs considers them to have been a Brythonic and not a Goidelic tribe. He places them in what was later called Powys, a region which interposed between North and South Wales, both at this time inhabited by a Goidelic people. The name survives, he thinks, in Rhyd Orddwy (or the "ford of the Ordovi"), near Rhyl, and in Din-orwig (formerly Dinorddwig), in the neighbourhood of Carnarvon, meaning the fortress of the Ordovices. The district between the Dovey and Gwynedd (= North Wales) is called in the Iolo MSS. Cantref Orddwyf, or " Hundred of the Ordovi ", and this, Sir John Rhŷs thinks, is a further survival of the term.

## NOTE B.

The meaning of " Venta " in the British place-names, Venta Silurum, Venta Belgarum, Venta Icenorum :—

1. It is evident from the forms of these names that they were imposed, and intended to be understood, by a Latin-speaking and not by a Celtic-speaking people.

2. Putting aside place-names in regions occupied by the Romans, the word " Venta " does not occur in Celtic literature, either in the form " Venta ", or in its equivalents " Guent " or " Went ". There is, moreover, no Goidelic equivalent with any topographical meaning.

3. The word " Ventum " or " Venta ", however, occurs in place-designations in Romanized regions on the Continent. We

have, for instance, " Beneventum "[1] in South Italy (now " Bene-
vento "). In Northern Italy, " Mutatio Beneventum " (*Anton.
Itin.*, 558, 14), between Brescia and Verona. In Spain we
have " Et oppidum nobilissimum Beneventum " (L. Marin.
Siculus, *De Rebus Hispaniae*, Book III), now " Benaventa ",
south of Astorga. There are also in Spain and Portugal several
places of this name, e. g. " Benavent," north of Lerida in Cata-
lonia ; " Benaventa," on a tributary of the Tagus, not far from
its mouth ; and " Benaventa ", west of Oviedo in Galicia. The
Abbey of Benevent (Creuse) is a French survival of the name
and the word also occurs in Germany, e. g., " Beneventenreut "
(Oesterley, *Geog. Wörterbuch*), where *reut* (OHG. *riuti*) is the
equivalent of our North Country *royd* = clearing. There are,
besides, dozens of places called " Venta " in Spain, such as
" Venta la Reina ", " Venta del Marquis ", " Venta Moral ",
" Venta la Vadera ", " Las Ventas ", &c. " Venta " in Spanish
means now an " inn ", or a place where food and drink are
sold. The original meaning was probably " market ", the
word being possibly derived from " Venum-eo ", contracted to
" veneo "=" I go for sale " : its past participle in the neuter
singular would be " vēnǐtum ", and the neuter plural " vēnǐta ".

4. Ducange confirms this import of the word in a passage
where, *sub voce* " Venta ", it is said that it means " a place
where goods are exposed for sale, or where tribute is received
from things sold ", and a quotation is given from the obituary
notices of the Church of Langres (France), " John de St.
Sequano gave to the Church of Langres sixty shillings (*soldi*)
of Touraine in the ' Venta ' or ' Hall ' (' aula '= here ' market ',
cf. ' les Halles ', the Paris ' Covent Garden ') of Montissalio."

5. The word " Beneventum " meant probably " a good
market place ", for in the *Ravenna Geographer* (p. 280, 5)
" forum novum ", or " new market ", is said to adjoin Bene-

---

[1] In 268 B. C., when the Roman colony was there founded, Μαλοϝεντ was
changed to Beneventum. The name occurs on a bronze coin as an abl.
sing. Benuentod (in Samnite, which was subject to Oscan influence, accord-
ing to Conway, *Italic Dialects*, i. p. 171). Keller, *Lat. Volksetym.* p. 14,
records Benuuent : as in Oscan the *Ven* in *Venio* becomes *Ben*, *Ventum*
cannot well be from Venio. It was Malovent, moreover, *before* it was
colonized by the Romans. Pliny, iii. 12. 107 gives Terventum, Tereventum,
as a Samnite place-name now Trivento, and Livy cites a Carventana Arx
(xxii. 15. 16) as a place-designation of the Latini.

ventum, that is presumably the "old market"; and Pliny (*Hist. Nat.* iii. 11), speaking about the southern Beneventum, says thus more auspiciously named now, but formerly called "Maleventum".

In the Life of St. Cadoc (*Cambro-British Saints*, Rees, pp. 70 et seq.) already referred to, it is related that the saint was carried on a cloud from Llancarvan (i. e. the Church of St. Carfan, the later Welsh form of Corbagni—genitive) to "Beneventana Civitas", where he was made bishop; but as no bishop of Beneventum of that name is to be found in Ughello's *Italia Sacra*, the place must be sought elsewhere. It seems clear that Beneventum was not far from Llancarvan, for, in the same Life, it is said that St. Elli, Cadoc's successor at the latter place, "was accustomed to go very often with his disciples to the City of Beneventum," a practicable thing if the locality were in Britain, but not so if it were in Italy. One is tempted to think of the "Bannaventa" (given in MSS. A and F as Bennavento) of the *Antonine Itinerary* which has been identified by some with "Daventry", but there were possibly more places than one of this name in Britain: cf. also the Glannibenta of the *Not. Dig.*, given as Clanoventa in the *Ant. Itin.* The "Venta" of the Silures, however, may have been meant, or rather, that of the Belgae.

From the foregoing it seems clear that the "Venta" of the tribes named was the locality where they sold and bought what they needed or where they paid tribute. As far as Venta Silurum is concerned, it is not without significance that its near neighbour was called Chepstow (that is, "Céapstow" = market), in earlier times "Emricor va" (*Lib. Land.*), where there may possibly exist an echo of "Emporium" coupled with *ma* (*va* = place), the later form of *mag-os*.

# THE ROMAN OCCUPATION

## II

Tacitus goes on to tell us of the great disasters which the Romans experienced in Britain in the following five years. The Iceni under their King Prasutagus and their Queen Boudicca had become friends of the Romans, thinking to purchase by

submission freedom from further attack. They found, however, that they were treated by the Roman centurions as a conquered people. The queen and her daughters were subjected to all manner of indignities, and the people were exposed to robbery and oppression on every hand. Owing to this state of things and the fear of worse the Iceni took up arms. They were joined by the Trinovantes and other tribes who had not yet had their spirit broken by servitude, and who were actuated by bitter hatred of the veterans recently planted as colonists at Camulodunum (Colchester). The latter had been driving the natives from their lands and treating them as captives or slaves.

Paulinus Suetonius, who had succeeded to the command of the Roman troops in Britain, was away at this time on an expedition to some other part of the country. Camulodunum, which had not been fortified, was taken by the allied British tribes, and the temple therein (erected under the Emperor Claudius), to which the Romans retired as to their citadel, was carried by storm. Suetonius hastened to the rescue of the colony and was able to make his way to Londinium (London), which, although it had not been raised to the dignity of a colony, was then celebrated as the greatest mercantile centre in the island. Suetonius, finding that with his comparatively small body of troops he could not defend the place, left it to its fate—notwithstanding the prayers and tears of the inhabitants—judging it preferable to lose one city rather than endanger the whole region occupied by the Romans. Accompanied by the able-bodied men of the place he hastened to take up a position in which he could defend himself. The Municipium of Verulamium (close to St. Albans, where there are extensive Roman ruins, and where, according to tradition, St. Alban was martyred in A.D. 286), which had then a large number of inhabitants, was also left at the mercy of the enemy. Both London and Verulamium were captured by the Britons, and, as Tacitus tells us, some 70,000 Romans and their allies were slain. The hopes of the Britons were naturally excited by their success, and they

hastened to crush by superior numbers the Roman troops drawn up in an advantageous position under Suetonius, but numbering not more than 10,000 men. The generalship of the Roman leader and the strategical position he had chosen enabled the Romans to win a decisive victory, in which fell some 80,000 Britons. Boudicca, who with her daughters, had passed in her chariot from tribe to tribe to fire them with her wrongs, could not endure defeat, and put an end to her existence by poison. The generalship of Suetonius was not, however, fully appreciated at Rome, and he was ordered by the Emperor Nero to hand over his command to Petronius Turpilianus (A.D. 62).

Of the tribe named Trinovantes we seem to have no survival in our topographical nomenclature. Their capital was, as we have seen, Camulodunum (Colchester), and the area occupied by them embraced all Essex and Hertfordshire. The name itself seems to involve the numeral Tri- (three), whatever " novantes " (cf. Ptolemy's *Novantoi*) may mean. A similar use of this numeral appears in the names of ancient tribes of Gaul, e.g. Tri-cori (Pliny: to be compared with Petor-corii [1], that is, " four hosts," now Perigord), Tricassi, now Troyes, Tri-boci, Tri-castini, &c. We have also the same numeral in the Gaulish Trinanto (which is glossed Tres-Valles=Three Valleys), and in the Nant tri neint (=Valley of the three Valleys), which appears in the *Book of Llandaff* of the twelfth century. " Nant tri neint " survives in " Turnant brook ".

" Londinium " still appears but slightly altered as " London " and continues, as in the days of Nero, to be the greatest mercantile centre in the island. There has been evidently a continuity of civil life here since Roman times, and this fact furnishes a comment on the theory that in Britain the Roman centres, which preserve relics of their ancient names to our own day, were not continuously occupied.

Is there a modern representative of the name *Verulamium*?

---

[1] *Korio* = A.-Sax. *Here*, see Stokes (*Wortschatz d. kelt. Sprach.*), and later, p. 155.

The answer to this question depends upon several considerations. We cannot, for instance, predict from purely philological grounds the form a place-name will assume in passing into use among people speaking an alien language. The law of attraction, by which the unfamiliar place-name is drawn into the orbit of the familiar, has produced some strange metamorphoses in our nomenclature beyond explanation by linguistic laws.

It began to exercise its influence in Britain at the very beginning of the Teutonic invasion. *Eburácum*[1], or rather *Eburac*, for the *um* was Latin and evanescent, was not long in passing into *Eoforwic*, which would mean in English "Boar-shelter or house", and became finally " York".

*Regulbium* could not long be preserved by Teutonic lips in this uncouth form, and soon found an intelligible equivalent in *civitas* Recuulf, also Racuulfe (Bede), and Raculf-cestre [also Raculfs Cestre], which finally became the modern form Reculver or " the Reculvers", as we find it in the seventeenth century, from the two towers of its Church serving as landmarks to fishing vessels.

*Ritupiæ* also was made to have some kind of meaning by taking on Bede's form Repta caester, which finally degenerated, through the *Rates-burgh* of Leland's *Itinerary* (vii. 137), into the present *Rich* borough.

But these changes are nothing to the modifications which the ancient name of Rochester suffered. The form by which this place was recorded in the Roman *Itinerary* was Duro-brivis, which means " the Stronghold at the Bridges ".[2] In the *Peutinger Tafel* it appears as Roribis, showing that by this time the

---

[1] Dr. Henry Bradley would regard *Eborácum* as representing a Celtic accusative *Eburacon*.

[2] *Duro* as a prefix is most probably the same as *durum*—a suffix in such names as Augusto-durum, &c., and meant stronghold. Sir John Rhŷs sees in it a word cognate with our "door" and with the " for " in the Latin *Fores* and *Forum*. In Durobrivis as in Durócasses the accent was probably on the *o*, facilitating the reduction of the *Duro* to *Dr-* in Dreux, and to *Hro-* in Hrofibrevi : see Pedersen, *V. Gramm.* § 163.

*Duro-* had become *Ro-.* In some unaccountable way the name
came to be made in Kentish lips Hrofibrevi (*In civitate Hrofi-
brevi*, in a charter ascribed to A. D. 604—*Textus Roffensis*,
fol. 119). Cf. also the *Hrofes-breta, Text. Roff*, fol. 127, which
like the preceding distinctly connects *Hrofés* with a distorted
form of *-briva.* The next step was to reduce it to Hrofi, as " in
civitate Hrofi " (charter ascribed to A.D. 762—*Text. Roff.* f. 122),
whence arose, owing to the prevailing fashion of Teutonic
peoples to call their " tuns ", " steads ", &c., after their possessors,
the form in the possessive case, found in Bede (*Hist. Eccl.*
iv. 5), " Hrofes-cæstir," and his assignment of the first part of
this name to a certain person called Hrofe.

If Duro-bernia (Duro-vernum), the ancient name of Canter-
bury, had not been supplanted at an early date by Cantwara-
burg, meaning " the stronghold of the men of Kent ", it bade
fair to become as much disguised in its modern form as Duro-
brivis. In the *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle*, under A.D. 604, it appears
as Dorwit, the " wit " representing the *wer* or *wern* ; " Hrofes-
ceaster is xxiiii mîla fram Dorwit-ceastre.' This appellation
seems to have survived long enough to give a designation to
the road leading to Dorobernia, which appears (in a charter
ascribed to A. D. 605) as Drutingstræt, that is probably *\*Dorwitinga
Stræt, Dorwit = Drut.*

I add one more instance, which serves not only to illustrate
the principle of attraction of the known for the unknown, but
also shows how the desire for intelligibility led to the creation
of purely imaginary designations for rivers and other natural
features. In the *Antonine Itinerary* a station is mentioned as
being to the west of [*L*]*Eto-cet-um* (in Ravennas *Le*(*c*)*to-cet-um*,
later Luit-coet, afterwards Luyc-cit, Lic-cit, then finally Lich
in its modern name Lichfield), called *Pennocrucium*[1] (or, as in

---

[1] This word involves a common British term, *Cruc.* Modern Welsh
*Crûg* = tumulus. As the initial *k* in Teutonic languages had, before the
beginnings of history, become guttural *ch*, then *h*, and finally disappeared,
we must look for the English equivalent of *Cruc* to a word beginning with

several MSS., Pennocrutium), that is, "place of the head-, or
chief-, tumulus." This appears in early Saxon times as Pen-cric,
but has finally assumed the name of Penk-ridge (Staffordshire),
and not only has a "ridge" been thus created which has no
counterpart either in nature or in the original word, but the
name of "Penk" has been imposed upon a brook, which had
no other title to this designation but the fancy of the imposer.

After these preliminary illustrations of the fate on the lips of
the Teutonic invaders of early Celto-Roman place-names, let us
turn to Verulamium. The Venerable Bede, who was a Latin
scholar, knew the ancient form Verulamium, which, he says
(*Hist. Eccl.* I. vii), is now called by the English people *Verlama-
cæstir*, or *Vaetlinga-cæstir* (*Vaeclinga-Cæstir*, Plummer's *Bede*).
The Anglo-Saxon version of Bede's *History*, which was made
according to Plummer (*Bede*, vol. ii. **109**) more than a hundred
years later, gives these names respectively as "Werlameceaster
or Wæclingaceaster". These names were regarded then, there-
fore, as equivalent. The former is the source whence the name

---

*hr* or finally *r*. We find this in Anglo-Saxon *hréac* (= "heap of corn "),
also in *Corn-hrycce* with the same meaning. The modern English form *rick*,
in hay-rick, is the same word. The Irish equivalent, entering into many
place-names, is *Cruach*. The British word appears in Welsh place-names,
e. g. Crick-howel, &c., and has been anglicized in western English counties
into *Creech*. We have, for instance, in a charter ascribed to A. D. 682, now
at Longleat (*Cart. Sax.* i, p. 97), a grant to Glastonbury of lands at an
island in the Tan (=Tone) (which gave its name to *Taun*ton) "near the
hill which is called in British speech Cructan, but by us (English) *Cryc-
beorh*". This is Creech Michael, Somerset, where there are several other
places of this designation. The district preserves other indications of the
previous Celtic inhabitants, one of them appearing in this same charter;
*Weala-ford* where *Weala* is the genitive plural of *Wealh* (= Welshman or
oreigner). The charter, although not of the date ascribed to it, preserves
early forms. As to the *Penn-o* in *Pennocrucium*, it is the modern Welsh
*Pen* (= head, top) which enters into many place-names in the Principality.
It occurred also in Roman times on the Continent, e. g. *Penne-locos* (= top
of the lake) given in the *Antonine Itinerary* as nine miles from *Vibisco*
(now Vevay on the Lake of Geneva). The *ium* of *Pennocrucium* is a
Latin termination of a quasi-adjectival character.

of the river Wærlame (*Die Heilig. Englands*, p. 9), or " Verlam ",
which is given as " Ver " in Drayton (*Polyolbion*, 245), is drawn.
In Chauncey's *Hist. of Herts* we have several similar forms of
this river-name.    The first element is equated by Dr. Whitley
Stokes with the Greek *euru-* = broad, and is not a river-name :
but cf. Umbrian *Veru* ( = Gate), Latin Ap-*erio*, and Greek ἔρυμα,
protection : and Anglo-Sax. *werian*, to ward off, *wer*, *waru* =
weir, dam : all from an Indo-European root = " to shut in " :
see Torp (*Wortschatz*, p. 394).

Why, we may well ask, should there be two designations,
both involving the Roman *Castra*, for one place ?    Have we
not here an instance (of which Pogatscher (*Lautlehre*) gives us
many) of a *learned* and a *vulgar* survival of a common original ?
Werlame-ceaster is the form preserved by the bookmen.    The
vulgar, trusting to their only available source, the sound, made
it Wætlinga ceaster.

Is it possible that, owing to the principle of attraction, the
unintelligible *Werlam* was gradually brought by the unlearned
folk into the intelligible *Wætling* or *Wæcling* ?    It would seem so.
The combination of a British " r " and " l " must have presented
then, as it does now, an unusual difficulty to Teutonic lips.
The British " l " in the beginning of a syllable had even at this
early period, according to Sir John Rhŷs (*Welsh Philology*),
a sound which was expressed later on in Welsh by " lth "
(cf. *Buell* and *Builth* given above), and afterwards by " ll ".
" Werlam," as pronounced by natives, would, therefore, sound
in English ears something like Werthlam.    But this form was
combined with *Cæster*, and the *lam*, as an unaccented syllable,
would be ready to take on the familiar unaccented ending, *-ing*,
as in Ab*ing*don, which, as is well known, was originally Abbandun.
*Wætling*, or *Wætlinga*, a customary genitive plural, had a possible
meaning for English people and was sufficiently near to this
assumed *Werthlam* or *Werthling* to be suggested by it.

A Continental instance of a similar attraction from the unin-
telligible to the intelligible is furnished in the *Vituduro* of the *Ant.*

*Itin.* (251) which was made into the present " Winterthur ", both elements of which are easily comprehensible = " Winter Door ".

Something more is involved in this question than the English form of Verulamium. Wætlingacæster was a *Municipium* in Roman times and evidently a great executive centre. The road from Canterbury ran to it originally by what is now Westminster, without passing through London. It was known as Wætling Street, because, to judge by analogy, it ran to *Wætling-Cæster*, the place giving the name to the road, and not the contrary, as Mr. Plummer assumes (*Bede*, ii. 20). The road beyond it to the north took on the same name in later developments. In a Charter of A.D. 1337 (*Bodleian Charters*, Coxe ed.) Watlingstreet at Wellington (Shrop.) is called Erlamstret, an undoubted reminiscence of Werlame Stræt, and a further proof that the road was so called from its objective, Werlame-Ceaster. *Akemann Street* was so called, as we know, because its objective was *Ake-mann Cæster* (now Bath), and the modern designations " London Road ", " York Road ", " Bath Road ", named after their objectives, perpetuate merely a very ancient practice. Some regard the oldest form to have been " Wæcling Street ", but in Sweet's *Oldest English Texts*, the form is Waetling Street. The variant " Waecling " in the MSS. is an additional proof of the uncertainty as to the sound of the middle consonants.

This suggestion as to the origin of *Wætling Street* or *Watling Street* is, in the absence of any other satisfactory solution, worthy of serious consideration. It is based on the principle followed in the name given to the Bath Road, that is the Akeman Street[1], in which the *Aquae* (Baths) of *Aquae Sulis*,

[1] The Akeman Street can be traced through Cirencester from Bath to Tring. It probably ran from thence to Verulamium. Acemannesceaster occurs in the *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle*, under A.D. 973. Its Latin form is given in a Charter ascribed to A.D. 972 (*Cart. Sax.*, No. 1278) as *Aquamania*. *Mann* in Welsh = *locus* (Davies, *Dict. Britt.*), which suggests a satisfactory origin for the name. It is possible, however, that Ace-man may simply mean Bath-man or Bather, hence the Akeman-Street would be Bather's Street, and Akemanes Ceaster, Bather's Chester. The

the ancient name of Bath, still survives. It is also in keeping
with the name of the road Drutingstræt in the Kent Charter,
if the conjecture about it be correct.

Suetonius was recalled by the Emperor Nero from the
supreme command in Britain in the year A.D. 62. St. Paul was
an obscure prisoner at Rome at this time, and no one then
anticipated that the cause with which he was identified would
one day hold sway over a wider realm than that of the Emperor
Nero, under whom the apostle was put to death some five years
later. Even then Britain was being prepared for the Gospel
seed which already was being sown everywhere by Christian
soldiers in Rome's ubiquitous legions. As commander of one
of these legions—"the twentieth"—Julius Agricola entered
Britain in A.D. 69, two years after the apostle's death. He
doubtless assisted in the campaigns undertaken against the
Brigantes at this time, and had probably a hand in the attempted
reduction of the Silures; but nothing of note was effected until
he was appointed to the supreme command in Britain in the
summer of A.D. 78. From that date until his recall in A.D. 86
he was indefatigable in his efforts to make Britain as stable
a part of the Empire as Gaul had at length become. His son-
in-law, Tacitus, was, as has been previously pointed out, the
historian of his campaigns. Hitherto warfare had been restricted
to the favourable seasons of the year, but Agricola waited not
upon either time or opportunity and began in the winter months
an attack upon the Ordovices, who had again become trouble-
some. Reducing them to obedience, he marched forward to
recover the island of Mona (Anglesea), which had been relin-
quished when Paulinus had been recalled by Queen Boudicca's
rebellion. Having no boats, he availed himself of the services
of his light-armed auxiliaries, who were expert swimmers, and
re-established Roman authority in the island almost without

Old English compounds Hundredmann, Sochemann, &c. are parallel in-
stances of names from occupations.

striking a blow. The ubiquitous activity of the Roman General left the natives neither time nor opportunity to make concerted attacks, and his wise selection of sites for his camps enabled him to overawe the tribes on every side. Many of them submitted and allowed camps and garrisons to be established in their midst. This was an opportunity, of which Agricola quickly availed himself, for introducing amongst the British tribes Roman manners and customs, which, as he knew, would make for peace and settled government. He urged and encouraged the natives to build temples and construct houses and marketplaces. And already the sons of native chiefs began to devote themselves to the liberal arts. By extolling the natural ability of the people beyond that of the Gauls, Agricola induced those who were shrinking from the use of the Latin speech not only to apply themselves to its acquirement, but to strive after eloquence in the use of it. Thereupon, Tacitus adds (*Agricola*), came the adoption of the Roman costume, and, with the not unfrequent Roman toga, a yielding to the blandishments of a vicious life, with its baths, its public concourse, and the elegancies of human converse—in a word, with that which is called humanity by superficial observers, but which is in reality an element in servitude.

This policy, justified by its results, was no doubt persisted in, and Southern Britain, at least, must have become at an early period as settled as the adjacent Roman possessions in Gaul. The Legions are henceforward to be found mainly in the north and the west, that is, on the borderland of wild and turbulent tribes yet untouched by Roman civilization. In the south there had arisen many populous towns, and the great roads which began to traverse the island in every direction brought them into close relation with each other, and, after the passage of the Channel, with a similar network on the Continent, all converging towards Rome, the Seat of Empire.

In the second year of his command (A.D. 80) Agricola proceeded northwards, and conquered several tribes (whose names

have not come down to us), among whom he placed the usual
forts to secure his conquests.    The ninth legion, which was in
Lincoln before 75 (Haverfield, *Linc. N. and Queries*, July, 1909),
was probably at York at this time : see note, p. 117.  In five further
campaigns during the ensuing six years before his recall (A.D. 86),
he succeeded, by combining naval and military expeditions, in
reducing for a time practically the whole country.    In his third
campaign, as Tacitus tells us, Agricola found himself face to
face with new peoples, whom he terrified by his raids as far as
the Tay (ad Taum = the Tava Estuary of Ptolemy), a name
then applied to an estuary or firth in what is now Perthshire—
a region settled, as we subsequently learn, by the Picts.

The fourth year was consumed in securing the territories
through which he had passed.    The narrow space of land
between the Firths of Clyde and Forth (Clota et Bodotria,
the Boderia, with a variant Bogderia, of Ptolemy) he fortified
with forts, so that the enemy should be, as it were, removed into
another island.    In Agricola's fifth campaign he reached the
western coast of Scotland facing Ireland, a country which he
had hopes of eventually conquering, and with this aim had
received under his protection one of the kinglets of the country
who had been exiled on account of some home trouble.

The last campaign of Agricola in Britain was directed against
the people inhabiting Caledonia (that is, the region north of the
Forth), who had almost cut to pieces the ninth legion, but upon
whom he now inflicted a severe defeat at the Graupian Mount,
slaying some ten thousand of them with the loss of only three
hundred and sixty of his own troops.    As the summer was far
spent, Agricola retired into the territory of the Boresti, where
he received hostages from the enemy.    Here he ordered his
fleet to circumnavigate the island, while he himself led his troops
by slow marches, in order to make a deeper impression on the
enemy, into winter quarters.    The fleet at the same time,
favoured by the weather, reached with glory the port which
Tacitus calls Trucculensis (variant Trutulensis), whence it

returned by coasting along the nearest side of Britain. The Emperor Domitian, becoming now jealous of Agricola's successes, and fearful of their consequences, recalled him from the island.

The topographical names involved in this part of the record of the Conquest of Britain are few in number, and some seem to have left no survivals. The Tay still perpetuates the name of the estuary (ad Taum) which Agricola reached in his third campaign. The name seems at this time to have been restricted to the tidal waters, and to have been extended afterwards to the river, which flows through Perthshire. This was a Pictish region at this time, and the interpretation must be sought in that language. Skene (*Four Anc. Books of Wales*) states that the Cymri called this river the "Tawi". The best MS. of the *Agricola*, the Vatican, reads "Tanaus", which is probably for *Tavaus*. Ptolemy's form is Tava. The firth of "Clyde" represents the *Clota*, and the "Forth" may be the lineal descendant of the *Bodotria* of Tacitus, although, as the transition stages are lacking, the guess is hazardous. In Bodotria the initial "B" was doubtless, as in similar latinized words, pronounced as "V", and would thus make the transition to "Forth" more natural. The Brythonic form of the name, "Werid," in which an initial "V" has become "W" (= *Gu*), may be an intermediate form.

Caledonia is a somewhat mysterious word, and Sir John Rhŷs thinks that "the Celtic etymologies usually proposed for it will not bear examination" (*Celt. Brit.*, p. 285). Although Ptolemy and the Latin poets make the "e" in it long, Sir John Rhŷs says there is no ground for this in any of the extant Celtic forms of the name. The modern representative of the genitive of Caledo, shown in the second syllable of Dun-keld (earlier Dun-chailden: see p. 153), would seem to bear this out. Sir John Rhŷs would make "Caledonia" a designation derived from the national name "Caledo", which was found a few years ago on a bronze tablet at Colchester. The wood of *Caledon* of Geoffrey of Monmouth, and the site of King Arthur's victory— the wood of *Celyddon* (Nennius)—contain the same "Caledo".

Stokes, assuming a long "ē" in the word, cannot connect Caledonia and *Caldet*=wood. Professor Windisch, however, is inclined to accept the connexion.

The prevalence in Britain of place-names containing more modern forms of this *Caldet*, meaning forest or grove, is in favour of this connexion.[1] Whether we have a connected word in *Calat*, in the early form (Glasgow Charter, A.D. 1136), Calat-ria, later Kalentyre, and now Callender, the district between the Avon and Carron Rivers, it is difficult to say. In the annals of Ulster under A.D. 735 we have Calat-ros as the name apparently of this district. Skene identifies Calat-ria and Calat-ros, and finds the common form represented in the Cymric Galt-reath, otherwise Catraeth (*Four Anc. Books of Wales*). The "Calat-" would thus have become on Cymric lips "Galt",[2] and hence it would be easy to see the origin of the Galt-res (also given early in the form "Calt-res") forest in Yorkshire, a name identical with Calat-ros, (*ros* =moor). The "Galt-weid" (now Galt-way in Galloway) of the Holyrood Charter, and the Galt-hanin in Abernethy district (Reg. of Aberbrothoc, A.D. 1214), and the Gal[t]klint Wood of the Bodleian Charter (thirteenth century), supposed to be in Northamptonshire, and Galt-klint Castle, which has not been identified, all involve, seemingly, the same element.

Here begins a difficulty. The Welsh *Gallt* is given as the equivalent of *Alt* (of which the plural form, Gelltydd or Elltydd, are probably represented in Bagillt and Counsylht, now Coleshill, Flint), a height, and is used to designate "Cliff" (cf.

---

[1] See Pedersen (*V. Gramm.* § 69), who shows that in the Irish *Caill*, Welsh *Celli*, Corn. *Kelli*, the *ll* represents an earlier *ld*. Stokes traces (*Wortschatz*) these back to *Kaldat*, of which the Norse and English *Holt* is a cognate form.

[2] "Alt" in Gaelic has come to mean a stream. If, as is somewhat improbable, Catraeth (the place, according to Nash, where Penda was slain by Oswy in 654)=Calatros, i.e. Galtres, then it was in Bede's Loidis and not in Scotland. Some of the places cited above, involving *Galt*, may contain the Old Norse *Galti* (=boar) which appears in Scandinavian place-names and in English districts occupied by the Northmen. Galt-Klint would thus be pure Danish (Danish *Klint*=cliff, high bank).

Gold-cliff on the Bristol Channel, which seems to give in its first element this *Galt*). Pedersen (*Gramm.* § 88) traces *Alt* to the same stem as the Latin *alt-us* = high). As far as origin or meaning goes the Welsh *Gallt* cannot thus be connected with *Caldet*. *Caled* is, however, possibly the first element in Calleva (i.e. Caled-va?), now Silchester, the *Sil* probably standing for the Latin word *silva*, the equivalent of Caled. *Calat* and *Caled* may, therefore, be different forms with the same meaning.

Of the Graupian Mount (*Mons Graupius* of the Vatican MS.) nothing is known, and the "Grampian" Hills are an antiquary's invention of the sixteenth century. The "Boresti" seems to Sir John Rhŷs to contain a Brythonic form of the low Latin *Foresta* = Forest, but as the initial was doubtless pronounced "V", we may have here possibly the early form of the place called Forays in A.D. 1332, and now Forres in Elgin. This is, at any rate, somewhere in the neighbourhood of where Agricola was campaigning. It would be, then, from this point that the fleet was ordered to circumnavigate the island. Where the *Trucculensis Portus* was is a matter of conjecture. Sir John Rhŷs thinks that the Taizaloi of Ptolemy and the Truccul in this word had a common origin, and that the site of this was somewhere near Peterhead. But is there any need that the Trucculensis Portus should be in Scotland at all? It might be miles away "whence [*unde*] the whole fleet *returned* coasting along the nearest side of Britain ".[1]

When Agricola handed over the administration of Britain (A.D. 86) to his successor the country was, as Tacitus describes it, quiet and secure. It is a matter of conjecture who this successor was, but Suetonius, who compiled the lives of the twelve Caesars about A.D. 120, mentions, as Governor of Britain at this time, a certain Sallustius Lucullus, who was subsequently

[1] "The Texel," an island off North Holland, of which we have early similar forms, may have been furnished to Ptolemy by navigators in the North Sea, and been placed by him in Eastern Scotland as "Taizaloi", but see the discussion of Ptolemy's *Geography* further on, pp. 91 et seq.

put to death by Domitian. The Emperor Domitian died in
A.D. 96 at the age of forty-five, and was succeeded by Nerva,
who ruled only two years. On his death he was followed by his
adopted son Trajan. Of affairs in Britain we know little or
nothing until the accession of Hadrian, the successor of Trajan,
in A.D. 117. Spartianus, who wrote, about the beginning of
the fourth century, the Lives of the later emperors, tells us in
his biography of Hadrian that the Britons at the outset of his
reign could not be maintained under Roman authority. Julius
Severus was at this time (A.D. 120) in command in Britain, but
the Emperor Hadrian thought it wise to appear there (A.D. 123)
in person. He set things in order there, and was the first, as
Spartianus says, to construct a wall, of some eighty miles in
length, which was to serve as a boundary between the bar-
barians and the Romans, that is, those who accepted Roman
rule. The length of this wall, corresponding as it does with
that which runs from Wallsend on the Tyne to Bowness in
Cumberland, compels one to identify it with the latter. The
inscriptions found in the neighbourhood of this wall—which
consisted of a stone wall with large and small forts, together
with a ditch—date, as Dr. Haverfield says, "mainly if not
wholly from Hadrian's reign." South of this wall, and separated
from it by an interval varying from 30 to 1,300 yards, is a
vallum consisting of three ramparts and a ditch. Mommsen
thinks this was thrown up in connexion with Hadrian's wall,
but other authorities look upon it as an earlier structure.

Hadrian died in A.D. 139, and was buried by his successor
in that magnificent mausoleum which is now known as the
Castle of St. Angelo at Rome. Antoninus Pius was his succes-
sor. Julius Capitolinus, who wrote about the beginning of the
fourth century, tells us that during the reign of Antoninus the
Britons were reduced to order by Lollius Urbicus, who had
been sent to Britain as Governor in A.D. 139. He constructed
a second wall of sods between the Clyde and Forth, after he had
driven away the barbarians. This wall was not apparently

intended to supersede Hadrian's wall, but to relieve pressure on the latter. Dr. Haverfield infers that it was soon abandoned. The inscriptions found along its course show that the legions employed in constructing it (the twentieth, the second, and the sixth) finished the work in the time of Antoninus Pius. Pausanias, a Greek writer of about the middle of the second century, incidentally mentions that the Emperor Antoninus deprived the Brigantes of much of their lands because they had begun to overrun the Genunian territory or patrimony (*Moîra*), of which the inhabitants were subject to the Romans.

The construction of the second wall by Lollius Urbicus seems to have been connected with his efforts to punish the Brigantes, whom we find in previous records to have been included in the region now called Northumberland, and to have extended to the Forth. The territory taken from the Brigantes was, therefore, in that region; and the Genunian land, which was open to their attacks, may have been either north or south of the Tyne-Bowness wall. Sir John Rhŷs would make the Brigantes here mentioned the northern section extending to the Forth, and he would look for the Genunian possessions somewhere in that quarter.

In the absence of any inscriptions near the Clyde-Forth wall later than Antonine, Dr. Haverfield's conjecture that it was quickly abandoned seems very probable, and, as the Romans appear to have been hard pressed in this region all the time, it is not likely that the Genunian territory, occupied by a people subject to Rome, should be found in this part of the country. Where then was this Genunian (or as some editors would read, Venunian or Venuvian) territory? The late Dr. Reeves and Sir John Rhŷs were disposed to see a connexion between it and a certain Geona Cohort mentioned by Adamnan in his *Life of Columba*. Columba, the Irish apostle of the Picts of North Britain, died within not many days after the arrival of St. Augustine in the island of Thanet (A.D. 597). His biography was written by Adamnan about one hundred years

later, and the earliest MS. containing his biography is of the first
quarter of the eighth century, that is, it was extant before the
death of the Venerable Bede (A.D. 735). Adamnan tells us that
when Columba was in the Isle of Skye, an old man, a com-
mander (*Primarius*) of the " Geona Cohort ", landed on the island
and was converted through an interpreter by Columba. His
name is given as Artbrannan, a thoroughly Celtic appellation,
and yet Columba required an interpreter to talk with him. It
is therefore argued that he was a Pict and spoke Pictish, which
presumably was a non-Celtic speech—but this would leave his
Celtic name unexplained.

Of the Geona cohort, Dr. Reeves wrote (Adamnan's *Life of
Columba*, p. 62) that it was " probably a Pictish corps deriving
this name from the district to which it belonged ". Sir John
Rhŷs is inclined to think that Geona " is a defective spelling of
Genona ", and that it referred to the Genunian territory of
Pausanias. This he would locate in the Pictish mainland
opposite Skye, but it is hard to believe that Roman institutions
could survive so late, as the words " Primarius " and " Cohort "
imply, in this wild and rather inaccessible country, and it is
still more difficult to believe that this could be the Genunian
territory which was occupied by a tribe subject to Rome in A.D.
140, and exposed to attacks from the Brigantes at this time.

The editorial conjecture of " Venunia " for " Genunia "
suggests the place called in the best MSS. of the *Antonine
Itinerary* Vinonia, and now known as Binchester. This is
sufficiently near the Brigantes, whether these were within or
without the Tyne-Solway wall, to account for their attack on
Vinunian or Genunian territory. The Greek word used by
Pausanias, *Moîra*, was employed, it is true, by Xenophon to
denote a division of an army, and suggests thus the Latin
Cohort, but it is far more frequently used for patrimony, share,
or portion.

We learn from Julius Capitolinus, before mentioned, that the
Britons gave trouble again about A.D. 161, and that Calphur-

nius Agricola was sent against them by the Emperor Marcus
Antoninus, better known as the Philosopher Marcus Aurelius
(A.D. 161–9).

In the year A.D. 181 also, as the same author tells us, the
Northern tribes broke through the wall, but were worsted by
Marcellus Ulpius, who had been sent against them by the
Emperor Commodus (A.D. 176–92). But it was to the Emperor
Septimius Severus (193–211) was due the actual pacification of
the northern part of the country. He made a wall across the
island, 32 (or 132) miles in length, says Eutropius [1] (writing in
A.D. 370), and the same statement is made by Spartianus, who
adds that it was fortified at each end where it met the sea.
Aurelius Victor (a writer of A.D. 360 (?)) repeats the statement,
which appears also in the *Chronicon* of St. Jerome (who died
A.D. 420), in Orosius (born in Spain about A.D. 390), in Cassio-
dorus (died A.D. 573), in the so-called Nennius (eighth century),
and in Bede (died A.D. 735). This is a statement which it is
difficult to reconcile with evidence from other sources. In the
epitome of Dio Cassius, which we owe to Xiphilinus, who com-
piled it about A.D. 1071, we find no reference to a wall con-
structed by Severus, though mention is made of some earlier
fortification. No inscriptions, moreover, connected with Severus
have been found on either of the walls. Until some further
discovery is made one may assume, with Mommsen, that Severus
merely reconstructed the Clyde-Forth wall during his northern
campaign.

He doubtless found it a difficult matter to subjugate the
northern tribes, and provided some sort of bulwark against
them, but it is difficult to connect him with either wall. The
tribes which gave him most trouble were, as we find in the

---

[1] In the extension of Eutropius ascribed to Paulus Diaconus (died 782)
and in other writers, Severus is said to have fully secured the regions
obtained in this war by a great ditch and a strong *Vallum* with towers at
long intervals, stretching 132 miles from sea to sea. The mention of the
ditch, Vallum and Towers, appears first in a MS. of the tenth century.

epitome of Dio Cassius, the Caledonians and Maeatae, and he proceeded against them in person, almost reaching the northern limit of the island in his march.  He was old and sickly, and had to be carried in a litter all the way.  At length, on returning from that campaign, he succumbed to his malady, and died at York in the year A.D. 211.  His body was cremated there, and the remains carried to Rome.  He was succeeded by his son Antoninus, known better as Caracalla (A.D. 198–217).

Archbishop Ussher was the first to see a connexion between the Maeatae of Dio and the Miathi (*De Bello Miathorum*) of Adamnan's *Life of Columba*.  The battle here referred to, according to Dr. Reeves (Adamnan, p. 35), is that called in the *Annals of Tighernach* Chirchind, which Dr. Reeves would identify with Kirkintulloch on the Clyde-Forth wall.[1]  Sir John Rhŷs has no hesitation in placing the Maeatae immediately north of the wall (where Dio locates them), and finds in Dunmyat (alias Dalmyot and Demyat), a few miles north-east of Stirling, a stronghold of these people, preserving their name, as Dunkeld preserves that of the Caledonians, and Dumbarton (Dun-bretane) that of the Britons.  He also connects the two rivers and the island called May with the Maeatae also, to which might be added Dunmay in Fife.

From the death of the Emperor Septimius Severus in 211 to the year A.D. 287, that is for seventy-six years, there is practically nothing known of affairs in Britain.  Lampridius, a writer of about the end of the third century, tells us, it is true, that the Emperor Alexander Severus was killed (in A.D. 235) by his own troops in a town called Sicila (or Sicilia), in Britain, but adds that others assign the place to Gaul.  Aurelius Victor, a later author, definitely asserts that Sicila was in Britain, but all other writers agree in describing the death of Alexander Severus as having taken place in the neighbourhood of Mainz on the Rhine (Bretzenheim, as some conjecture) whither he had been called

---

[1] But compare *Circinn* and *Magh-girginn* referred to later on, p. 77.

from the East to repel the Germanic tribes which were then threatening the Empire.

Severus was succeeded by Maximinus, who was declared an outlaw by the Senate in 238, and was followed in rapid succession within that year by four Emperors, whose names hardly require to be mentioned. Gordianus III ruled from 238 to 244 and had as his successor Philippus (244–9), Decius (249–51), Trebonianus Gallus (251–3), Valerianus (253–60), Gallienus (253–68).

Postumus, who ruled, with Victorinus, in Gaul only, was Emperor from 258 to 267. Claudius II and Tetricus ruled from 268 to 270, and were followed by Aurelian (270–5), Tacitus (275–6), and Probus (276–82). Diocletian and Maximianus were Emperors from 284 to 305, and it was during their rule (A. D. 287) that Britain again came within the horizon of history.

This period of seventy-six years, although almost a blank [1] as far as written history is concerned, is not without other indications of the persistence of Roman rule and activity in the island.

Contemporary inscriptions on stone monuments discovered at various places show that the jurisdiction of Rome was maintained in the region south of the Tyne-Bowness Wall. There have been found, for instance, inscriptions of the time of Elagabalus (A. D. 218) at Riechester, Northumberland, and of the time of the Emperor Alexander Severus at Old Penrith, as well as on the Roman wall. Of the time of the Emperor Gordian III inscriptions have been discovered at Lanchester (Durham), at Bittern near Southampton and at Old Carlisle.

---

[1] The historian Zosimus, writing in Greek about the beginning of the fifth century, tells us that the Emperor Probus sent into Britain (A. D. 280?) a number of Burgundians and Vandals to sustain Roman authority there. This is significant as showing that Teutonic tribes were in Britain before the time of Zosimus, and throws light, possibly, on Geoffrey of Monmouth's "Africans".

Inscriptions of the reign of Philip have been found at Old Penrith, and others of the time of the Emperor Gallus and Volusianus at Bowness (Cumberland) and at Bittern, Southampton. Of the reigns of Valerianus and Gallienus there has been found an inscription at Caerleon (Monmouthshire), and other inscriptions have been discovered at Pyle, near Neath, Glamorgan, at Bittern, at Castor (Northampton), and at Kenchester (Hereford), representing respectively the reigns of Victorinus, Tetricus, Florianus (276), and Numerianus (284).

There is possibly further indirect testimony to the Roman occupation of Britain at this time in the Ancient Welsh Genealogies, if we could disentangle from them the historical elements which they seem to contain. The Bards, who are referred to by classical writers from 200 B.C. onwards, are uniformly represented as the annalists and genealogists of the Celtic chiefs. Giraldus Cambrensis, writing in the twelfth century, says (*Descr. Cambriae*, cap. iii) " I ought to record that the Welsh Bards or reciters have in certain ancient and authentic books of theirs the genealogies of the aforesaid Princes, but written in Cymric, and the same they know by heart ". The genealogies of Cymric (Welsh) notables which have come down to us, contain besides native names, many of Latin origin. See Note C.

## NOTE C.

The early British Pedigrees which have come down to us have been probably preserved by the Bards. These pedigrees are not consistent with each other, and there are indications that they were edited from time to time in the interest of certain families. They contain names, however, which go back apparently to Roman times and could not well have been introduced at a later date. Some of these names seem to have come into use at the period with which I am dealing and to have persisted as appellations for a long time after. Hence a difficulty arises of identifying the personages who bore them. These pedigrees are found, with one exception, in MSS. from the eleventh century onwards (see Mr. E. Phillimore's transcript of the earliest—Harleian MS. 3859—in the *Cymmrodorion Mag.* vol. ix,

for 1888, pp. 141 et seq.). The exception, which is inscribed
on stone, dates from not later than the middle of the ninth
century, and may, therefore, be dealt with here first, as it seems
to refer to matters of the end of the fourth century. This
inscription in memory of an ancestor called Eliseg (Elized,
according to Mr. Phillimore) was carved at the instance of
a certain chief called Conchenn [1] on a stone cross which gave
the name to, and still stands at, Valle Crucis near Llangollen.
The monument, according to experts, belongs to a period some
four hundred years after the Roman troops had left Britain, but
there are indications on it which would lead one to assign some
of the sources of it to the end of the fourth century. Only
a portion of the inscription was made out in the seventeenth
century by Mr. E. Lhuyd, whose MS. was copied by Westwood
and Hübner. Professor Sayce (*Arch. Cambrensis*, Jan. 1909) has
advanced a most ingenious restoration. At the end there is
a pedigree containing three Roman names, Pascen, Maximus,
and Sev[i]ra (?), and of these Maximus has been identified with
Maximinus who was a companion in arms with Theodosius in
Britain, and in A. D. 367, according to Bede [*epit.*], was made
Emperor. Sev[i]ra is given as his daughter. Bede also tells
us that Maximus went into Gaul and slew there the Emperor
Gratian, who was then (389) at Lyons.[2] The end of the

---

[1] This is the same name as Conchend (Doghead) occurring in the Irish
annals. See the *Félire of Oengus* (published in a revised edition by the
Henry Bradshaw Society) *sub voce* " Conchenn ". The name is undoubtedly
Irish in this form, but it took on afterwards a Cymric shape, Cyngen,
which disguises its origin but is otherwise instructive, as it suggests that the
Celtic prefix *cuno-*, Welsh *Cyn*, involves "hound". Conchenn is repre-
sented on the stone [Haddan and Stubbs, *Councils*, i. 626] as King of
Powys, and the *Annals of Cambria* at A. D. 814 calls his father Catell,
who died in 808. Sir John Rhŷs has shown (*Epigraphic Notes* in *Archæo-
logia Camb.*, Jan., 1907) that in the ancient Celtic personal names involving
*cuno*, such as Cuno-maglus, Magli-cunas, Cunotamos, Cunovalos, &c., the
element *Cun-o* means " hound ", and has nothing to do with a supposed
*Cwn* = high.

[2] Maximianus (or Maximinus) was of British origin according to Socrates
the ecclesiastical historian, and in Sigebert's *Chronicon* he is made to be of
imperial descent, and a kinsman of Constantine the Great. All this falls in
with the traditions (taken from Geoffrey of Monmouth) preserved by
Matthew of Westminster (*Chron. Majora*, under A. D. 376).

inscription refers evidently to this fact, although Gratian's name does not appear. "Pascen(t)" and "Eliseg" are names that occur several times in the Welsh pedigrees, and Nennius (*Hist. Brit.*, 70) applies the Latin name Pascent to the son of Vortigern, the British king at the time of the Teutonic invasion, and the Irish version of Nennius makes the latter the son of Guital (? *Vitalis*).

The transcript of the Genealogies edited by Mr. E. Phillimore was originally compiled, according to the late Henry Bradshaw, by an Anglo-Norman scribe, in the eleventh century, from older documents of varying age. It furnishes a considerable number of Roman, and possibly historic, names associated with those of the families of British notables, among the latter being Eliseg (Elized). The Roman names are somewhat disguised, but their classical forms can be readily restored. In "Aircol son of Trephun", for instance, the former represents, according to Sir John Rhŷs, Agricola, and the latter is apparently the British equivalent of Tribonianus, a name appearing in 235 as a designation of the Emperor Gallus. *Tribon-* becomes quite normally *Trifun-* in Welsh: cf. *Tafarn* and *Taberna*. In the sequence of "Ætern, the son of Patern *pesrut* (that is, of the red tunic—*Peis* from Low-Latin *Pexa*—i. e. *Chlamys purpurea*) son of Tacit" we have possibly a reminiscence of the Emperor Tacitus (275–6) and of Ovinius Paternus, a consul of his time. Anthun, which occurs more than once in connexion with Maxim *Guletec* (that is, Emperor), represents perhaps M. Antonius Gordianus, Emperor A. D. 238. The Maxim referred to in the pedigrees, as well as on the pillar, is given as he "who slew Gratian King of the Romans", i. e. the Maximus who, elected Emperor in Britain, was killed afterwards by Theodosius (A. D. 388), but possibly Caius Julius Verus Maximinus is meant, who was Emperor from A. D. 235 to 238. In another sequence, "Dimet son of Maxim *Guletic* son of Protec," we have probably the latter Maximus associated with the Emperor Domitius Aurelianus (270). The short *o* of Domitius would give normally a Welsh *o*, but we have instances where, like long *o*, it becomes $\ddot{u} = \bar{\imath}$ (Pedersen, *Gramm.* i, p. 195). Iouanaul (cf. Juvenal, Haddan and Stubbs, *Councils*, i, p. 166), Grat [1], and Urban [2] also occur.

---

[1] Gratus was Emperor in A. D. 222. Cf. also Annius Gratus, Emperor in A. D. 251.

[2] Urbanus was the colleague of Maximus in 236 A. D.

Another name, Serguil, occurring in the pedigrees, is the British form of Servilius, which is the name of a consul under the Emperor Trajan. " Pappo Post Priten " is the mysterious designation of an important personage, " son of Ceneu," occurring in the genealogies, and is perhaps a reminiscence of Pappus, a consul under Gordianus, who may have been a Praepositus (Post?) in Britain at the time. *Praepositus*, which was applied to an Admiral of the Fleet, as well as to other officers, gives the modern Welsh *Prawbst*. The name of the Emperor Postumus might be compared here, but he ruled only in Gaul.

Several other Latin names of civil and military functionaries, many of them not such as would occur to a later compiler, appear in these genealogies, and thus reflect the days of the Roman occupation. For instance, we have more than once " Protector " (and the shortened form Protec) meaning one of the imperial life guards, and applied in this sense by Spartianus in his *Life of Caracalla* to a certain Marcellus. " Stater [1] " is another official designation, meaning one who attends on the Provincial magistrate. There occurs also a mysterious designation " Pincr misser ", a term which seems to have baffled all commentators ; but may it not be for *Pincerna mensarius*, a butler? Lampridius uses, in his *Life of Alexander Severus*, " Pincerna " in this sense, and the term *Pincerna* was applied also to a subordinate officer of the Frankish Court : Brunner, *Rechtsgeschichte*, ii. 102 ; cf. Stevenson's *Asser*, p. 164 n. ; and Duddan Pincerni (*sic*, for genitive) in a Worcester Charter ascribed to 779, *Cart. Sax.* i, p. 325.

" Peretur " (later, according to Sir John Rhŷs, *Pryderi*) is another name occurring in the genealogies as one of the sons of Eleuther [Eleutherius?] of " the great retinue ", [i.e. *cascord* = *gosgordd*], and, as far as I know, has not been explained. May it not be an attempted transliteration of Praetor, all the more readily retained because of its seeming resemblance to the British pryderus = " solicitous ", " caring about"? These are only a few of the probable Roman names in these genealogies, which are supposed to preserve some survivals of the oldest materials of British history. List xvi is instructive in this respect. It gives the chronological sequence of the Roman Emperors down to 337, with some omissions, and makes each

---

[1] The form *Stator Praetorius* or Praetorian Stator occurs.

emperor the son of the preceding one. The forms given to the classical names are instructive. I place the list in one column and the actual succession in another.

| List " Harleian MS." 3859. | Actual Succession. |
|---|---|
| *Map* ( = Son of) Constantis | Constantine, 306–337 |
| *Map* Constantine the Great | Constantius and Gallerius, 294–306. |
| *Map* Constantine | |
| *Map* Galerii | |
| *Map* Diocletiani | Diocletian, 286. |
| " In his time suffered the blessed martyrs in Brittannia, Alban, Julian, Aron, with many others " | |
| *Map* Caroci (glossed in later hand " i *imperator*is ") | Carus, 282, and his sons Carinus and Numerianus, 283. |
| *Map* Probi | Probus, 276. |
| *Map* Titti | Tacitus, 275 ; Florianus, 276. |
| *Map* Auriliani | Aurelianus, 270. |
| | Aurelius, Quintillus, and Aurelianus, 268, 270. |
| *Map* Antun dv. and Cleopatre. | Galienus, 253 ; Postumus, 258. |
| *Map* Valeriani | Æmilianus and Valerianus, 253. |
| *Map* Galli | Trebonianus, Gallus, and Volusianus, 251. |
| *Map* Deci*us*. mus | Decius, 249. |
| *Map* Philippus (*sic*) | Philippus, 244. |
| *Map* Gordian*us* | Gordianus, 238. |
| *Map* Alaxim*us* [1] | Maximinus, 235. |
| *Map* Alaxander | Alexander Severus, 222. |
| *Map* Aurelian*us* | Elagabalus, 218. |
| *Map* Mapmau    cann*us*    ( = Maucannus) | Macrinus, 217. |
| *Map* Antoni*us* | Antoninus (Caracalla), 198. |
| *Map* Severus | Pertinax, Julianus, and Severus, 193. |
| *Map* Moebus (? for Marçus Antoninus) | |
| *Map* Com*m*odius | Commodus, 176. |
| | Marcus Antoninus and Lucius Verus, 161. |
| *Map* Antonius | Antoninus Pius, 138. |
| *Map* Adiuuand*us* ( = Adrianus ?) | Hadrianus, 117. |
| *Map* Troian*us* | Traianus, 99. |
| *Map* Nero : under whom suffered the blessed Apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ, Peter and Paul. | Nerva, 98. |
| *Map* Domitianus | Domitianus, 81. |

[1] Mr. Phillimore rightly read *Al* as a mistake for *M*.

| List " Harleian MS." 3859. | Actual Succession. |
|---|---|
| *Map* Titus | Titus, 79. |
| *Map* Vespassian*us* | Vespasianus, 69. |
| | Galba, Otho, and Vitellius, 68. |
| | Nero, 54. |
| *Map* Claudius | Claudius, 41. |
| | Caligula, 37. |
| *Map* Tiberius : under whom suffered | Tiberius, 14. |
| our Lord Jesus Christ. | |
| Octavian*us* Augusti Cessarus. | Octavianus Augustus, 23 B. C. |
| In his time our Lord Jesus | |
| Christ was born. | |

The foregoing list is instructive in showing how these genealogies were made up, as well as in its transcription of names, even when these are manifest blunders. The misplacing of Antony and Cleopatra and of Nero is curious. The scribe had apparently Nerva before him and, making it Nero, added the Latin account of the martyrdom of SS. Peter and Paul. The omission of all notice of Carausius and Allectus tends to suggest that all the information about the emperors was acquired from continental information derived through foreign ecclesiastics or books. It has not certainly the air of home tradition.

The list will serve to explain also why imperial names were foisted into the previous pedigrees. It is not, therefore, too rash to connect, as I have done, the names of known Latin rulers with the indigenous appellations appearing in the genealogies, seeing that commentators assign several of these Latin forms to British saints who lived at a much later date, and of whom inscriptions still survive. For instance (see Haddan and Stubbs, *Councils*, vol. i, pp. 162 et seq.), an inscribed stone bearing the name " Pascent " exists at Tywyn in Merionethshire and is not earlier than the sixth century. The conjecture about Pappo Post Priten may also seem rather ridiculous in face of the fact that at Llanbabo (i. e. the church of Pabo) in Anglesea, there exists a tombstone with this inscription, *Hic iacet Pabo Post Prud*, &c., that is, ' Here lies Pabo Post Prud." Unfortunately, however, this tombstone, while it evidently preserves, in the figure upon it of a sceptred king, older traditions, belongs to the thirteenth or fourteenth century only, and is probably an instance of how pious ecclesiastics made use of early names to found upon them claims for the antiquity of sacred sites. The Lives of the British saints contain many such associations, but they were all written centuries after the saints lived. It ought to be

here noted that certain ancient place-names are found in the
Genealogies, e. g. in List v *dimor meton* (i. e. " from *mor meton* " =
? the Middle Sea, Mediterranean. In xxv *Glastenic* (Glaston-
bury) and *Loÿt Coyt* (Lichfield).   In xxxii *manau Guodoton*, i. e.
Manau of the Votadinoi (see p. 67).


# THE ROMAN OCCUPATION

## III

With the year 287 Britain not only comes again into the
light of direct history but also appears then, and for some eight
or nine years afterwards, as independent of Roman authority.
This is the alleged year of the martyrdom of St. Alban at
Verulamium, and the baptism of the land by Christian blood
was a prelude to British independence.   It was, however, but
an independence in name.   The new ruler, Carausius, assumed
the Roman purple, and took up the position of an emperor.

The story of Carausius is invested with all the elements of
romance.   Eutropius the historian, who died about A.D. 370,
tells us (ix. 21), that Carausius sprang from the vilest of the
people, and we learn from Victor (A.D. 360) that he was a
citizen of Menapia, that is, roughly, of the region extending
between the river Meuse and the sea.   The Menapii, who gave
their name to this district, extended in the time of Julius
Caesar even to the Rhine, and gave him no little trouble in his
Gallic wars, but by A.D. 287 they had become Romanized.
The position of Menapia, with its numerous islands in the
estuaries of the Rhine and Meuse, was favourable to the
development of a seafaring population, and the Romans would
naturally avail themselves in manning their fleet of this
aptitude of the people.   Carausius was a seaman, having exer-
cised, as Victor tells us, the calling of a pilot from his youth
upwards.   For this reason, and because he had already obtained
celebrity for his prowess in war, he was placed in command of
the Roman fleet, which had been got together at Boulogne

(Bononia), to drive from the seas the Germans who were then infesting them. Eutropius is more specific and gives us the nationalities of those German raiders, and defines the coast also upon which they were making their descents. They were Franks and Saxons, and it was to act against them that Carausius had his commission given him (Eutropius iv. 21), to maintain Roman authority on the seas which washed the coasts of Belgium and Brittany (Armorica).[1]

These Teutonic pirates infested not only the Belgic and Armorican coasts but also those of south-eastern Britain, and a special official, with the designation of " Count of the Saxon Shore ",[2] had to be appointed to keep them in check. The Saxons were, therefore, pirates in the Channel long before they made a permanent settlement in Britain, and this fact, coupled with the notice by Ammianus Marcellinus of the combined attack of Saxons and Scots upon the Britons, tends to explain why the Celtic peoples of Ireland, Scotland, and Wales have no other name for the Teutonic invaders of Britain than Saxons (Sassenach, Saisnec).

Carausius, making good use of his old skill as a pilot, succeeded in following up the Teutonic pirates, and in wresting from them no inconsiderable booty. He was accused of having appropriated this booty to himself instead of sending it into the provincial or imperial treasury, and as a suspicion then arose that he was enriching himself by compounding with the enemy,

[1] The loss in the Celtic language at an early date of the original initial P disguises the cognate forms of certain native words. Armorica or Aremorica is an adjectival form from " Are " = (p)arei " upon " and " Mori " = the sea. " Are " is thus cognate with the Greek *Para* = " beside " and (P)areimorica is thus the equivalent of the Greek *Parathalassios* or *Para-alos*. Po-mer-ania, on the Baltic, is a similar form in Slavonic (but with the preposition *Po*, of a similar meaning to Para) = sea coast.

[2] This term appears first in the *Notitia Dignitatum*, drawn up about A. D. 420, but the *Comes Maritimae Tractus* occurs in Ammianus Marcellinus (writing about A. D. 390) who tells of Saxons, together with Scots and Attacotts, attacking the Britons in A. D. 368.

an order was given by Maximianus for his destruction. On this, Carausius boldly assumed the purple and took possession of Britain. Here he maintained his rule for some seven years, and forced the Roman emperors finally to come to terms with him and to acknowledge his authority. Numbers of coins of his reign have been found on which he designates himself as emperor, but none in which he limits his authority to Britain. One of the later coins has the inscription " Carausius and his brothers ", that is, as has been surmised, the emperors Diocletian and Maximianus. A few—some of them found at Rouen—have a Roman Galley on the reverse. Eutropius goes on to tell us that Carausius was at length (293) slain by his companion Allectus, who, after a reign of three years, was overthrown by the praetorian prefect, Asclepiodotus, and Britain was restored shortly afterwards, by the capture of London, to the Roman dominion, after an independence of ten years.

Some further details of the career and fate of Carausius, and of his successor Allectus, are to be found in a panegyric, pronounced upon the Emperor Constantius Chlorus by Eumenius, who was born, of Greek origin, at Autun (Augustodunum) in Gaul, and who became a kind of private secretary to Constantius. Constantius had been sent by Aurelian into Britain in A.D. 271, where he is said to have married his first wife Helena, whom legend makes to have been the daughter of a British chief, Coel, and the mother of Constantine the Great.[1] When Constantius was associated with Diocletian and Maximianus in the Empire in A. D. 291, Maximianus bound him still closer to his interests by giving him his step-daughter, Theodora, in

---

[1] Sozomen (writing about 400) and Theodoret (about 450) describe Helena's finding of the Cross at Jerusalem, but they say nothing about her parentage. It is not until the ninth century (*Life of St. Helena* by Altmann, who died 882) that we have any information on this point: some early records of her birth make her a native of Treves, and others of a place in the present Bosnia, &c., but Geoffrey of Monmouth and those who followed him make her a Briton and the daughter of " King Coel ". See *Dict. of Christ. Biography*, *sub* Helena.

marriage, Helena [1] having been repudiated. Constantius, having been sent by Maximianus into Britain to overthrow Carausius, moved with such rapidity that his arrival in Gaul anticipated any announcement of his coming. Carausius had strongly fortified Boulogne (called Gesoriacum [2] as well as Bononia), to which Constantius laid siege, and, to prevent the fleet of Carausius coming to its succour, blocked up the entrance to the harbour with large rocks and beams. Eumenius tells us that his prosecution of the campaign (A. D. 292) was delayed by the necessity of building ships for his transit into Britain. Although his panegyrist makes the best of it, it is clear that Constantius was unable for a time to make any headway. The Roman fleet appropriated to protect the coasts of Gaul had followed the fortunes of Carausius. Increased by new vessels built after

[1] She is called concubine by Orosius and Sozomen.

[2] The oldest MS. (eighth century) of the *Itinerarium Anton.* gives in two places a various reading of this word, which seems to be the right one, viz. Gesorigensi and Gessorigiaco. Celtic place-names ending in -*acum*, as D'Arbois de Jubainville has shown, contain in the majority of instances the personal name of the owner of the locality, but it is often attached to common nouns, giving them the significance of "belonging to" as in *Taverniacum*, now Taverny. Gaisorix is such a name and actually occurs, according to the reading of Zeuss, in Orosius, v. 16, 20. Gaiso-n meant spear in Celtic and was borrowed by the Latins in the form Gaesum, which is used by Vergil and also in the Vulgate (Joshua viii. 18). The Greeks also had the word, and cognate forms are found in Teutonic personal names, e. g. *Hario-gaiso-s, Laniogaiso* (a Frank and a Roman tribune, A. D. 354). The Teutons obtained their first knowledge of iron from the Celtic tribes, and borrowed the name for spear from them also, that is, at a time when intervocalic *s* was still retained in Celtic. How early this was is shown by the employment of the stem *gaiso* in Teutonic proper names, Schrader, *Aryans*, p. 235. The Early English equivalent is *Gar*, which also appears in personal names, e. g. Wulfgar and Garwulf. The form *Coisis* of the Todi bilingual stone is read by Sir John Rhŷs (*Proc. of British Academy*, vol. ii.) as Goisi(o), which he is inclined to connect with the Gaulish *Gaiso-n, Gaiso-s*; Irish, *Gáe* = "spear", *Gaide*, "armed with a spear" = Gāisid-ios. Góidel or Gáidel he regards as probably parallel to *Gáide = Gaesatus*. Bononia (Boulogne), by which several places were known, is a late Celtic word, as it displaces an early form here, and in the case of Bologna (Bononia), where it replaces the older Felsina.

the Roman model, manned, moreover, not only by Roman
troops, but also by foreign soldiers—a motley assembly of
Gaulish merchants and barbarian mercenaries—all under the
command of such a skilled nautical strategist as Carausius,
the opposing Roman forces, new to maritime matters, had, as
Eumenius says, little chance of immediate success. It was
probably owing to this condition of things that a temporary
peace was patched up with Carausius, of which we have an
indication in the coin referred to above.

The murder of Carausius by Allectus furnished a new oppor-
tunity for the recovery of the island, and Constantius, taking
advantage of it, set sail from Boulogne (Gesoriacum) for
Britain, and, evading in a thick fog the enemy's fleet which was
stationed in favourable positions in the Isle of Wight (Vectis),
reached the coast. Having burned their ships, and successfully
engaged the enemy on the way,[1] the Roman forces marched on

[1] The Praetorian Prefect, Asclepiodotus, seems to have landed at
a different place, and, preceding Constantius in the march on London,
to have had an engagement on the way, in which Allectus was slain.
Some of the Roman fleet, having evaded that of Allectus, probably put
into a port on Southampton Water, from which Clausentum (in the
neighbourhood of Southampton) could be reached. The Roman road
thence to London passed by Silchester, into which place Allectus may
have thrown himself, for, as Eumenius says, he left his fleet to keep his
enemy in view. This place seems from the narrowing of its gates at
a date subsequent to its foundation, and from other indications, to have
been held, before its final desertion, by a force inadequate for its defence.
That the enemy outside was Roman and not British may be inferred from
the discovery of a Roman Eagle there, amid other signs of a conflict.
Silchester seems from this time forward to have been left waste, for no
indication has so far been found there of an occupation by the Teutonic
invaders. The final engagement must have been outside the place.
Eumenius states that Allectus preferred to come to blows with the
generals of Constantius rather than with the Emperor himself, and that
after the engagement the enemy's dead strewed the fields and hills (*Campos
atque Colles*), their barbaric garments and long golden (*rutilantia*) hair
defiled with dust and blood. Among the dead lay Allectus himself, the
ensigns of his dignity thrown away, and only distinguishable by a single
garment, showing that he was determined (as Eumenius says) when he saw
the approach of death not to be recognized amongst the slain. Skene

London and put to the sword its garrison, which had been
strengthened by the Franks and other barbarians who had taken
refuge there from Asclepiodotus.

It may be interesting to compare the account of Carausius
and Allectus as given by the Latin historians, just summarized,
with that furnished by Geoffrey of Monmouth in his *Historia
Britonum*. Such comparison may throw light also on the
sources of the latter, and at the same time show how Geoffrey
handled these sources. The date of Geoffrey's history is
fixed by its dedication to Robert, Earl of Gloucester, a natural
son of Henry I, who died in A.D. 1147. Geoffrey was made
Bishop of St. Asaph in 1151, and died in 1154. He says
in the dedication of his history that it is a translation into
Latin from a very ancient MS. in the British language,
placed in his hands by Walter, Archdeacon of Oxford. A Welsh
" version " of the *Historia Britonum* was in existence in the
first half of the thirteenth century. The MS. of that date
is described by Mr. G. Evans in the *Hist. MSS. Commission
Report on Welsh MSS.*, vol. i, Pt. II, *Peniarth*, p. 378.
Mr. Evans calls it the oldest MS. known of the *Llevely's Version*.
There were three Archdeacons of Oxford in the twelfth century
called Walter, but Walter of Wallingford (or Calne), who was
in possession of the Archdeaconry (according to Le Neve's
*Fasti*, vol. ii, p. 64) in 1104 and also in 1151, is the only one
contemporaneous with Geoffrey.[1] Geoffrey's history is generally
regarded as a wild romance in which what little there is of

(*Celtic Scotland*, i, p. 94) would make the barbarians under Allectus to be
Caledonians, because Tacitus (*Agricola*, ii) describes the latter as having
golden (*rutila*) hair, but Tacitus uses this colour-adjective as an indication
of the Germanic origin of the Caledonians. The barbarians with Allectus
were certainly Franks and possibly also Saxons, who were a seafaring people
at this time.

[1] Walter Map (*map* is Welsh for son or boy) was not made Archdeacon
of Oxford till 1196. He calls himself Welsh, and his *De Nugis Curialium*
shows that he was acquainted with Welsh lore. His date is inconsistent
with Geoffrey's.

E

historical material is worked up to satisfy the taste of an age devoted to the marvellous and romantic. Yet, strange to say, it was regarded for a long time almost universally as trustworthy history. As has been well said, " it is hardly going beyond bounds to say that there is scarcely a European tale of chivalry down to the sixteenth century that is not derived directly or indirectly from Geoffrey of Monmouth" (Thomas D. Hardy, *Materials relating to the History of Great Britain*, &c., vol. i, Pt. I, p. 349). We all know the use made of Geoffrey, or rather, of Holinshead's excerpts, by Shakespeare in his *Cymbeline* and *King Lear*, and by Lord Buckhurst in his *Ferrex and Porrex*.

Geoffrey's account of Carausius shows that his material was not altogether false, and it is possible that many other episodes in his history which appear to us incredible may have had an historic base. He knows, probably from Bede (*H. E.* i. 6), who followed Eutropius, that Carausius was " of mean birth ", and that he had given proof of his prowess in warlike engagements. He does not imply that he was other than a Briton, and makes him proceed from Britain to Rome to get leave to defend with a fleet the coasts of Britain. Carausius procures this permission, deluding the Roman Senate, and then gets a fleet together which he mans with adventurous youths and dissolute characters, who flock to him in the hope of plunder. He invades the adjacent islands and plunders countries, cities, and towns. At length he proposes himself to the Britons as their king, and is accepted, he engaging to drive the Romans out of the island. Geoffrey makes him kill the son of Septimius Severus, Bassianus (that is the Emperor Caracalla, who died in A. D. 217), then (i. e. in A. D. 287), according to him, ruling in Britain. Allectus, according to Geoffrey, was sent by the Roman Senate to kill the tyrant, which he did, and then assumed the government. The Britons, however, resenting the injuries he inflicted on them for taking the side of Carausius, made, says Geoffrey, Asclepiodotus, Duke of Cornwall (*Dux Cornubiae*), their king.

Allectus was then in London, but on the approach of Asclepio-
dotus went out to meet him, and was slain together with many
thousands of his men. London was then prepared for defence
against Asclepiodotus by a certain Livius Gallus, who, seeing
the futility of resisting, surrendered, on the condition that he
and his men should be allowed to depart. But no quarter was
given, for a body of Venedotians (that is, of Northern Welsh)
" cut off all their heads on the same day upon a brook within
the City which was known afterwards from the name of the
leader, in British speech, as *Nantgallim*, and in Saxon as
Gallemborne ", that is the well-known Wal(l)brook, taking its
name from London Wall!! This is a fair specimen of
Geoffrey's unscrupulous mode of falsifying history while pre-
serving one or two names to give his story countenance.

The name Menapia is fraught with interest. I have taken
it, as is generally assumed, to mean a region in the Low
Countries, where Cassel still preserves the first part of the name
of its chief fortress *Castellum Menapiorum*, but it is fair to add
that there are other views about it. There were several places
thus designated. Pliny calls the Isle of Man " Monapia ",
which Orosius resolves into Menavia.[1] Some such form as
Monapia was thus apparently the antecedent of the Welsh
*Manaw* ("manau" in Nennius), for the latter name was applied
by the Welsh, as Sir John Rhŷs says, not only to the Isle of
Man (Monapia), but also to two districts in Scotland, one on
the southern side of the Firth of Forth, called in Welsh "*Manau*
or *Manaw* of the Gododin " (i. e. of the people called Otadinoi
by Ptolemy or better Votadini, see p. 100), " and another Manaw
to the north of the Forth " (*Celtic Britain*[3], p. 112). The
genitive is Manann, represented in Clackmannan, i. e. "the Stone

[1] Bede, *H. E.* ii. 5, calls both Man and Anglesea Mevania = Menavia,
and the name Menevia (St. Davids) had a probable Menapia as its
original. It is curious to note that there was a Mevania on the *Via
Flaminiana* (*Ant. Itin.* 311) now called Bevagna. Cf. also *Moerheb* of
the Worcester Charter and the early name *Murief*, the Scotch Moray,
referred to further on, which may have originally ended in -*apa*. See p. 260.

of Manau ". The name Manapia is given by Ptolemy, more-over, to a city in Ireland which has been placed somewhere on the Wexford coast.[1] This is the city from which Sir John Rhŷs (*Arch. Cambr.* 1888, pp. 143, 274) is inclined to believe Carausius came. Carausius he is " tempted ", he says (*Celt. Brit.*[2] p. 286), " to identify with the Irish Cú-Roi, which seems to have meant the ' Hound of the Plain '." He thinks it repre-sents an early Kuo-rovesi-es,[2] from which Carausius might naturally arise. Sir John Rhŷs considers he was one of those Irish Goidels (invaders or early settlers) who have left monuments of their presence in Wales in the numerous inscribed stones, with or without Ogams, of the fifth or sixth century A. D. found there. One of these inscriptions discovered at Penmachno contains this same name :—*Carausius hic iacet in hoc congeries* (*sic*) *lapidum* (Here lies in this Cairn of Stones, Carausius), see Haddan and Stubbs, *Councils*, i. 166.

The monument is too late for the Carausius of A. D. 287, but it shows that this name was not uncommon among the Celtic peoples. The Menapii on the Meuse were most probably a Celtic people at this time, and their name is capable of being explained from that form of speech.

W. Stokes (*Urkeltischer Sprachschatz*, p. 3) regards the end-ing " *apa* " in Gaulish place-names as cognate with the Latin *aqua*, and with the Old German *aha*, Anglo-Saxon *ēa* = river, the latter appearing in numerous English river and place-names (e. g. Fulney, Linc., anciently Fulan-ea : Ea-ton = river-town, as well as Ea-land, that is, waterland or island). He thinks

---

[1] Ptolemy's name for the Isle of Man is Monáoida (variant Monarina). Ravennas in one place (v. 30) calls it Evania (for ? the Mevania of Jordanes), and in another (v. 32) Manna.

[2] But *Cu* was most probably then represented by *Cun* or *Con* (genitive) in compounds, such as Cunoglas, which Gildas interprets in Latin as *Lanio fulvus*, i. e. Tawny Tearer or Hound. In Conchenn cited above, *Cu*, " hound," is in the genitive. The Teutonic equivalent is *Hun*[*a*]—entering into many personal names. See *Celtic Britain*, iii, p. 294, and also Sir John Rhŷs's Paper in *Arch. Cambr.* already quoted.

that it has left no survivals in modern Celtic speech except perhaps in the Irish *Oiche* = *Uisge*, i. e. (whiskey) "water". River-names with the suffix *apa* are numerous in that region of Flanders which was designated Menapia (the -*ia* termination being Latin). In Germanic districts there it takes the form of -*eff* and -*aff*, and in others -*ep* or -*eppe*, e. g. Erlaff, Honaff, (Hunapa), Sombreffe (earlier Sumar-afa), Oteppe (earlier Altapia), Jemeppe, Gempe (ancient form Gemapia). Transitions similar to that of Manapia and Manau may be traced in the forms of Hunapa, which appears A. D. 914 as Honav-i and in 1229 as Honeffe.[1] Alberti, *Descrittione d' Italia*, makes, p. 344 b, the early name of Milan (*Mediolanum*) to have been Messappia, but this is probably connected with the Messapioi of the South and not with any Celtic word.

The martyrdom of St. Alban has been ascribed previously to a period preceding the accession of Carausius (A. D. 287). Tradition refers it to the Diocletian persecution which began in A. D. 303. It is very doubtful, however, whether the latter persecution extended to Britain. Constantius, who then ruled in the west, was on the testimony of Sozomen (about 440) well-disposed to Christians, of whom there seem to have been many at his court. Sozomen gives an instance (*Hist. Eccl.* i. 6) of this, saying that he himself had ascertained it and deemed it worthy of record for its remarkable character. Wishing to inquire into the disposition of the Christians in his palace Constantius called them together and told them that those who were willing with him to worship the gods should be retained in their offices, but that those who refused would have to leave the palace, thankful that they were not otherwise punished. Those who assented to worship the gods and those who refused were separated, and Constantius, deeming that the latter, having shown their fidelity to God, would be faithful to him, were enrolled by him among his friends and counsellors, while the others, being ready to betray

---

[1] For further instances see *La Frontière linguistique en Belgique*, by Kurth, 1896.

their Deity and therefore likely to be untrue to their temporal lord, he excluded altogether from his presence.

This event Haddan and Stubbs (*Councils*, i. 6) conjecture to have occurred in Gaul shortly before the death of Constantius, which took place at York in A.D. 306. Eusebius, however, writing about 326 (*Hist. Eccl.* viii. 13), gives a long list of Christians martyred in the East at this time, and Lactantius (writing about A.D. 313) describes the Emperors Diocletian and Maximian as raging everywhere like cruel beasts against the Christians, except in Gaul (praeter Gallias), which included Britain. St. Alban could hardly, therefore, have been martyred at this time. The *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle* and the *Liber Landavensis* attribute his martyrdom to a more likely period, namely, to A.D. 286. We know that St. German, Bishop of Auxerre, in France, visited Britain in A.D. 429, and his biographer, Constantius, a priest, of Lyons,[1] who was alive in 448 when St. German died, describes the visit of the latter to the tomb of St. Alban at Verulamium and his carrying away some of the dust. One cannot make oneself heard in a vacuum, and it is therefore more difficult to deny the martyrdom of St. Alban than to accept the tradition. If we accept the later date there is a further difficulty. Within ten years of his martyrdom we find three British bishops, [also a presbyter and a deacon,] representing at the Council of Arles seemingly the four Provinces into which Britain had then been divided. The names as given by Mansi (*Councils*, ii. 466, 467) are :—Eborius, Bishop of York, Restitutus, Bishop of the City of London, Adelfius, Bishop of the City *Colonia Londinensium*, the latter word conjectured by Haddan and Stubbs (*Councils*, i. 7) to be for *Legionensium*, that is, Caerleon-upon-Usk.

---

[1] The discovery not long ago of the MS. of another Life of St. German, by Constantius, shorter than that given in the *Acta Sanctorum*, dating from an earlier period than the other MSS., shows that the latter have interpolations, but this does not affect the above.

The Presbyter was called *Sacerdos*, that is Priest, and the Deacon was named Arminius.

The four Provinces of Britain at this time are given by Rufus Festus in his *Breviarium* (written after A. D. 369):— *Maxima Caesariensis, Flavia, Britannia Prima*, and *Britannia Secunda*; Flavia is omitted in some MSS. Silvius Polemius (who was a friend of Hilary of Arles and wrote about 449) gives in his *Laterculus* the same Provinces, with the addition of Valentiniana, but in the order Britt. Prima, B. Secunda, Flavia, Maxima and Valentiniana (*Mon. Germaniae Hist.*, vol. ix, p. 513). In the absence of definite information as to the positions of these divisions we are left in a great measure to conjecture, but it is generally agreed that Britannia Prima contained London as its chief place, and Britannia Secunda, Caerleon,[1] while York[2] was the centre of administration for Maxima Caesariensis. Flavia and Valentia formed probably the western side of Britain, extending from the Dee, and the region south of the Clyde and Forth. The British Bishops at Arles represented, therefore, three of the Provinces, and the other ecclesiastics may have come from Flavia, of which Lugu-Vallum[3]

---

[1] Caer-leon, *Castra Legionum*, means the camp of the Legions. It was called in the Antonine Itinerary *Isca of the 2nd Legion, Augusta*, from its situation on the Isca or Usk.

[2] York was called *Eburācum* in the *Antonine Itinerary*, and was possibly, like Ebriācus (now Yvré-le-Polin) and Eburiācus (now Evry near Melun), derived from a man's name *Eburos*, but Gluck (Names in J. Caesar's *de B. G.*) would associate it with Irish *Ebrach* = "muddy". The name of the river at York, "the Eure," may preserve an early *Ebur*, with such a meaning; cf. the English *Ouse* of similar significance. Ĕbŭrŏs is given by Holder, *Alt-Celt. Sprachschatz*, as = Yew; Irish *Ibar* (which enters into "Newry", = "the Yews", Co. Down); Welsh *Efwr* for earlier *Ebur*. The word entered into numerous early place-names, e. g. Eb(ur)odouron (Ptolemy), now Ivorne in Switzerland; Eburo-Caslum (*Rav.*) in Britain, not identified; Eburomagus (mentioned by Ausonius); Eburodunum, now Yverdon, &c.

[3] Lugu-vallum or Luguvallium is probably made up of *Vallum* = rampart, and "Lugu", a designation of a Celtic deity—*Lugos*: compare Lugudunum, &c., see p. 12 *n.* In late British times it became *luel* as in Caer-luel, now Carlisle. Dr. Whitley Stokes is inclined (*Urkeltischer Sprach-*

(Carlisle) was probably the chief place, for there are several Provinces in the list given by Mansi which were represented at Arles by lower dignitaries than Bishops.

Constantius is represented by Eusebius (*Life of Constantine*, xv) as having died at York in the bosom of his family, his son Constantine having arrived just in time to receive his last embrace. His impressive funeral at the same place is described by the same author (c. xiv).[1]

In the Panegyric pronounced upon Constantius by the Eumenius already referred to, delivered about A.D. 297, the first mention is made of two peoples who were afterwards to bring great troubles upon the Britons. These were the Picts and Irish (*Hiberni*), with which enemies alone, Eumenius says, the Britons had been accustomed to deal until Julius Caesar entered Britain (54 B.C.). The inference is natural that these peoples had been foes of the Britons for a long time before the days of Constantius, and the mention of the Hiberni[2] in this con-

---

*schatz*, 276) to regard *Vallium* as derived from a Celtic stem *Vālo* = " wall,' and cognate with the Latin *Vallum*. This stem is also, according to him, the source of the Pictish *fahel* in the *Peanfahel* of Bede (*H. E.*, i. 12) = " *Caput Valli*," and of the Welsh *Gwâl* = " Murus," given by Davies (*Dict. Camb. Lat.*). The Ravenna Geographer gives a *Banno-vallum* after Lincoln, apparently on the route to the North (for the succeeding names are seemingly all in that region).

[1] Nennius, or the author of the *Historia Britonum* which is ascribed to him, and was edited in its present form in the eighth or ninth century, says that Constantius was buried at Segontium (of which he gives another name, *Mirmantum*), and that his tomb was to be seen in his time. The river " Seint " or " Seoint ", near Carnarvon, is alleged to preserve the name and site of Segontium, which is located by the *Antonine Itinerary* in this neighbourhood, but even if Nennius had any foundation for the statement, which directly contradicts Eusebius, the place may have been Silchester, which was in the region of Caesar's *Segontiaci*, and possibly bore the name of Segontiacum before the Belgic *Attrebates* gave it the name of Calleva.

[2] The earliest form of the term " Hiberni " as applied by the Romans to the inhabitants of Ireland, is involved in Juvenal's designation of the country, " Iuuerna," written by the Latins usually as " Hibernia ". The early form was preserved until lately in a *graffito* in the Palace of the

nexion throws light upon the ancient Goidelic (i. e. Irish) monuments in North and South Wales referred to above, and suggests a conquest by them of that part of the country in early times. Sir John Rhŷs thinks the Irish were used largely by the Romans as mercenaries and that they composed chiefly the garrisons of their cities. He conjectures that these cities fell consequently an easy prey to " Picts and Scots", the garrison being akin to and friendly to the latter.

In a Panegyric pronounced on Constantine by an unknown orator (but ascribed to Eumenius), Constantius is described as having made, shortly before his death, his last expedition to the North, where among the woods and marshes of the Caledones and of the other Picts, he accomplished many and great exploits.

From the physical description of the Picts given by the poet Claudian (*De Consulatu Honorii*, written about A. D. 400) it would be natural to assume that the name given to this people by the Romans, " Picti," was Latin, and that it is the equivalent of the term " marked by the iron " employed by Claudian (i. e., from another passage of Claudian, " tattooed," as it would appear, on the cheeks), who represents the Roman legion as having " put a check upon the atrocious Scot, and as having read on the dying Picts the characters marked on them by the iron, made more visible by the ebbing of the life blood ".

The historian Herodian states that the Picts did not wear clothes lest they should conceal the pictures, and this implies that the tattooing was not confined to their faces. An Irish

Caesars, at Rome. It was read by the present Bishop of Salisbury, before its effacement, as *Iverna*, indicating the country of a certain *Concessus*. It is curious in this connexion that the traditional name of St. Patrick's mother was *Conchess*, representing the feminine form *Concessa*. Ptolemy's form is *Ivernia*. These forms would, like the *Evernili Patria* of Adamnan, go back, according to Dr. Stokes, to a stem *ever*. The Irish name of Ireland *Eriu*, genitive *Erinn*, and the Welsh form *Iwerddon*, throw us back on an earlier *Iverijo*; or (*P*)*iverjo*, as Dr. Stokes gives it, which accounts for the *Iver* in *Iverna*.

writer (Duald Mac Firbis, early seventeenth-century author of *Chronicum Scotorum*) explains the Irish word for Picts (*Cruthni*) as meaning a people who painted the forms (*Crotha*, plural of *Cruth*=the Welsh *Pryd*="form") of beasts, birds, and fishes on their faces and bodies. The English invaders of Britain turned *Picti* into *Peoht-as*, and this form appears in several personal names current in the seventh and eighth centuries among them, e.g. *Pioht-helm*, *Peoht-wine*, &c. The Scotch still use the word in the form *Pechts*, which they apply also to fairies (Pixies), and it is from a late Norse form (*Petta*) we have the name of the *Pent-land* Firth, that is, "the sea of Pictland": see Rhŷs (*Celtic Britain*[3], p. 313), who gives, however, another origin to the *Pentland* in the "Pentland Hills".

Notwithstanding the fact that Latin is the obvious language of the term, some Celtic philologists consider "Pict" to be a British word, equating it with the Irish *Cicht*, which Cormac's *Glossary* renders by a term meaning "to engrave", "to carve".[1] But the Britons when they used the word Pict adopted it, as the Saxons did, from the Romans, for the British designation of the Picts and Pictland was *Prydyn*, or earlier *Priten*. The Welsh name for Great Britain, *inis Prydain*, still preserves this word, which is cognate with the term *Cruthni* or *Cruithnech* by which the Irish always named these people. One of the oldest designations of the British Isles is the Greek *Pretanikai Nēsoi*, that is Pretan-ik islands, which contains the

[1] The early name of the people who gave their name (*Pictavi* or *Pictones*) to Poitou and Poitiers has led French philologists to this conclusion, but, although *Pictones* was applied also (*Tigernach's Annals*, *Annals of Ulster* under A.D. 749, and Reeves' *Adamnan*, pp. 385, 386) to a people of North Britain, it is possibly merely an arbitrary extension of Caesar's term for the Gaulish tribe (Pictones) to the Picts of that region. The initial "P", if original, would disappear in all the Celtic dialects and leave the stem as *Ict*, a form which, strange to say, seems to be preserved in the name of the port from which Caesar embarked for Britain, *Portus Itius*, or, as Sir John Rhŷs, owing to the fact that *Muir-n-Icht* (or sea of *Icht*) was the Irish name for the English Channel, would read it, *Ictius*. Ptolemy's *Ition* promontory (now Cape Grisnez) has a variant *Ikion*.

antecedent of both *Cruithenech* and *Prydain*.[1]  It has nothing to do etymologically, strange as it may seem, with the Greek term for the British, *Brettanoi*, or with the modern word " Britain " which, owing to similarity of sound, gradually displaced the original form.

The Picts about the time of Constantine (A. D. 325) occupied probably all Scotland north of the Forth and Clyde, and the district to the south-west, which is now called Galloway.  They also possessed a large portion of Ulster, and some other districts in the east of Ireland.  As Bede assigns to these a language distinct from that of the Britons (now represented by the Welsh), and from that of the Scots (which was the same as the Irish) there has been much discussion as to its nature.  The few words which have been handed down as Pictish belong seemingly to the Celtic family of Speech, differing but slightly from the British,[2] and this fact has induced some historians to regard them as Celts.  The matter is not, however, so easily decided.

[1] The common form under *Prydain* and *Cruthni* would be, as Sir John Rhŷs has shown, *Qrtaniâ*, of which the adjective was *Qrtaniko-s*, the Welsh initial " P " being the equivalent of an early " Qv " represented in late Irish by " C "; compare the Welsh *Penn* ( = *Pend*) and the Irish *Cend* ( = *Cenn*, " head "). The original Aryan initial " P " had disappeared from Welsh and Irish and all the other Celtic dialects before historic times.

[2] Cormac's Glossary, written in the ninth century, alludes to the *Iarn* or Iron language (which Sir John Rhŷs would equate with *Ivern*, although the word also represents the early Celtic form for iron, i. e. *Isarn*, from which the Teutonic peoples have got their *Eisen* and *Iron*) and cites two words from it, viz., *fern*, anything good, and *Ond*, a stone. These seem non-Celtic (although Dr. Whitley Stokes would equate *fern* with the Latin *Supernus*) and may belong to the *Ivernian* or original language of Ireland.  The term *Ond* enters possibly into *Ondemone*, the name of a place where, according to Adamnan (*Life of Columba*), the Irish Picts were beaten by the Goidels in the year A. D. 563.  Sir John Rhŷs thinks it was near the river Bann in Ulster. Adamnan, who wrote a little before the end of the seventh century (the earliest MS. of his *Columba* is of the eighth century), represents Columba as needing an interpreter on two occasions in speaking to Picts.  No mere dialectic difference will satisfactorily explain this necessity.

The Picts had been in contact in Scotland with a Brythonic
people for centuries, and for as long in Ireland with a Goidelic-
speaking race.   It is not unnatural to assume that in the long
run their own language, whatever that may have been, should
have been displaced by a Celtic tongue, and that they should
disappear as a distinct people.   This had become the case before
the twelfth century, for Henry of Huntingdon (*Hist. Ang.*, i) says,
" the Picts seem to be so completely wiped out and their language
so completely annihilated, that what is told of them in the
writings of the ancients, appears now to be a fable."   Sir John
Rhŷs regards the Pictish language as not only non-Celtic, but
possibly non-Aryan, that is, as having nothing in common with
the great Indo-European family of speech.   According to him
the Picts represent the ancient inhabitants of these islands
before the coming of the Celts, and it is to their influence he
assigns several abnormal characteristics of the early Celtic in-
habitants, such as the existence of Druidism among them.   The
place-names in the regions occupied by the Picts ought to throw
a decisive light on the question, but these have been so influenced
by subsequent occupiers that it is not easy to get at original
forms, and even if this could be done, it would be not less
difficult to compare such forms with those which may still exist
in other parts of Europe.   The Irish version of *Nennius* in the
Book of Ballymote compiled in the fourteenth century (a frag-
ment of *Nennius* also exists in the MS. " The Book of the
Dun [Cow]" written before A.D. 1106) tells us that the sons of
Cruithne, the Eponymus of the Picts, " divided the land (Alban
or Scotland) into seven divisions as Columcille says :—

> Seven Children of Cruithne
> Divided Alban into seven divisions :
> Cait, Ce, Cirig, a warlike clan ;
> Fib, Fidach, Fotla, Fortrenn,[1]

and the name of each man is given to their territories."   *Cait*

---

[1] Fortren in the *Felire of Œngus*, Jan. 31, =mighty.   *Tren* in Irish =
strong.

appears in the Pictish Chronicle as *Got*, and *Cirig* as *Circinn*. Skene (*Celtic Scotland*, vol. i, p. 186) identifies five of these divisions as follows : *Fib* is Fife, *Fotla* is Athfoitle (now Atholl), *Fortrenn* is the district between the Forth and Tay, *Circinn* is Maghgirginn, which he thinks is corrupted into Mearns (but in 1106 the form is Mairne, see below) and *Cait* is Caithness. Although this is one of the usual attempts to explain territorial names by designations of assumed rulers, it is valuable as giving the early forms of these land divisions, and may help in deciding the linguistic question. In a Charter dated A.D. 1128 (*Early Scottish Charters*, Lowrie, p. 65) " Fif and Fothrif " represent Fife and Kinross, and it is possible we have in the *Fothr* of Fothrif (? locative plural) a dialectic equivalent of the Irish *Fid*, gen. *Feda*, = Wood. *Fid* (= Tree) is in Gaulish *Vidu*, as in Viducasses (now Vieux, Calvados), in early Welsh by *Guid* later *Gwydd*, in English by *Wood*, in Norse by *Vith-r, with,* which occurs in place-names in the North of England. *Fidh* is compounded in Irish with other words, as Feenish (*Fidh-inis*, that is " wood-island ", *R. I. Ac. Proceed.*, 1909, p. 281, " Wood of Fiodh-hail " (ibid. 275) ; Fiod-fail, *Annals of Four Masters*). Perhaps Fother, or Fethar is for *Fiodh-thir = " Wood-land ". The forms *Fetter* (as in Fetteresso, &c.), *Feither*, *Fother*, suggest that the first syllable may represent *Fiodh*. " Foth " and " Fothur ", " Feather " or " Futher " occur often in Scotch and North English place-names, and always seemingly as indicating Wood, for which significance we have the evidence of the Irish *Fothribh* (? *loc. pl.*) and *Foithre*, given as meaning " Woods ". *Fothur* has been frequently contracted into *For* as in Forteviot, formerly Fothuir-tabhaicht, and Fordun, anciently, Skene says, Fothurdun, but in " The Book of the Dun Cow " (compiled 1106), p. 4, col. 1, R. I. Ac. facsimile, it is " F̃dun (i.e. Fordun) in Mairne ". This is the place of the death of Palladius as given in the Irish version of *Nennius*. In the Latin Nennius it is simply " *in terra Pictorum* ". The modern Finhaven was in early times Fothenaven, representing

presumably Fothan-amhain or " Riverwood ". Furness, anciently
Futher-ness, seems to preserve *Fothur* or *Fudir*, and " Foodra
Castle " on the point there contains presumably the same word.
names of these territories are thus probably in the last analysis
Goidelic, and describe physical features.

## THE ROMAN OCCUPATION

### IV

From the death of the father of Constantine the Great in
A.D. 306 we hear nothing further of Roman Rule in Britain for
over fifty years. Ammianus Marcellinus, who wrote about
A.D. 390, is our next historical authority. He says (xx. 1) that
" when the Emperor Constantius was Consul for the tenth time
and Julian for the third (that is in A.D. 360), the fierce tribes of
Scots and Picts were invading and devastating the country near
the frontier, and that terror had laid hold of the province,
already worn out by a number of previous calamities ". When
this news was brought to Constantius, who was then at Paris, he
shrank, in face of the threatenings of the Germans, from leaving
Gaul without a ruler, and therefore sent a deputy in the person
of a certain Lupicinius to arrest the trouble, either by arrange-
ment or by force. Lupicinius having assembled light-armed
auxiliaries—Germanic Mercenaries—proceeded to Bononia
(Boulogne), whence, with favouring gales, he promptly reached
Rutupia, that is Rich-borough, near Sandwich in Kent. He
thence set out for Lundinium (London), in order that, having
taken needful counsel, he might hasten to the seat of war. We
know nothing of the result of this expedition, but it cannot have
been altogether satisfactory, for five years later (A.D. 365) the
Romano-Britons "were being plagued, as Ammianus tells us
(xxvi. 4) by continuous calamities at the hands of Picts and
Saxons, Scots and Attacotts ". Three years later the grave news

was brought to the Emperor, who was on his way from Ambiani (Amiens) to Treviri (Treves), (*Ammian*, xxvii. 8. 1) that " Britain was brought by a conspiracy of the barbarians to the greatest straits, that Nectaridus the Count of the Saxon Shore had been slain, and that Fullofaudes,[1] the Roman General, had been overthrown by the stratagems of the enemy ". These foes were the Picts—now divided into Dicalydones and Verturiones— the warlike tribe of the Atecotts, and the Scots.

Theodosius, the father of the Emperor Theodosius the Great (who seems from a reference in Zosimus to have been present in the campaign) was sent to restore order. He set out from the accustomed place, Bononia, and quickly reached Rutupia. Joined here by the levies, he set out for London, "an ancient city, which was later called Augusta." The enemy had evidently reached this neighbourhood, for the Roman General, " distributing his body of men into several divisions, attacked the marauding bands of the enemy, embarrassed as they were by their booty, and speedily put them to flight. The recovered prey of bound captives and cattle, taken from the miserable tributaries, he restored to them, reserving only a small part of the booty for his wearied soldiers. Thereupon he entered joyfully as if in triumph into the city, previously overwhelmed with calamities but now quickly renewed with hope by his deliverance." Theodosius did not immediately pursue his advantage, but confined himself for the present to putting forth edicts, offering pardon to returning deserters, and calling back others who were on furlough.

Some time after, when he had skilfully collected his troops, Theodosius set out (A.D. 396) from London, as Ammianus goes

[1] The appellation of this General is Frankish and henceforward we find many high officials of the Empire bearing foreign names—showing the increase of " barbaric " influence, and heralding the breaking up of the Empire. The fact that London was besieged by various Celtic tribes at this time, when Theodosius met them in the neighbourhood, may account for the finding of a pillar stone with an Ogam (Goidelic) inscription at Silchester, hitherto an inexplicable find.

on to tell us, and brought powerful help to the agitated and plagued Britons. Having scattered and put to flight the many tribes which an unpunished arrogance had incited to attack the Roman administration, he repaired the cities, and the damaged strongholds, adapted only for a long time of peace. Having done this and " provided for the security of the frontier by vigilant garrisons and advanced guards, he restored to its former condition that province which had submitted to the sway of the enemy—thenceforth to be known as *Valencia* by the decision of the Emperor Valens, as if he had been decreed a triumph ".

Our next authority for a record of affairs in Britain is Zosimus (a Greek writer of the beginning of the fifth century).

During the time of the Emperor Gratian,[1] to whom was assigned the rule of Britain in A.D. 379, the soldiers in that country—surpassing, as Zosimus says, all others in boldness and turbulence—elected Maximus Emperor, a former companion-in-arms of Theodosius. The Picts and Scots again (in A.D. 384) invading the province, Maximus (as Prosper of Aquitania, a papal notary who died in A.D. 461, tells us) promptly vanquished them, and thereupon, ambitious of extending his sway, proceeded to Gaul. Securing the obedience of the troops there, he encountered and defeated Gratian at Paris, who, flying to Lyons, was there put to death. Maximus in his turn was slain at Aquileia, near Venice, by the Emperor Theodosius in A.D. 388.

The incursions of their enemies continuing, the Britons applied for help to Stilicho, the Minister of Honorius, and a legion was sent to their aid (396). The poet Claudian (about A.D. 400) tells us that thereupon the Romans vanquished the Picts and " following the Scot with flying sword moved with audacious oars the hyperborean sea ". This legion, according to Paulus Diaconus, was withdrawn in 402, but further appeals

[1] He was son of Valentinian, and the friend and correspondent of St. Ambrose.

were made, and in 406 we find, from the *Notitia Dignitatum*,[1] that there was a strong force again in Britain, consisting of the second and sixth legions, and, according to Skene, the twentieth, although it is not mentioned therein by name. The paralysis which was beginning to steal over the heart of the Empire was manifested first in its outlying parts, and the soldiers in Britain in the period between 407 and 409 had, as Zosimus tells us, chosen as Emperors, first Marcus, then Gratian, whom they killed after four months, and finally a soldier called Constantine. The latter, leaving as generals in Britain Justinian and Neviogastes (a Teutonic name), passed into Gaul, where he succeeded in maintaining his ground at Valens on the Rhone against Sarus, sent by Stilicho to attack him. Constantine finally succeeded in persuading Honorius to make him an associate in the Empire. The Alani and Suevi had begun in 406 to make their attacks on the Empire, and Rome was captured by Alaric in 410. Honorius was thus forced to withdraw from Britain the Roman legions, which left (shortly before A.D. 410),[2] never to return : see note, p. 117.

We encountered in the period previously dealt with the tribal names Picts (divided into Dicalydones and Verturiones), Saxons, Scots, and Atecotts.[3] Who were these tribes and where were their settlements in Britain? The Picts have

---

[1] This is the title of a work drawn up early in the fifth century showing the officials and the seats of administration of the various provinces of the Empire, together with the disposition of the troops.

[2] The Britons, according to Gildas (Mommsen's edit. p. 36), appealed again to the Romans for help when Agitius (i. e. Aetius) was Consul for the third time, i. e. about 446.

[3] St. Jerome, *adv. Iov.* 2. 7, when a young man (*c.* A. D. 360), saw in Gaul a British tribe, the Atticots, feeding on human flesh! These were probably Atecotts, enrolled in the Roman army and stationed in Gaul (see *Not. Dig. Or.* 9. 8. 29 ; *Occ.* 5. 48). In the time of Honorius (*c.* A. D. 400) there were three or four divisions of them in the army in Gaul (see *Not. Dig.*). We know not their place of origin, and their name, considered by Sir John Rhŷs as involving "Coth" = old, and meaning ancient inhabitants, is obscure.

already been touched upon, but owing to the important posi-
tion occupied by them in the early history of these islands it is
necessary to revert to them here. There are two distinct
views as to their race and origin. First, Sir John Rhŷs main-
tains, as I have said, that they were the indigenous inhabitants
of these islands, and non-Aryan, that is, they did not belong to
the great Indo-European family which includes, as far as
language determines them, the Latins, Greeks, Teutons, Slavs,
Celts, &c.[1] Sir John Rhŷs bases his contention mainly on
certain personal names which appear in ancient records of the
Celtic peoples of these islands, and which, both as regards
their structure and meaning, seem to him non-Celtic. An in-
stance will suffice to show his position. A common personal
designation in early Celtic documents, including Ogam in-
scriptions of the fifth or sixth century, is made up of Cu=hound
and a determinative, such as Cu-Ulaid = the hound of Ulster,
Cu-neit (Conu-Nett in Ogam)=the hound of Neit, probably an
ancient deity; Mael-con,[2] a Pictish monarch in the time of

---

[1] The question of race and language of the pre-historic, non-Aryan
people of Western Europe is a very difficult one. Kluge (in Paul's
*Germanische Philologie*, i, p. 323) offers some conjectures. The pre-
Teutonic people of North Germany, as M. Rieger, whom he quotes,
suggests, may have been called Hūnōz; the Hünengräber there still preserving
the name. Certain words common to German and Celtic, such as *apple*,
Irish *uball*, A.-Sax. *æppel*, may, he thinks, have belonged originally to a
non-Aryan language. Silver, hemp, cat, rat, finch, pink, all seem non-Indo-
European, but their provenance has not been traced; to which might be
added the Latin *Plumbum*, Greek Μόλυβδος, Μόλιβος, Βόλιμος, and Ger-
manic *Blei* ( = lead), which Torp (*Wortschatz*, p. 287) is inclined to trace
to a common (?) Iberic root.

[2] The use in Goidelic of *Mael, Giolla*, &c., and of the Welsh *Gwas* (mean-
ing servant) before personal designations, as in Mael-Coluim (Malcolm =
servant of Columba), Giolla-Christ (servant of Christ, now Gilchrist),
Giolla-Josa ( =servant of Jesus, which with Mac prefixed becomes Mac
Leish), *Gwas*-Patrick ( =Gospatrick, servant of Patrick, the name of an
ancient family in Cumberland, and occurring also in Wales, e. g. *Flynnon
Gwas Patrig* ( =the well of the servant of Patrick), in Denbighshire (*Arch.
Camb. Suppl.*, April, 1909, p. 116), marks, according to Sir John Rhŷs

St. Columba (sixth century) = the tonsured servant of the hound :
Sir John Rhŷs sees in these and similar compounds evidence of
a totemistic and non-Aryan nomenclature. He finds also, in
the Pictish parts of Scotland, districts, such as Fife (Fib), which
to him bear non-Aryan designations. The Picts (Cruthni)
are referred to in Irish records as occupying not only the
northern half and some other parts of Scotland, but also North-
east Ulster (the county Down and the southern half of county
Antrim), Meath and districts about the Shannon river.

The main difficulty in regard to this theory is that in all these
districts we have seemingly no early place-names but those which
bear an unmistakably Celtic character. From an examination
of the earliest place-names found in these parts I would pro-
nounce them to be Celtic. Goidelic (that is, Gaelic) place-
names, too, are largely scattered over all Scotland. Sir John
Rhŷs would explain the diffusion of such Goidelic names by
the gradual extension of the conquests of the Goidelic Colony,
founded in Argyll in the fifth century. In a letter to the
writer (dated Sept. 10, 1904) he says : " It is by no means certain
that the Calgacos or Galgacos of Tacitus was Celtic, but it was
not too early for Celtic names to have reached the North. I
have also supposed that there were Goidels in the Tay valley
from before the time when the history of the North begins : their
language and nomenclature may have begun to spread early."
It is clear from Ammianus also that Scots were in North Britain
from at latest A. D. 360 onwards, and the usual view as to the
origin of the Scots in Alba (the name by which the Goidels
designated it, still surviving in the title of the Duke of Albany)
has to be reconsidered.

Bede (*H. E.*) preserves the early Irish traditions about the

non-Aryan usage; but how would he explain the Teutonic Gottes-scalc,
Mara-scalc (now Marshall), and Senescalc (now Seneschal), in which
scalc = servant ? Cf. also Cnop or Cnap, in Here-cnap, made up of *Cnap*,
originally " boy ", " servant " (Eng. knave), and here = host, army : *cf*. Cnob-
here also, in the Cnob-heresburg of Bede (*H. E.* iii. 19).

Goidelic settlement in Alban of *circa* A. D. 500. Reuda (Bede's name for Cairbre Righfada or Riada) came, according to Bede, from Ireland, and made a settlement among the Picts. His followers were called Dalreudini, from *Dal* = a part and Reuda, as Bede rightly says. Dalriada, the home of the Scots in Ireland, was the northern half of the county Antrim (the name being still preserved there in a district called "the Route"), and the colonists transferred the name to their Scotch colony, which was also designated—by Goidels evidently and not by the inhabitants—as Airer-Gaedhel (Argyll), that is, the border of the Goidels or Gaels, for thus it is translated in early documents. From this district the conquest of all Scotland was, according to the usual view, gradually effected, being consummated by the Scottish King Kenneth MacAlpin in A. D. 844; some time after which Scot-ia, previously applied to Ireland only, came gradually to be the recognized designation of Scot-land. The non-Scotic parts of Scotland were at first distributed between the Picts and Britons—the Picts occupying the country north of the Clyde and Forth and also Galloway, the Britons the southern part, with their capitals at Ailcluit (that is, the Clyde Rock— now Dumbarton, earlier Dun-Brettan, or fortress of the Britons) and in Fortrenn, the district between the Tay and the Forth, which preserves, according to Sir John Rhŷs, the name of the earlier Pictish possessors—the Verturiones mentioned by Ammianus. Sir John sees also in the *Verteris* in the *Not. Dig.* (a name reflected, according to Dr. Stokes, in Arthuret, Westmoreland) a word of the same origin as Verturio-nes—the signification being preserved in the Welsh *Gwerthyr* = fortification.

From an examination of the place-names of Scotland as found in the "Retours", &c., of the fifteenth, sixteenth, and seventeenth centuries, it is clear that Brythonic influences were exercised not only upon the part of the country ascribed to the Britons but also within what were considered Pictish districts; Scottish place-names, however, except those of English and Norse origin, are *now* overwhelmingly Goidelic throughout the country.

There are a few seeming exceptions, and these may prove the rule, and show that the Picts, although they had lost their own language at a very early date, as tradition asserts, imposed some Pictish place-names. The exceptions are words beginning with a "P", a crucial letter, since normally no Celtic language, nor Teutonic either, has preserved an *original* initial "P". In the Teutonic it becomes "F" or "V"[1]; in the Celtic it disappears. Now there are hundreds of place-names in Scotland of which the first syllable is Pet or Pit, an element represented in Pictish districts as far back as the twelfth century (*The Book of Deer*, in which Goidelic place-names also abound). Some think it is a non-Aryan Pictish word, others that it is an abnormal instance of the preservation of an initial "P" in Celtic, and others, as in the *Oxford English Dictionary* (*sub* "Peat"), that it is a British word and cognate with the Welsh *Peth*, meaning a portion, of which the Goidelic equivalent *Cuit* is given with the same meaning in the *Würzburg Glosses*; the original *qv* sound being represented by *P* in British and *C*" in Goidelic. If this be the origin of "Pett" in Scottish place-names (which is supported by Dr. W. Stokes), it shows the former widespread influence of the Britons in that country.

Bede tells us that the Pictish word for the eastern end of the Northern Wall was Peanfahel,[2] a manifestly British form. And Sir John Rhŷs can see no sign of a Goidelic origin in the names, given by Ptolemy and Tacitus, of the tribes and places in North Britain before the coming of the Scots. "As for any direct proof of the existence of Goidelic there in the time of Agricola or Ptolemy, there is", he says, "absolutely none that I know of" (*Rhind Lectures*, 1889, p. 82). The natural

---

[1] Of two or three English words, with a "P" initial, referred to (p. 17), such as *Path*, *Play*, *Plight*, Torp (*Wortschatz*, Göttingen, 1909, p. 219) would connect *Path* with an Indo-European root, *Bēit*. For the other two, he says, no corresponding Indo-European root has been found.

[2] Mr. Nicholson would make this word to be a Goidelic pronunciation of a Latin (?) "Pennaevalli".

inference is that Alban was originally inhabited by a homo-
geneous race, similar in language to the people of South Britain.
A further examination of Scottish " P " place-names given in
note below renders this more probable.[1]

[1] *Pen*, a distinctly British word, corresponding to the Gaelic *Ceann* or
*Ken*, anciently *Cend*=head, seems to be represented widely in Scotland,
and even in regions occupied by the Scots. The *Chartulary of Newbottle*
(A. D. 1145) gives us the early form of Pencaitland, namely, Pen-cet-let, in
which, besides the British *Pen*, we have the early form *Cet*=the Welsh
*Coed*=wood, which appears also (*Holyrood Charters*) in Dal-chet, now
Dalkeith, and in Bat-chet, now Bathgate, and in Rothket (*Lindores Chart.*
103), and in Penket, Lancs. (*Cal. Chart. Rolls*, ii, 326); cf. *Ros-uc-chet*
in the *Retours*. Culquith in Cumberland is in its early form Cul-chet;
cf. also Hesketh, formerly Hesket. The aspiration of the "c" by which
*cet* becomes *chet* shows that these forms have been transmitted to us
by Goidels. The Briton would have turned the "c" into a "g". The
" Keiths " in Scotland are thus seemingly representatives of *Cet*=wood,
given to us in the Le(c)to-cetum of Ravennas, and (L)Etocetum of the
*Ant. Itin.* The word does not seem to occur in Goidelic, but it appears
in Old Cornish as *Cuit*, in later Cornish as *Coys, Cos*, in Breton as *Koat*,
and in Gaulish in καιτόβριξ, *Cetobricca, Mons Vo-Cetius*. The English
equivalent is *Heath*. See Pedersen, *V. Gramm.* § 38. *Pen* appears even
in Argyll of the Scots; the *Retours* give therein Pencalmer, Pend-lachna,
Pen-in-inver, &c.

*Poll*, English *Pool* and Welsh *Pwll*, is found all over Scotland, in its
variants *Pol-, Pil-, Pal-, Pow-, Po-, Pa-*, prefixed as usual to the name of
a brook. As it appears in the Pictish Dalaradia of Ireland (Poleglass—
where occurs also Pit Meave, i. e. portion of ? Queen Maobh =? Queen Mab),
and is also common in Teutonic countries, its wide prevalence suggests
a borrowing from a non-Celtic and non-Teutonic speech.

*Perth* = bush-land, a distinctly British word, occurs in several Scotch
counties, some of them eminently Pictish. Peebles, Peeble, Pebble, Poppel,
Poffil, &c., are all, like Spanish *Pueblo* and Welsh *Plwyf*, borrowed
from the Latin *Populus*, or *Plebs*, in the sense of Parish. Compounds
containing Pron, Prene, Pryn, Parn, found even in the north, seem to be
representatives of the British word for tree=the Welsh *Prenn*, the Gaelic
*Crann*. Thus Barnbougle was earlier Parnbougal and Prenbougal =
Cowherd's-tree. *The Monastic Annals of Teviotdale* gives also an instance
showing at the same time how names get distorted. The place given
as Prenwensete (p. 269)=white-tree-seat, has now become Primside.

Dunpeleder is by tradition the place in Scotland where St. Monenna
founded one of he five churches. Dr. Skene made it Pender-law in

There is no more trustworthy source of information concerning the early forms of a language than contemporary inscriptions. Of these we possess a considerable number in Scotland, including Orkney and Shetland. Fifteen of these are cut in Ogam characters on the edges of monumental stones, and are in some cases accompanied by inscriptions in the Roman alphabet. Nothing of scientific value has yet been deduced from them. The occurrence of words in them assumed to contain "P" has given Mr. Nicholson, Bodley's Librarian, ample room for ingenious conjectures, for which the inscriptions in bronze found at Coligny, in Ain (France), 1897, others at Todi, and others in two lead tablets discovered at Rom (district of Poitiers), in 1885, have contributed further material. These conjectures, however, until we receive further light, are guesses, and nothing more.

## THE ROMAN OCCUPATION.

### V

#### The British Isles as known to the Classical Geographers

Sir John Rhŷs (*Celtic Britain*[3], p. 204) would ascribe the earliest mention of the British Isles *by name* to the episode in

Haddington, but the *Chartulary of Newbottle* preserves the site. It was known in A. D. 1203 as Dunpeleder, but passed into the modern name Drumpellier. It is in Clydesdale, and is known for its collieries. Pelydur is the plural of the Welsh *Paladr* = a spear, and the connexion seems obvious.

If we take other names than those beginning with "P", the case is strengthened—for instance, those involving the British *treb* = dwelling, such as Trev-er-nant (i.e. "dwelling on the valley", now Trannant), Traver-er-lin (dwelling on the lake, now Crailing), Trav-er-flat (now Trail-flat), Treve-coer (now Traquhair), Nu-dreff (now Nidrie). Another characteristic British word, *blaen* ( = point, source), occurs in Blantyre, Blanerne, &c.

The evidence of the Pictish inscriptions is not yet convincing as to the existence of a non-Aryan language in North Britain, and the attempt made by Mr. Nicholson, Bodley's Librarian, to prove them all Gaelic (*Keltic Studies*, 1904) is unsatisfactory.

the labours of Hercules preserved by Pomponius Mela (Bk. ii. 5). In a fragment of the lost tragedy of " Prometheus Bound", Prometheus shows to Hercules the way to the garden of the Hesperides, and tells him that when he arrives among the Ligures he will find himself without offensive weapons, but that Jupiter will take pity on him and send him from heaven a shower of stones with which he will defeat the Ligurian army (cf. Joshua x. 7, 8, 9). The scene of this battle was anciently known as the *Campus Lapideus sive Herculeus*, now called La Crau du Rhone, where great boulders are scattered broadcast over the plain. Mela, after alluding to the classical name of the place, says it is where Hercules fought against Albiona and Bergiona, the sons of Neptune.[1]  Sir John Rhŷs sees in these names Albion and Iberion,[2] that is Britain and Ireland. This is a most brilliant conjecture, and has been, in a sense, borne out by the subsequent history of these islands, which may be considered in a special manner as " the sons of Neptune ".

The word Britannia employed by classical authors, both Greek

[1] As showing the early association of Celtic and Greek ideas concerning the sea, it is not without significance that the early Irish word for sea— *Triath*, genitive *Trethan* (*Cormac's Glossary*)—has been equated with the Greek τρίτων, son of Neptune (Pedersen, *Gramm.* § 108, 3), and that Manannan Mac Lir is the Celtic Poseidōn.  The Celtic Alba, genitive Alban, although restricted eventually to Scotland, had been applied to the whole country as far as the English Channel, and included even Glastonbury (*Cormac's Glossary*—compiled in the ninth century, edited by W. Stokes, Calcutta, 1868, p. 111 ; cf. also *The Book of Leinster*, fo. 29ᵃ, line 43).

[2] Sir John Rhŷs says (*Rhind Lectures*, December, 1889) that Albion and Iverion are non-Aryan names. It may not be necessary to assume a mistaken reading in regard to Bergiona. A British island which Pliny (*Nat. Hist.* iv, c. 16) calls Bergos (possibly the Burehu in Leland's *Itinerary*, now Burhou, north-west of Alderney), may be the Bergiona in question. Pliny, in the same chapter, gives Albion as another name for Britannia. Pliny mentions another large British island, from whence the voyage to Thule was made, under the name Berricen (Holder, *Sprachschatz*) with various reading Nerigon, perhaps for Berigon. Cf. the Vergirios Ocean of Ptolemy which seems to preserve the modern Irish *Fearge* = ocean : *ferg* = fierce.

and Latin, is exhaustively dealt with by Sir John Rhŷs in his *Celtic Britain*[3], 207 et seq. He traces the word to the term with which one branch of the Celtic family designated themselves, that is, Brĭttŏnes (in modern Welsh, *Brython*). The traders who visited South-West Britain for tin (from a Celtic term, according to Torp) brought this word back to the nations lying eastward, where it took the form *Britanni*, from which they made eventually their Britannia. The latter has no closer connexion with *Ynis Prydain* than an accidental resemblance. *Pryten* is dealt with on p. 74.

Diodorus the Sicilian, writing in Greek about 45 B.C., furnishes one or two early British place-names. Besides the promontory *Kantion* (Kent), he mentions two others, *Belerion* and *Horca* or *Orca*. He notices that the people of the country war with chariots, and that they cut off the ears of corn and store them in places underground. The people about Belerion, he tells us, are excessively fond of strangers and, owing to intercourse with foreign traders, civilized in their habits. (Cf. Strabo, below.) He describes also how they procure the metal tin, and how, carrying it in wagons at low water to the island called *Ictis* (? the Vectis—i.e. Wight—of the Roman writers), trade with it to merchants, who take it to Gaul, and through that country to the mouth of the Rhone.

He uses the word *Kattiteros*, a dialectic form of the classical *Kassiteros*, for tin, and hence from, at latest, the time (450 B.C.) of Herodotus (Book III. 115) onwards, the British Islands were also called *Kassiterides*, or " tin-islands ",—a name given also by Diodorus to islands off Portugal. Belerion, given by Ptolemy (*Geog.* ii. 31) *c.* A.D. 150 as *Bolerion*, is identified with Landsend, and *Horca* (the Okrion-point of Ptolemy) with the Lizard.

Diodorus had also heard of savage British tribes inhabiting a region called Iris (*Irin*, accusative), of which nothing is known. Connexion with Claudian's Ierne (the Iverna of Mela) = Ireland, is possible.

Strabo mentions the latter country as occupied by savages,

and as barely inhabitable on account of the cold. Strabo calls Thule the northernmost of the British Isles, and in describing the inhabitants of the Cassiterides pictures them as clad in black tunics reaching to their feet, and girt about the breast, walking with staves, and bearded like goats—and tells us that they barter to traders (of whom the first comers were Phenicians) tin, lead, and skins, for earthenware, salt, and brazen vessels.

Writing about the river-estuaries on the continent, from which the voyage to Britain was made, Strabo says that the Rhine port was not at the river-mouth, " but among the Morini (who border on the *Menapioi*), to whom belongs *Ition* (Iction, see p. 74), which Julius Caesar used as a naval station when he passed over to Britain."

Mela mentions an island called *Sena* opposite the *Ossismi*, where nine virgins, devoted to a Gallic oracular deity, perpetuated the cult ; they could unchain the sea and winds at pleasure.

Pliny mentions, besides the places already noticed, the British localities *Mona* (modern Anglesea), *Camalduno*, *Sylva Caledoniae*, *Silures*, *Hybernia*, *Orcades* (Orkneys), *Acmodae* (Aebudes Islands = Hebrides), *Monapia* (Isle of Man), *Ricina* (? Rachry, or Rathlin Island), *Vectis* (Wight), *Limnus* (Lympney, Liminge), *Andros* (also *Adros*), and nearer the continent the islands *Siambis et Axantos* (Strabo's Uxiama=Ushant, cf. Ossismi), and in the German Ocean the scattered *Glessariae* (involving the Teutonic word Gleza = Amber, the English glass) called by the Greeks Electrides, that is, bearing electron (=amber).

Pliny also mentions the island Mictis (? Vectis, above) as that in which tin is produced. Cherries, he says, were not known in Italy before the Mithridatic victory of L. Lucullus. In the year of the city 680 (73 B.C.) they had been brought first from Asia Minor, and in 120 years they had reached Britain where they were favoured by the cold of the north. This accounts for the early occurrence of place-names involving Cherry (cf. Cheriton)

He tells also of different kinds of marl found in Britain, and of the different ways of using them.

Woad (called in Gaulish *Glastum*) is also mentioned by him, and its employment in staining the bodies of married women and maidens when taking part in certain religious rites.

Solinus, who wrote about A.D. 80, repeats what seems to have struck all the classical authors who described Britain, that the natives used boats made of a framework of twigs covered with hides (that is, *Coracles*).

To early British place-names he contributes " Silura " island —separated, he says, from the Dumnonii by a turbulent strait— whose inhabitants knew not the use of money ; and Ad-Tanatos (Thanet, whose soil kills snakes even when exported).

In the foregoing notices of Britain we have only incidental mention of the names of localities there. (1) The Geographical descriptions of Ptolemy (A.D. *c.* 150), (2) the *Itinerary of Antonine*, compiled in its present form towards the end of the fourth century, (3) the *Peutinger Tafel*, drawn up about the end of the fourth century, (4) the *Notitia Dignitatum*, made as recently, it is thought, as the beginning of the fifth century, and (5) the anonymous *Ravenna Geographer*, who flourished in the seventh century—these, with the exception of the *Peutinger Tafel*, furnish us with more or less complete designations of the rivers, promontories, towns, regions, roads, &c., of Britain during the Roman occupation.

## PTOLEMY'S GEOGRAPHICAL DESCRIPTION OF ALBION

Ptolemy (about A.D. 150) furnishes, apparently from several distinct sources, a geographical description of Great Britain. One source seems to have been an account by navigators, engaged probably in trading, of the chief landmarks and river estuaries on the coast-line. Ptolemy starts with this coast-line, and locates the various places mentioned, by giving their longitude east of the meridian passing through the Canary Islands

(*Makaroi nēsoi*) and their latitude as conjectured north from the equator. The island of Thule (celebrated, as Mela says, by the Greek and our own poets) he takes as the northern limit of the known world in this quarter, and places it, following the *Periplus* of the geographer Marcian, in 63° N. Beginning with *Aïbouda* (supposed to be Uist), the most eastern of the *Aïboudai* (*Hebudes*, misread by H. Boethius *Hebrides*), which he places in 15° east of the Canaries, and in 62° north latitude, he assigns positions for other islands of the group:—*Rikina*, *Malaios* (? Mull), and *Epidion*,[1] and, east of Ireland, *monaoïda* (= Man), *Mona* (= Anglesea), and two desert islands. Ptolemy then proceeds with the description of the coast-line of the "Prettanic" island of *Alviōn* (Albion), beginning with the peninsula of the *Novantoi* (Galloway) stretching out into the Duēcalēdonian Sea. This he places in longitude 21° E. of Canaries and in latitude 61° 40′. The *Rerigonian* bay (? Lough Ryan) follows (in long. 20° 30′: lat. 60° 50′) and then the *Vindogara* bay, by longitude and latitude further east and a little to the south, but as the sequence of places seems uniformly towards the east (i. e. to the north, for Ptolemy's Scotland lies nearly east and west) the latter bay is probably that on which is the port of Ayr. The estuary of *Klōta* (that is, the Clyde) follows, with the *Lemannonion* bay still further east (i. e. north), identified by some with Loch Fine and by others with Loch Linhe. The *Epidion* Promontory occurs a degree further to the westward and has been identified with the Mull of Cantire. The mouth of the river *Longos* is placed east (i. e. north) of the *Lemannonion* bay, and has been identified with Loch Linhe, into which Loch Lochie by a river of the same name discharges. The *Itios* river-mouth, which follows,

---

[1] Pomponius Mela (*Lib.* iii) writing shortly before the beginning of our era, mentions the Hebudes (*Hemodes*) as well as the *Orchades*, and states that Britain so long a closed country had been lately opened up by the greatest of chiefs (Julius Caesar). His description of the inhabitants, and especially of their mode of warring in chariots (*Covinos, acc. plur.*) armed with scythes, shows his indebtedness to Caesar's *De Bello Gallico*.

lying nearly three degrees of longitude away to the east (i.e.
north), cannot well be Loch Etive as assumed by some, but
may be the Sound of Sleat conjectured by others.   *Volas* bay is
placed two degrees east of the *Itios* river, and has been iden-
tified with Loch Broom, into which a river at *Ulla*-pool dis-
charges.   The *Nabar-os* river follows one degree further east
(i.e. north) and has been identified with Loch Naver and a stream
of that name.

Ptolemy places next at the extreme northern point, which is
given as longitude 30° E. of the Canaries, the promontory of
*Tarved-um* or *Orkas*, which is thought to be Dunnet Head.
There is a doubt whether the *-dum* in *Tarvedum* belonged to
the original word or whether it contained the Latin termination
and was borrowed by Ptolemy from a Roman source.   The read-
ing *Tarvaidunos* in the Marcian Codex (p. 561. 22) as given by
Müller (*Ptolem. Geographia*, i, p. 83) settles the question.   It is
clear we have here an instance of the combination of Celtic *-dun*
(stronghold) with some such form as the Goidelic *Tarbh* (= bull,
used possibly as a personal name : Gaulish *Tarvos*, Welsh *Tarw*,
Old Breton *Taruu*).   de Jubainville makes the word *\*Tarvo-
sedo-n* = " Place of bulls ".   *Tarv* occurs in several Celtic
place-names, e.g. Tarv-anna, now Thérou-anne.   *Tarv* was
possibly a Bull-deity.   Tar-vedum might otherwise be translated
as "beyond the *Vedu-m*", but this form is excluded here.
*Tar* = *trans*, occurs in Tar-bert, Tar-Crich, &c.

Ptolemy then proceeds with the description of the western
side of the island, facing the *Hibernic* and *Vergivios* Ocean,
beginning again with the peninsula of the *Novantoi.*   He places
in a sequence, in which each place is west (i. e. south) of that
which precedes it, the following localities :—*Abravann-os* river-
mouth; estuary of the *Iēna*; river-mouths of the *Dēva* and *Novi-os*;
estuaries of the *Ituna* and of *Morikambē*; the port of the *Setantioi*;
the estuaries of the *Belisama* and *Setēia*; the promontory of
the *Kaianganoi*; the mouths of the rivers *Toisobi-os, Stukkia,
Touerobi-os*; the *Oktapitaron* promontory; the mouths of the

rivers *Tobi-os* and *Ratostabi-os* ; the estuaries of the *Sabrina* and *Uxella* ; the promontories of *Herculis*, *Antivestaion* or *Bolĕrion*, and *Damnonion* or *Okrion*.

The *Vergivios* Ocean, for this seems the correct reading, recalls the Old Irish *Foirrce* (= sea) into which *Ferg* (violence) seems to enter (Stokes, *Wortschatz der keltischen Sprach-einheit*, p. 273). As to the tribe of the *Novantoi*, Sir John Rhŷs thinks they may have got their name from the *Novios* river above referred to. *Novios* is supposed to have been the name of the river *Nith* in Ptolemy's time, but the earliest form we have of the latter stream is that given in Bede who, in his sketch of the life of Wilfrid, states that he was restored to his bishopric at a Synod, held under Osred King of the Northumbrians (A. D. 709), at the river Nidd (*juxta fluvium Nidd*). There can be no *linguistic* connexion between *Nidd* and *Novios*. *Novant-oi* from the form of the word seems to be allied to the Brythonic branch of Celtic. The termination is the same as in *Brigant-es* here, with a Latin instead of a Greek plural-ending. Cf. also Ptolemy's *Decantai* and the early Welsh *Arx-Decant-orum*, now Deganwy which, in *The Welsh People*, Rhŷs Jones, p. 88, is connected with the Irish Ogam-form *Deccetes* found in (?) sixth-century inscriptions in Devon, Anglesea, and Ireland.

The combination -*nt* in Celtic words had lost the *n* in Goidelic, seemingly before historic times. See Pedersen, *Vergl. Gram. d. kelt. Sprachen*, pp. 137 et seq., where a large number of instances are given such as Irish *Det* (= tooth), Welsh *Dant*, &c.: cf. *Brigit*, female personal name, and that of the goddess *Brigantia* : also *Gabro-senti* (*Not. Dig.*) = " goat-path ", and Old Irish *Sēt* = way (see Thurneysen, *Handbuch d. Alt-Irischen*, Heidelberg, 1909, i, p. 120). Ptolemy says, more-over, later that the *Novantoi* had two towns (*Poleis*) called *Loukopibia* and *Rerigonion* (of which we may possibly have still an echo in *Luce*-bay, *Luce*-river, and in Cairn-*Ryan*, Lough-*Ryan*). With regard to *Loukopibia* the *p* flanked by

vowels would in Goidelic have disappeared (Thurneysen, i, p. 136), and the name must have belonged to another dialect.

*Abravannos* was supposed by Horsley (*Brit. Rom.* 364) to contain the Welsh *Aber* (= river-mouth), and Müller would identify *Avannus* with the river Annan that flows past Dumfries, but this is pure conjecture.

The *Iēna* is supposed to represent the modern Wigton-bay.

The *Deva* here might seem to have been misplaced and to represent the Dee passing Chester, but Ptolemy places *Deva* (Chester) in a different locality, and there were doubtless other rivers of this name. The *Novios* may be the *Novia* or *Novitia* of Ravennas, but its position alone and not its form connects it with the Nith.

The *Ituna* may be the river Eden, as name and site seem to correspond, and *Morikambē* corresponds with Morecambe Bay, but there is no evidence, I think, of the early occurrence in English documents of the latter name, and it may have been first given by some antiquary attempting to follow Ptolemy. The name means "sea-bend". There is another Moricambe Bay given in the maps of the Solway Firth, which seems to indicate the claims of a rival antiquary.

The *Setantioi* (which may be compared with *Setanta*, the youthful name of the hero Cú-chullain—possibly the name of a deity) appears in the variant *Segantioi*, suggesting *Segontium* (now Caer Seiont near Carnarvon), but the position north of the Mersey—*Belisama*—does not fit in. The latter name appears in continental inscriptions as a by-name of Minerva, and is one of several instances of the association of Celtic deities with river-names. The *Seteia* estuary has not been identified. *Ganganoi* is another reading for *Kaianganoi*, and is a name also given by Ptolemy to a people in Ireland. The reading in the *Annals* (xi. 31) of Tacitus, *Ductus inde Ceangos*, has been made *in De Ceangos*, and the latter word identified with the abbreviation on Roman pigs of lead found in Cheshire, &c., *Deceang*, *Deceangl*, which Sir John Rhŷs would

identify with Tegeingl, the Welsh name of Englefield, in this locality.[1]

The river *Toisobi-os* (the vowel-flanked *s* would probably have vanished early: cf. the Gaulish personal name *Esugen-us*, and Welsh *Owen*, Irish *Eogan*) and would have taken the later Welsh form of *Toibi*, which would be represented by the river Dovey, initial *t* becoming naturally *d*. But the *Tobi-os* is as likely an antecedent, if the latter be not the modern Teifi flowing into the sea at Cardigan.

The rivers *Stukkia*, *Touerobios*, and *Ratostabios* have not been identified, but the Towy, Tawe, and Taff are not far from the places assigned to them. *Rato* occurs in *Ratu-magos*, now Rouen, and seems to be also the *Ratas* of the *Ant. Itin.*, now Leicester (see p. 264). The promontory *Oktapitaron* (St. David's Head) Sir John Rhŷs regards as non-Celtic (*Celt. Brit.*[3], p. 231). The *Sabrina* is of course the Severn, and the *Uxella* may be the *Axium* of the Ravenna Geographer = (?) the Axe in Axe-bridge which corresponds as far as position goes with Ptolemy's *Uxella Domnoniōn*, but *Uxella* means "high". *Antivestaion* or *Bolĕrion* is Land's End, but neither name has left a relict.

Ptolemy then follows the coast-line of the south of Britain facing the "Pretannic Ocean" from the *Damnonion* (Devonian) promontory *Okrion* (= ? the Lizard). The mouth of the *Keniōn* (= ? Fowey) river is placed two degrees to the east (i. e. north) of the *Okrion* promontory and more than half-way from the latter towards the mouth of the *Tamar-os* (the Tamar). The *Iska*-mouth follows two degrees further east (north), and is doubtless the Exe at Exmouth, from which the next place, the mouth of the *Alaun-os*, is not far removed (= ? the Axe, upon which lies Seaton, identified with *Moridunum*, the place preceding the *Alauna Silva* of Ravennas). The *Megas Limēn* or Great Port (? Poole Harbour) is placed next, and beyond it to the east the mouth of the river *Trisantōn* (= ? the Test, which rising near

[1] In the *Triads* we have (99) *Tegeingl yn Rhyfoniog*, i.e. (?) in Roman territory.

Andover [? *Antondover*], flows into the sea at Southampton). Beyond this at some distance is placed *Kainos Limēn* (i. e. New Port, doubtless Portsmouth). The *Kantion* (variant *Noukantion*) promontory follows about a degree to the north-east and is possibly Beachy Head.

Ptolemy then proceeds to describe (beginning at *Tarvedum*) the coast-line facing the Germanic Ocean. The next place to this is the *Virvĕdr-um* promontory (guessed to be Duncansby Head) which seems to preserve the Irish *Druim*, Welsh *Trum* (= mountain ridge), but it may be for Virvedr-um; cf. the river *Vedra*, below. This is followed to the west (i. e. south) by the *Verubium* promontory (? the "Noss", near Wick), and further west by the mouth of the *Ila* (cf. the Ellos, a head-water of the river flowing by Helmsdale). The high shore (*Ochthē Hypsēlē*) following one degree further west (i. e. south), perhaps is the high land at Tain) : two degrees further west (i. e. south) is the *Varar* estuary (= ? the Moray Firth), then east of this a short distance is placed the mouth of the *Loxa* river, to which Lossiemouth fairly well responds. The estuary of the *Tuĕsis* which follows closely is probably that of the Spey, and the immediately succeeding place, the mouth of the *Kaili-os*, is possibly the river at Port Gordon. The place lying half a degree to the east, called the promontory of the *Taizaloi*, has been identified, although the distance does not agree, with Kinnaird's Head near Fraserburgh; and the mouth of the *Dēva* which follows half a degree to the west (i. e. south) is doubtless the Dee which joins the Don at Aberdeen. The *Tava* estuary which follows at one degree to the west (south) is the Firth of Tay, and at a degree further west the mouth of the *Tina* (? = the Tyne at Tyningham), followed at a distance of 1° 30′ W. and 0° 30′ N. by *Boderia* estuary, which is undoubtedly the Firth of Forth, called by Tacitus (*Agricola*, xxiii. 25) *Bodotria*. Following the coast-line we have next, at nearly a degree distance, the *Alaun-os*, which has been identified with the Alne at Alnwick, and, at a further degree distance, the mouth of the *Vedra*

(= Wear-mouth), followed by the *Dounon* gulf (= ? the mouth of the Tees). The " favourably situated Gulf-port of the Gabrant(o)vikoi " follows at a distance of less than a degree, and, although the actual mileage is short of that required, the estuary of the Humber, of which the *Gabrant* may have been an earlier name,[1] seems to be meant. The *Okelon*[2] promontory would in this case find its proper site in Spurn-Head, and the mouth of the river *Ab-os* or *Aboub-os* would then be fitly placed at the exit of the river which passes through Louth to the sea. Some make it the Ouse. The *Metaris* estuary, about a degree distant, is probably " the Wash ", and the *Gariennos* mouth would be, according to distance, Lynn, but it has been generally assumed that the river is that which gave its name to *Garianno*, placed in the *Notitia Dignitatum* (vol. ii, occid., p. 80) on the " Saxon shore ", and occupied like *Branodunum* (Branchester) by Roman cavalry to guard the coast from the ubiquitous attacks of the Saxon pirates. This place is regarded, and probably rightly, as Burgh Castle, at the junction of the Waveney and the Yare, the latter river preserving a relic of the name.

The promontory (*Exoche*) following would then be that near Lowestoft, the extreme eastern point of England. The mouth of the *Sidumanios* river would then fall in naturally with the river flowing past Ipswich, upon which, at a distance of thirty-two miles from Caistor near Norwich, two Roman roads converge on a place which may have been the *Sitomagus* (= ? " corn-plain "), possibly reflecting *Sidumanios*, of the *Antonine Itinerary* (480), although the distance from Colchester is too short. The estuary of the *Tamēsa* (the Thames) and the Kantion promontory finish Ptolemy's coast-line of Albion.

He now proceeds with the various tribes (with their cities) inhabit-

---

[1] *Cf.* the *Gamber*, Hereford, formerly *Humir : Lib. Lana.*

[2] The " Mars " stone (A.D. 152) lately found at Caerwent gives *Ocelo(s)* as one of the Celtic names of the War-god. See also *Proceed. Soc. Antiq.* 1894, p. 118, for another inscription to Deo Marti Ocelo found at Carlisle, and cf. *Ocelum-duri* and *Ocelo* of Caesar's *De Bell. Gall.* i. 10. 3 ; cf. also *Tunnocelo* of the *Not. Dig.*

ing the country, beginning with the *Novantai* and their towns *Louco-pibia* and *Rerigonion* already referred to ; below which he places the *Selgovai*, with the variant *Elgovai* ( = ? " Hunters," from Irish *Selg* ( = chase) ; cf. Old Welsh *in-helcha* glossed *in venando* : the name is preserved in the Solway Firth), with their four towns (1) *Carbantorigon* ( = "the royal chariot place". The Latin *Carpentum*, = carriage, and our Carpent-er, come from a Celtic *Carbantion*, which appears in several place-names. This is probably the *Carbantium* of Ravennas) ; (2) *Uxellon* (cf. the *Uxela* of Ravennas, preceding *Lucotion* and *Corda* and the same writer's *Uxelludamo*, placed near the Roman Wall after *Æsica* (Great Chesters) and *Banna*, and before *Avalana*; ? = *Aballaba* of the *Notitia*; cf. also the *Axelodunum* of the *Notitia*, placed by some at Hexham and by others at Ellenborough) ; (3) *Corda* (unidentified); and (4) *Trimontium*, which, from its occurring also in Ravennas next to *Eburocaslum*, was probably in Yorkshire, and may be the Triberg of *Domesday*. North-east from these Ptolemy places the *Damnonioi* (Dumnonii), with the following towns : *Kolanika* (*Colanica* in Ravennas), *Vandogara* (? = Vindogaro previously mentioned), *Koria*, *Alauna*, *Lindon*, and *Viktoria*. Sir John Rhŷs connects the *Damnonii* here, and the tribe of the same name which gave its designation to Devon, with an ancient goddess *Domnu* (genitive *Domnann*, in Inber *Domnann*, the old name of Malahide Bay in Ireland, *Celt. Brit.*[3], p. 299), their eponymus ancestor. There is not sufficient material to attempt the identification of their towns, which were somewhere south of the Clyde probably. The *Otadinoi* are placed by Ptolemy further to the south, and had the following towns : *Koria*, *Alauna* (these two are given also as towns of the Damnonii), and *Bremenium*, a sequence which resembles that of Ravennas, viz. *Bremenium*, *Cocuneda*, *Alauna*. *Bremenium* (*Bremenium* also in *Ant. Itin.*) has been satisfactorily identified with Riechester on a branch of the North Tyne ; *Alauna* is a place probably on the Alne (? = Alnwick) ; *Koria*, which occurs elsewhere, may be an extension of the prefix

which occurs in Corstopitum, now Corbridge (see p. 155); and
the Cocuneda (cf. *Fano Cocidi* of Ravennas, Vat. MS.) is prob-
ably now represented in the name of the river Coquet. The
locality of the *Otadinoi* (read by Rhŷs, *Celt. Brit.*[3], p. 156,
*Votadini*) is thus fixed, and, as the name has been (ibid., pp. 114
and 156) identified with the *Gododen* of Welsh literature and
with the "Manaw of the Gododen", this fact gives us also
a southern limit of the *Manau* or Manann still surviving in
"Sla-mannan Moor" and Clack-mannan. The fact is historically
important. On the east (north) of the *Damnonioi* Ptolemy places
the *Epidioi*, and further east (north) the *Kerōnes* (variants
*Kreōnes*, *Karnŏnes*, *Karnŏnakai*), and still further east at the
extreme limit the *Kornavioi*, all of which seem to involve the
Indo-European root *Ker* (= horn, or corner, represented in
Corn-wall), and to indicate that this tribe inhabited a projection
of land, perhaps Cantire, which means "the head, or end, of the
land". It must be kept in mind that Ptolemy's Scotland is
placed nearly east and west, and that his east consequently
represents nearly north. The *Kalēdonioi* (called Picts in the
Panegyric of Eumenius) he places between the *Lemannonion*
gulf and the *Varar* estuary (see above), and beyond these the
*Kalēdonian* forest (mentioned by Pliny, iv. 102, and Solinus 22);
and still further to the east (i. e. north) the *Dekantai*, beyond
whom come the *Lougoi*, joining on to the *Kornavioi*; and beyond
the *Lougoi* the *Smertai*. It is somewhat difficult to reconcile
this account with what Ptolemy states elsewhere. The *Kalēdonioi*
and *Maiatai* are said by Dio (76, 12) to be the two greatest
tribes of the Britons (*Brettanoi*), the latter inhabiting the region
"in which the island is cut in two" (i. e. between the Forth and
Clyde), and "the *Kalēdonioi* beyond them". Ptolemy does
not mention the *Maiatai*, unless *Mertai*, the reading of several
MSS. in place of *Smertai*, is meant for them. The Ravenna
Geographer gives (433) this sequence as on the line between sea
and sea (Tyne-Bowness): *Banna*, *Uxelludamo* (? Ellenborough
or Hexham), *Avalana* (= *Aballaba* = ? Papcastle), *Maia*, *Fanum*

*Cocidi*, and on p. 230 another sequence: *Maio, Olerica, Derventione* (the Derwent in Cumberland), and *Ravonia*. An inscription on a *patera* found at Rudge (Wilts) (*Corp. Inscr.* vii. 1291) gives *A Mais, Aballava, Uxelodu[no], Amboglanis* (for *Amboglanna*), *Banna*. We learn something of the locality of the latter from an inscription found at Burdoswald (*Corp. Inscr.* vii, No. 830), in which the *Venatores Bannies[es]* dedicate an altar to Silvanus, and from another inscription found at Carrawburgh: ibid. vii. 62 a.

The *Maiatai*, with which *Maia* is associated, were somewhat to the north of the Roman Wall, and the *Kalēdonioi* joined them on the north, and the *Dekantai* and *Lougoi*, with the latter of whom the *Kornavioi* marched, were to the east (i. e. north) of them. The *Smertai* (or *Mertai*) are placed beyond the *Kalēdonioi*, and below the latter the *Vakomagoi*, among whom, Ptolemy adds, are the following towns: *Bannatia, Tamia, Pterōton Stratópedon* (= "Winged Camp"), *Tuesis*. The Ravenna Geographer has a sequence (p. 435) which seems to reflect that just given: *Ugrulentum* (cf. ? Trutulensis Portus: Tac. *Agric.* iii. 8), *Iberran, Pinnatis* (cf. *Pterōton*), *Tuessis*. The *Tuĕsis* estuary, as stated above, is probably that of the Spey, and the other places are to be looked for in that neighbourhood, but there is nothing to guide the investigation.

Ptolemy places the *Venicōnes* (variant *Vernikōmes*) to the west (south) of the *Vakomagoi*, and assigns one town—*Orrea*—to them, probably the Latin word (*Horrea*) for grain stores. The place was probably in Forfarshire. *Venic-o* occurs in an inscription as a by-name of Minerva: *Eph. Ep.* 3, p. 316, n. 196. The *Taizaloi* follow to the east (north), and one town—*Dēvana*—is given to them, which may possibly be the town on the *Dēva* (= Aberdeen).

Ptolemy goes back then to the *Selgovai* and *Otadinoi*, placing below them (to the south) the *Brigantes*, stretching from sea to sea. These towns are given as theirs, *Epiakon, Vinovion, Katouraktonion, Kalagon, Isourion, Rigodounon, Olicana, Eborakon*, and

*Kamoulodounon.* Of *Epiakon* nothing further is known. *Vinovion* (*Vinovia* in Ravennas and in *Ant. Itin.*) is Bin-chester; Catterick (*Cataractone* of the *Ant. Itin.*) clearly represents *Katouraktonion*; *Kalagon* is evidently the *Calacum* of the *Ant. Itin.*, and, according to the mileage on the road from Ribchester (? *Bremetonacum*) to the north, would be Casterton on the Lune ; *Isourion* (cf. *Isurium* and *Isubrigantum* of the *Ant. Itin.*) is Aldborough. *Rigodounon* (= *Ri*, genitive *Rig* (= king), and *-dun* = stronghold) has not been identified, but it lay to the west of *Olicana* (considered to be Ilkley), whence there ran to *Bremetonacum* a Roman road, upon which *Rigodunon* probably lay. Eborakon (*Eburacum* in Ravennas and *Ant. Itin.*) is York; *Kamoulo-dounon* (*Camulodonum* in Ravennas and *Cambodunum* in *Ant. Itin.*) is the *Campodonum* (Bede, *H. E.* ii. 14) where Paulinus erected a basilica, afterwards burnt down with all the township by the Pagans. The Anglo-Saxon version of Bede calls it *Donafeld.* It was probably the modern Slack.

Near the Brigantes, "on the favourably situated Gulf-port" [of the *Gabrant*(*o*)*vikoi*, see above], come the *Parisoi* and their town *Petouaria* (? *Decuaria* of Ravennas, cf. *Numerus* Petueriensis, *Not. Dig.*). The Humber mouth is meant, and relics of these names, if they exist, must be sought there. Patrington, from its early forms, cannot be adduced. Matthew of Paris is said to have been so called from Paris, a district round Horncastle. A long way to the west and south of these Ptolemy places the *Ordovikes* (*Ordovices*, Tac. *Agric.* xii. 38), with their towns *Mediolanion* and *Brannogenion.* Sir John Rhŷs (*Celt. Brit.*[3], p. 308) finds traces of the *Ordovices* in *Rhyd Orddwy* near Rhyl, in *Dinorwig* (earlier *Dinorddwig*) near Carnarvon, and in the *Cantref Orddwyf,* "Hundred of the *Ordovi*," of the Iolo MSS. He traces the first syllable to Welsh *gordd*, in Old Welsh *ord* = hammer. Ravennas gives the following sequence ; *Seguntio* (Caer Seiont), *Canubio* (Conway river), *Mediolano, Saudonio, Deva* (Chester), and the *Itinerary* gives *Mancunio* (Manchester), *Condate* (= Northwich : cf. *Kind*-street, the modern name of the

Roman road here), and *Mediolano* (nineteen miles from *Condate*).
On another route the *Ant. Itin.* gives, after Manchester, *Condate*,
and, at twenty miles, *Deva, Bovio* (ten miles from Chester, ? = *Bee-
ston* Castle, *Bui-stane* in Domesday), *Mediolano* (twenty miles
from *Bovio*), *Rutunio* (? on river *Roden*), *Urioconio* (Wroxeter). If
there be not two places called *Mediolanum*, that of Ravennas
seems misplaced. The identification with Whitchurch also will
not well square with the mileage. *Brannogenion* (*Branogenium*
of Ravennas, ? = *Bravinnio* of the oldest MS. of *Ant. Itin.*, where
it is placed twenty-seven miles from Wroxeter—*Viroconium*)
is probably Brandon, Herefordshire. Ptolemy makes *Dēva*
(Chester) and *Virokonion* towns of the *Kornavioi*, and *Lin-
don* (Lincoln) and *Ratai* (Leicester) towns of the *Koritavoi*,
or *Koritanoi*. The towns of the *Katvellaunoi* (mentioned by
Dio Cass. 60. 20, under the same name, but the correct form
as on an inscription found at the Roman Wall (*Corp. Inscr.*
vii. 863) is *Catu-Vellauni*) are *Salinai* and *Ourolanion* (= *Viru-
lamion*). The *Salinai*, or salt-pans, were some forty or fifty
miles east by north of St. Albans, and were probably on the
Essex coasts, where there are yet "Salterns". Beyond this
tribe Ptolemy places the *Ikenoi* with one town, called *Venta*
(Caistor near Norwich), and then more to the east, on the
estuary of the *Tamēsa*, the Trinovantes with their town *Ka-
moulodunum* (mentioned by Tacitus, Dio, Pliny, and in the
*Itin.* and *Peut. Taf.*, = Colchester). Ptolemy then goes to the
extreme west where are the *Dēmētai* (Dimet = Dyfed = South
Wales) with their towns *Louentinon* and *Maridunon* (Car-
marthen), and east of these the *Silures* with their town *Boullaion*
(? Builth, in Irish version of Nennius *Boguelt*), and after these
the *Doboũnoi* with their town *Corinion* (? *Cironium*, Ravennas;
*Durocornovium, Ant. Itin.* = Cirencester). The *Atrebatioi* with
one town *Calēva* (Silchester) follow, after which, a long way
to the east, Ptolemy places the *Kantioi* (Kent) with their towns
*Londinion* (London), *Darvernon* (*Durovernum* in the *Itin.*,
and in the *Peut. Taf.*, *Duroaverus* = Canterbury), *Routoupiai*

(*Ratupis* in *Peut. Taf.*; *Ritupium* in *Itin.*; *Rutupinove edita fundo Ostrea*, Juvenal, *Sat.* iv. 141; *Rutubiportus* in *H. E.* i. 1 of Bede, following Orosius, i. 2 ; now Richborough). Below the *Atrebatioi* and *Kantioi* Ptolemy places the *Rēgnoi* (cf. *Regnum* of the *Ant. Itin.*, ninety-six miles south of London, = Chichester) with their town *Noïomagos* (*Navimagio*, Ravennas; Ptolemy, in his *Prolegomena*, cites authority for its being fifty-nine miles south of London; thus it was possibly near Shoreham). Next the *Dobounoi* are placed the *Belgai* with their towns *Iskalis* (which is further west than the mouth of the Axe and must be sought probably on the south shore of the Bristol Channel), *Hydata therma* (i. e. Hot waters, = the *Aquis Solis* of the *Ant. Itin.*, to which Solinus, xxi, refers ; now Bath), *Venta* (*Venta Belgarum* of the *Itin.* = Winchester). To the west and south of the *Belgai* are placed the *Durotriges* (Dorset, i.e. *Dor-sæta*) with their town *Dunion* ( = ? the *Muridunum* of the *Ant. Itin.*, thirty-six miles from Dorchester and fifteen from Exeter ; in *Peut. Taf.*, *Ridumo* = ? Sidmouth, or Seaton). Then far to the west Ptolemy places the *Dumnonioi* (Devon) with their towns *Voliba*, *Uxella*, *Tamarē* (the two former in the neighbourhood of the latter, which was on the Tamar), and then at a considerable distance to the east *Iska* (*Isca Dumnuniorum* of the *Ant. Itin.*, now Exeter).

Ptolemy concludes his account of Albion by mentioning the islands near the *Orcada* promontory (the most northern point of Scotland), viz. *Skētis* and *Dõŭmna* ( = ? the *Scandias* and *Dumna* of Pliny, iv. 104), which have not been identified.

Of the names given in the *Antonine Itinerary* some have been already dealt with. The whole is now appended to this Note.

## NOTE D.

### British Place-names in the *Antonine Itinerary*, the *Notitia Dignitatum*, and the *Ravenna Geographer*.

The *Antonine Itinerary* was finally edited some time in the end of the fourth century and is preserved to us in three MSS. of the eighth century, as well as in many later.

It furnishes a series of routes, with the chief stations upon them, traversing the country up to "the limit", i. e. to the Clyde-Forth Wall.

ROUTE I is from " the limit ", i. e. the Wall (*Vallum*), to Pretorio, a distance as given of 156 miles.

Bremenio (High Riechester) is the starting-point, after which follow Corstopitum (Corbridge), 20 miles ; Vindomora (Ebchester), 9 miles ; Vinovia (Binchester), 19 miles ; Cataractoni (Catterick), 22 miles ; Isurium (Aldborough), 24 miles ; Eburacum (York), 17 miles ; Derventione (? Stamford Bridge), 7 miles ; Delgovicia (unknown), 13 miles ; and Pretorio (unknown), 25 miles.[1]

ROUTE II.    From the northern Wall *ad Portum* Ritupis (Richborough), 481 miles.

It starts from Blato-bulgio (somewhere near Middlebie Kirk in Dumfriesshire), and then follow *Castra Exploratorum,* 12

---

[1] The names of stations throughout are given here in the oblique cases in which they are recorded in the *Itinerary* : the *Bre* in Bremenio (Bremenion, Ptol.) seems to be the same as that in Bremetaṇṇaco in the *Not. Dig.* ; and also possibly the *Bra* in Braboniaco (*Not. Dig.*) ( = Brovonacis of the *Itinerary*) and in Bravonio of the *Itinerary* : cf. Brocavo in Route V. It would be hazardous to connect it with the Celtic stem *Mrog* ( = *brog* in Allo-broges, &c., because the final "g" would probably not have disappeared so early. Welsh *Bro* now = country : the scholiast to Juvenal viii. 234 says, " the Gauls call land *Broge* ").

As there was a bridge over the Troutback at Brovonacis (*Arch. Aeliana,* vol. iv), *Briv,* = Bridge, may be involved, which from recent excavations there was in existence in the first century. *Corstopitum* has left a relic in the *Cor* of Corbridge. The Gaulish name Epostero-vidus shows that " st " was preserved in early Celtic, and therefore Corstopitum may be a British word, although its meaning is very obscure : see p. 155. In *Vindamora* we have the Celtic adjective *Vind* = white : *Mara* (from *Mari* = sea) seems out of the question, although the place was on a river which might have spread out into a lake here. *Vinovia* is preserved in the *Bin* of Binchester. *Cataractoni* does not imply the existence of a waterfall, as *cataracta* is used by Livy for a portcullis. *Isurium* is given in Route V as Isubrigantum, and may involve the Celtic *Is* = low : from Aryan *Ped-su* = " at the feet ". For *Eburacum* see p. 37. *Derventione* still survives in the river Derwent which runs under Stamford Bridge. *Delg* in Delgo-vicia seems to be " thorn ". Pretorium = the General's head quarters.

miles; Luguvallo (Carlisle), 12 miles; Verada (variant Vereda, which Sir John Rhŷs prefers,= Castle-steads near Old Penrith), 14 miles; Brovonacis (Kirkby Thore), 13 miles; Verteris (Brough Castle), 13 miles; Lavatris (near Bowes), 14 miles; Cataractone, 16 miles; Isurium, 24 miles; Eburacum, 17 miles; Calcaria (Tadcaster), 9 miles; Camboduno (? Slack), 20 miles; Mamucio (Mancunio in Route VIII, Manchester), 18 miles; Condate (near Northwich), 18 miles; Deva, leg. xx Vict. (Chester), 20 miles; Bovio ( = ? Bee-ston, Bui-stane), 10 miles; Mediolano (? Whitchurch), 20 miles; Rutunio (? on river Roden) 12 miles; Urioconio (Wroxeter), 11 miles; Uxacona (? Oaken-gates), 11 miles; Penno-Crucio (two miles south of Penkridge), 12 miles; (L)Etoceto (near Lichfield), 12 miles; Manduesedo (Man-cetter), 16 miles; Venonio (High Cross), 12 miles; Bannaventa (near Daventry), 17 miles; Lactodoro (Towcester), 12 miles; Magiovento (Fenny Stratford), 17 miles; Durocobrivis (? Dun-stable), 12 miles; Verolamio (near St. Albans), 12 miles; Sullo-niacis (? Brockley Hill), 9 miles; Londinio (London), 12 miles; Noviomago (unknown), 10 miles; Vagniacis (? Springhead), 18 miles; Durobrivis (Rochester), 9 miles; Durolevo (? near Sittingbourne), 13 miles; Duroverno (Canterbury), 12 miles; Ritupis (Richborough), 12 miles.[1]

[1] Blato-bulgio has a parallel in Blabo near St. Andrews in Fife, which was earlier *Blath*bolg, and Sir John Rhŷs thinks it may be non-Celtic. The not unfrequent place-names (e.g. Dun-bulg) in Scotland and Ireland seem to imply that *bulg* is Celtic, but probably with a meaning other than "bag": cf. the Irish form of Arthur's sword *Caladbolg*= "hard in making notches" (Strachan's *Gram. of Old Welsh*, s.v. Bolg = therefore "notch", pass, Welsh *bwlch*): cf. English use of Corfe as in Corfe, Castle. *Blato bulgium* was north of Hadrian's Wall. This explains Prof. T. Mommsen's view that "*a limite id est a Vallo*" meant the wall of Severus between the Clyde and Forth, at which the Roman imperial roads terminated. *Provinces of Roman Empire from Caesar to Diocletian*, London, 1909, vol. i, p. 187 *n.*

The *exploratores* were scouts who removed their Castra from place to place. Luguvallo is explained elsewhere. Vereda Sir John Rhŷs would connect with the Verēda in Paravereda (English *Palfrey*) and make it a place for Cavalry. For Brovonacis see previous note. For Verteris see Pedersen (*V. Gramm.*, § 30), who gives a stem *Vert*, = "turn". The Swindale beck makes a rapid turn near the spot. Calcaria seems to involve *Calx* = lime, a necessary material for Roman buildings. I know not if chalk be found near. Camboduno would be "the fort at the bend". Mancunio is obscure. Condate = a river confluence, and the name seems preserved in *Kind*

Route III.  From Londinio *ad Portum* Dubris, 66 miles.

Durobrivis is the first station given, 27 miles; Duroverno follows, 25 miles; and Dubris (Dover), 14 miles.[1]

Street there.  Mediolan-o = "middle of plain".  The river Roden seems to preserve Rutunio.  Urioconio (in Route XI Viroconium) is preserved in the *Wroc* of *Wroc-cester ( = Wroxeter) and in "the Wrekin".  Sir John Rhŷs does not explain the name, but in discussing the British Coins of Commios (*Celtic Britain*[3], p. 23) he refers to the territory ruled over by his son Verica as extending "as far north as Aldchester", and it is just possible it extended farther, and that we have this personal name in Viroconium.  Cf. Ariconium and the name on the lead plate found at Bath as read by Bodley's Librarian, Mr. Nicholson, also the inscription to *Deo Arciacon*.  The place was destroyed in some catastrophe at an early date. Uxacona (variants Usoccona and Uscocona, which suggests Usk ( = Water)) is obscure.  It seems to survive in *Oaken*gates near which the roads (Northern *Gates*) forked, one going to Mediolano and the other to Pennocrucio. For (L) Etoceto, see p. 86.  The *Sedo* in Manduesedo is cognate with English "seat".  *Mandu* appears in other British personal names, e. g. Cartismandu-a (see p. 30) and also in Gaulish Viromandui, &c.  The contraction of full personal names to the first element in them was as common among the Celts as among the Greeks and Teutons (see p. 133). So we have in Mandue-sedo the seat, perhaps, of a Chief called e. g. Mandubratios, who was son of the King of the Trinovantes (*Celtic Britain*[3], p. 17).  Venonis is obscure.  Banna-venta seems to involve the British *Bann* = High, and *Venta* = Market.  See note on *Venta*.  Lactodoro (variants Lacto-duro and Lactodrodo) seems to contain -*duron* (stronghold). Magio-vinto contains seemingly *Mag*-os = plain, place.   Duroco-brivis seems to contain an adjective formed from *Duro* (stronghold) and *brivis*, an oblique case of *Briv* = bridge.  The site may have been on the low ground below Dunstable, as no bridge could well be on the height there. Sir John Rhŷs draws attention to *Dvorico*, in a Gaulish Inscription, meaning some kind of portico (*Celtic Britain*[3], p. 301).  For Verolamio see p. 39. Sulloniacis seems to be the oblique case of a place called after its proprietor, Sullon-i.  It is somewhat striking that Brockley Hill is called in *Cart. Sax.* iii. 605, "The old *Tunsteall*," i. e. "Town site".  Names ending in -*acus*, although made thus simply adjectival, seem to be generally used for patronymics corresponding to English names in -*ing*, -*ingas*. The meaning of "Londin-ium" cannot be satisfactorily explained with our present knowledge.  Novio-mago means "new-place".  Vagniacis (variant Vagnacis) is probably an oblique case of a patronymic from a personal name, *Vagn-o*, cf. *Vaco* in Vacomagi.  Durobrivis, see p. 37. Duro-levo is obscure.  For Duroverno see p. 38.  For Ritupis see p. 37.

[1] Dubris is in the locative plural, meaning "at the Waters", i. e. the two

Route IV.    From Londinio *ad Portum* Lemanis (Lympne), 68 miles.

This is the same as the preceding Route as far as Dubris; whence to Portum Lemanis is 16 miles.[1]

Route V.    From Londinio to Luguvalio—to the Wall, 443 miles.

The first station is Caesaromago (? near Widford, south-west of Chelmsford), 28 miles; after which follow Colonia (called Camoloduno in Route IX = Colchester), 24 miles; Villa Faustini (? Woolpit), 35 miles; Icinos (? Ickworth near Bury St. Edmunds), 18 miles: Camborico (unknown), 35 miles; Duroliponte (? Godmanchester on the Ouse), 25 miles; Durobrivas (? Castor on the Nene), 35 miles; Causennis (? Ancaster), 30 miles; Lindo (Lincoln), 26 miles; Segeloci (Ageloco in Route VIII = Littleborough), 14 miles; Dano (Doncaster), 21 miles; Legeolio (Lagecio in Route VIII = Castleford), 16 miles; Eburaco (York), 21 miles; Isubrigantum (= Isurium of Route II, = Aldborough), 17 miles; Cataractone (Catterick), 24 miles; Levatris (Lavatris Route II, Lavatres *Not. Dig.* near Bowes), 18 miles (16 in Route II); Verteris (Brough), 14 miles; Brocavo (near Brougham Castle), 20 miles; Luguvalio (Carlisle), 22 miles.[2]

---

small streams which found their exit here.   *Dubron* is the earliest Celtic form for Water.   The French Douvres still preserves the plural.

[1] Lemanis has been dealt with elsewhere.

[2] The identification of the places on this route after Colchester is a bewildering work.   Assuming the Villa of Faustinus to have been at a place where the Peddar's Way forked, this might be Woolpit, in Domesday *Wlfpeta* = Wolfpit.   Although no trace of a Roman road is found between Woolpit and Bury St. Edmunds or Lackford, it is probable, from the discovery of Roman remains at Ickworth (? involving Icinos, cf. the *Icenan* river of the *Cod. Dip.* iii. 316, which gave the name to Itchington), that a route lay in this direction.   The road is plain onwards toward Newmarket and Great Chesterford.   The latter place may be Camborico which involves *Camb* = a bend.   Prof. Skeat has shown that Cambridge arises from Grantabrycge, and hence Camborico cannot be identified with it. The next station, Duroliponte, is given as twenty-five miles from Camborico.   Sir John Rhŷs (*Celtic Britain*[3], p. 300) thinks that *-lipons* may be a Celtic termination and have nothing to do with Latin *Pons*, but if Godmanchester on the Ouse represents the site, the idea of a bridge is natural.   *Duroli* might thus represent the genitive of the early name of the Ouse.   Durobrivas seems to be Castor, where Mr. Codrington (*Roman*

ROUTE VI. From Londinio to Lindo, 156 miles.

The first stage given is Verolami (St. Albans), 21 miles; then follow Durocobrivis (Dunstable), 12 miles; Magiovinio (Magiovinto in Route II = Fenny Stratford), 12 miles; Lactodoro (Towcester), 16 miles; Isannavantia (the oldest MS. reads Isannantia. This is the Bannaventa of Route II, and the Bannavento of Route VIII = ? near Daventry), 12 miles; Tripontio (? where Watling Street crosses the Avon), 12 miles; Venonio (High Cross), 8 miles; Ratas (Leicester), 12 miles; Verometo (Vernemeto, evidently the correct form, in Route VIII = Willoughby), 13 miles; Margiduno (Castle Hill), 12 miles; Ad Pontem (? E. Stoke-on-Trent), 7 miles; Crococalana (near where the Devon joins the Trent, ? Brough), 7 miles; Lindo, 12 miles.[1]

*Roads*[2], p. 140) says the Nene here "was crossed by a timber bridge on stone piers, the remains of which were removed when the river was made navigable". The *briv-as* is thus explained and the extensive Roman remains (including a mile-stone with M. P. L (or LI), i. e. 50 or 51 miles, possibly the distance from Lincoln) show the importance of the place. Causennis is at the correct distance for An-Caster, where the *an-* may still preserve a relic of the former name. Lindum has been explained. Segeloci or Ageloci probably involves the antecedent of the Welsh llwch (= lake), which Dr. W. Stokes would trace to a stem (P)lough (= to fly): the Penne-locos (= "Lakehead") on the Lake of Geneva involves the same word (Thurneysen, *Handbuch* 47). Dano involves probably the old name of the river Don. Legeolio is obscure. The remaining names on this route have been already explained, except Lavatres (which may be allied with the Ancient Irish *Lóthur*, glossed *Canalis* (Pedersen, *V. Gramm.* § 42), and Breton *Laouer*, trough. Cf. the river Lowther) and Brocavo, where we have probably the same termination as in Ande-gav-ia (Angers), the *Ande-* here representing an intensive prefix or the early form of the definite article (Thurneysen, *Handbuch des alt. Irischen*, p. 471).

[1] Magio-vinto seems to involve *Mag-o* = plain, place. Lacto-doro: the variants give *-duro*, hence this is the stronghold possibly on a river *Lact-o, now the Tove, which gave its name to Tovecester, Towcester. Isannantia of the oldest MS. can hardly be a misreading of Banna-venta (= ? "chief market"), but seems to be a synonym composed of *Isa* (= Low, at foot of) and *nant-ia*, possibly "valley". Tripont-io = "Three Bridges", cf. *Tri muntium* of *Ravennas* and the numerous other compounds with *Tre* = three. Venonio is obscure. Ratas seems to be related to the Modern Irish *Rath*, an earthwork, found also in Pembrokeshire. Ver-nemeton is the correct reading doubtless, and means "Chief Temple" as it stands: see

ROUTE VII.  From Regno (Chichester) to Londinio, 96 miles.

The first station is Clausentum (? Bittern), 20 miles; then follow Venta Belgarum (Winchester), 10 miles; Calleva Atrebatum (Silchester), 22 miles; Pontibus (Staines), 22 miles; Londinio, 22 miles.[1]

ROUTE VIII.  From Eburaco to Londinium, 227 miles.

The first station is Legecio (Legeolio, Route V), 21 miles; Dano, 16 miles; Ageloco (Segeloci, Route V), 21 miles; Lindo, 14 miles; Crococalana, 14 miles; Margiduno, 14 miles; Vernemeto, 12 miles (13 in Route VI); Ratis, 12 miles (13 in Route VI); Venonio, 12 miles; Bannavento, 18 miles (20 in Route VI, via Tripontium); Magiovinio, 28 miles; Durocobrivis, 12 miles; Verolamo, 12 miles; Londinio, 21 miles.[2]

ROUTE IX.  From Venta Icinorum (Caistor near Norwich) to Londinio, 128 miles.

First station, Sitomago (? where Roman road from Caistor reaches the river now called Gipping), 32 miles; followed by Combretonio, 22 miles; Ad Ansam (? Stratford), 15 miles; Camoloduno (Colonia in Route V), 6 miles; Canonio (? Kelvedon), 9 miles; Caesaromago, 12 miles; Durolito (? at Writolaburna, original Charter of 692–3 in B. M., now Writtle), 16 miles; Londinio, 15 miles.[3]

---

p. 130 on *Nemet*.  The *Margi* in Margi-duno is obscure.  Croc-o-calana seems to involve *Cruc* = tumulus.

[1] Regno : cf. Regina, now Regensburg ; it possibly involves Rig = King.  The famous Chichester inscription gives the name of Cogidubn-i (*Phil. Trans.*, 31 Oct., 1723), and this was doubtless his residence as king of the "royal" people of the district.  Clausentum is obscure.  Venta Belgarum and Calleva have been explained elsewhere.  Pontibus means at the Bridges, the ruins of which probably gave origin to the Saxon *Staines* = Stones.

[2] The names in this route have been already dealt with.

[3] Venta-Icenorum.  Sir John Rhŷs thinks Eceni was probably the correct name of the Iceni who occupied the Norfolk and Suffolk district. He equates the name with the Welsh *egin* = bladed, which possibly comes from the root *ak* = sharp.  The Welsh word is cognate thus with A.-Saxon *Eginu* = English Awns, as in the awns of barley.  Sir John thinks these people, like the Saxons, were called from the weapons they bore (see p. 27), probably swords.

ROUTE X. From Clanoventa (Glannibanta *Not. Dig.*) to Medio-
lano (? Whitchurch), 150 miles.

The first station is Galava (unknown), 18 miles; then follow
Alona (unknown), 12 miles; Calacum (? Overtown on Lune),
19 miles; Bremetonaci (Ribchester), 27 miles; Coccio (Wigan),
20 miles; Mancunio (Manchester), 17 miles; Condate (North-
wich), 18 miles; Mediolano, 19 miles.[1]

ROUTE XI. From Segontio (Caer Seiont, near Carnarvon) to
Devam (Chester), 74 miles.

Conovio (Conway), first station, 24 miles; then Varis (? Bod-
fari, Flint), 18 miles; Deva, 32 miles.[2]

Sitomago seems to mean Corn-plain. The initial "s" has vanished
in the modern Irish *Ith* = corn, as in *Ithtige* = cornhouses (Thurneysen,
*Handbuch*, p. 83), cf. Mag-ith.

Combretonio appears to involve *Com-ber* = a bearing together, a con-
fluence, as in numerous place-names in Ireland and Wales, Commer,
Cumber, plur. in Cumrew, Cumberland. This might lead to the identifi-
cation.

Ad Ansam is Latin for "at the Bay". The French Anse preserves the
signification. Stratford would satisfy the conditions, as the tidal waters
came up thus far.

Canonio is an obscure word. Caesaro Mago = "Imperial place" and
must have been of importance as the seat, probably, of authority. Zaragoza
for "Caesar Augusta" indicates the disguised form in which this name,
if it survived, would now appear.

Durolito may be represented in a degenerate form in the *Writola burna*.
An intrenchment and other remains have been found at Writtle, which is
about a mile from the Roman road to Colchester and seemingly on that
which converges on it from Braintree. The *Itinerary* may deal with both
these routes, and hence the difficulty about the mileage. The fate of *Duro*
in Durobrivis prepares one for such a transformation.

[1] This route is full of difficulties. We do not know where Clano-venta
(or Glannibanta) was. If Clan- represent *Glan*, as the *Not. Dig.* indicates,
it would mean "market on the bank" of some river, ? the Lune, of
which the early name seems preserved in Alone (cf. the *Aenona* of *Ravennas*,
now Nona). Calacum has been placed at (?) Overtown on the Lune, and
Bremetonaci at Ribchester. Coccio is supposed to be Wigan, but these are
pure conjectures. From Mancunio the places are clear.

[2] Caer Seiont and the river Seiont ("Seintes" in *Cal. Chart. Rolls*, ii.
280), near Carnarvon, preserve a relic of Segontium (= ? the place of the
God of Victory). Conovio is obscure, as is also Varis, of which a reminis-
cence may be preserved in Bod-fari, Bod = dwelling.

ROUTE XII.  From Muriduno (? an error for Ptolemy's Mari-
    dunon = Car-*Marthen*) to Veroconium (Wroxeter), 186
    miles.  (The aggregate makes up only 166 miles.)

The first eight stations are a repetition of those in Route XV,
and do not belong here.  The first station of this route is
Leucaro (? Loghor), 15 miles from Maridunum; then follow
Nido (? Neath), 15 miles; Bomio (? Cowbridge), 15 miles; Isca
Leg. II. Augusta (Caerleon), 27 miles; Burrio (? Usk, but cf.
Din birrion of *Lib. Land.*), 9 miles; Gobannio (Abergavenny),
12 miles; Magnis (? Kenchester), 22 miles; Bravonio (Brandon),
24 miles; Virocono, 27 miles.[1]

ROUTE XIII.  From Isca (Caerleon) to Calleva (Silchester),
    109 miles.

Burrio, the first station, 9 miles; then follow Blestio (Mon-
mouth), 11 miles; Areconio (cf. Deanery of *Erchen*field), 11
miles; Clevo (Gloucester), 15 miles; Durocornovio (Cirencester),
14 miles; Spinis (Speen), 15 miles; Calleva, 5 miles.[2]

ROUTE XIV.  Another route from Isca to Calleva.

The first station is Venta Silurum (Caerwent), 9 miles; Abone
(Mr. Codrington makes this Sea Mills), 14 miles; Trajectus (Mr.

---

[1] Maridunum is another form of Muridunum, *Mari* = the Sea: early
Irish *Muir*.  Leucaro is obscure.  Nido, = Neath, has its parallel in the
German *Nied*, which is the survival of the Nida of the *Itinerary*.

Bomio would become later Bovio and may have suggested the Cow (as
a translation) in Cowbridge.  Isca, of the second legion called Augusta,
i.e. Isca Legionis or Caer (= Castra) Legionis.  Burrio is obscure but
cf. the *Din birrion* of the *Lib. Land*.

Gobannio ( = ? Smithy) is doubtless from Gobann, genitive of Goibniu
= Smith, perhaps, an Irish Vulcan; cf. Gaulish Gobannitio (Caesar, *De
Bell. Gall.*).  Goibniu is an Irish proper name = Smith: Mac Gowan (i.e.
Goibnenn, genitive) = Smith's son.

Magnis would seem to be Latin, but it is possibly an ablative plural of
*Magen* = Old Irish for " place ", which is the equivalent of Welsh *Maen*
= stone, the common significance being " earth surface "; cf. *Magos* (Peder-
sen, *V. Gramm.* § 59).  Bravonio is obscure.

[2] Blestio is obscure.  Areconium preserved in *Erchen* seems to involve
a personal name.  See previous note, p. 107.  Clevum alias Glevum is
preserved in the *Glou* of Glou-cester.  Durocornovium is seemingly the
stronghold of the Cornovii.  Spinis is the locative plural of Spinae =
thorns.

Codrington makes this Bitton), 9 miles; Aquis Solis (variant Aquis Sulis = Bath), 6 miles; Verlucione (Wans), 15 miles; Cunetione (near Marlborough on Kennet), 20 miles; Spinis, 15 miles; Calleva, 15 miles.[1]

ROUTE XV. From Calleva to Isca Dumnuniorum (that is Isca of the Devonians = Exeter), 136 miles.

The first station is Vindomi (? unknown), 15 miles; then follow Venta Belgarum (Winchester), 21 miles; Brige (variant Brigae; position unknown, but between Winchester and Salisbury), 11 miles; Sorbiodoni (in the misplaced stations placed before Route XII it is Sorvioduni = Old Saresbury), 8 miles; Vindogladia (Badbury Rings), 12 miles; Durnonovaria (Dorchester), 8 miles; Muriduno (somewhere near the Otter river), 36 miles; Isca Dumnuniorum, 15 miles.[2]

## PLACE-NAMES in the *Notitia Dignitatum*.

Chapter XXV gives the following places on the Saxon shore (*Litus Saxonicus*), that is on the coast exposed to the raids of Saxon and other pirates : —

*Othona* (the Ythancaster of Bede, discussed p. 179), *Dubris* (Dover : p. 107), *Lemannis* (Lympne, p. 215), *Branoduno* (Brancaster : so called probably from a personal name Bran. Cf. Bran, son of Lir (Llyr), in the *Mabinogion*), *Garriano* (Burgh : see p. 176), *Regulbi* (Reculver, see p. 37), *Rutupis* (Richborough, p. 37), *Anderitos* (Anderida and Andredes Wald : p. 143. Cf. Andereton of Ravennas, p. 238, and Anderitum of the *Peut.*

---

[1] Venta Silurum is the " Market of the Silures ". Abone is the locative case of Abon = river : it would seem to mean the Severn, but 14 miles can hardly be accounted for, except the route was along the shore as far as the Trajectus (i. e. the Ferry), which would be at Aust Passage (Aust possibly from the Legio Augusta), see p. 203 ; but then this is too far from Bath (Aquae Sulis, i. e. " The Waters of the God *Sul-* "). Verlucio contains the intensive *Ver* and possibly the *loco-s* mentioned above = lake, probably the spreading out of a river. Is there such a thing at Wans? Cunetio involves the river-name, now the Kennet.

[2] Vindomi is obscure, but seems to involve Vindo = White. Brige is evidently Briga = Burg or Stronghold. Sorbio-dunum, see p. 146, ? from Irish *Soirb* = easy, perhaps earlier " level". Vindo-gladia = White ditches, i. e. fosses cut in the chalk. Cf. *Cladid* = to dig, in Old Irish, and Welsh Clawd = trench, grave. Durnovaria is dealt with elsewhere, see p. 138.

*Taf.*), *Portum Adurni* (position unknown: probably west of Brighton. The river "Adour" has seemingly been coined from Camden's identification).

Chapter XXXVIII furnishes the names of the stations of troops under the command of the Dux Britanniarum—a dignity which Böcking thinks (*Not. Dig.* II, pt. 2, Occid. p. 851*) was first instituted by Constantine.

*Sextae*, the first on the list, is the station of the Sixth Legion and probably means York, the station of this legion according to Ptolemy. Böcking (ibid. 853*) shows that York was called a *Colonia* on coins and inscriptions, a *Municipium* by Aurelius Victor, a *Civitas* by Spartianus, and an *Oppidum* by Bede.

*Praesidium*, where was stationed the Prefect of the Dalmatian cavalry, is unknown, but cf. Sir John Rhŷs's *Celtic Britain*[3], pp. 229, 302, where he shows that the *Epiacon* of Ptolemy and the *Vereda* of the *Ant. Itin.* may mean places for horses or cavalry.

*Dano* (near Doncaster, p. 108). *Morbio* (site unknown, but cf. *Moerheb*, p. 216, and *Murief*, i.e. Moray, which in the "Story of Arthur" (*Red Book of Hergest*) is said to be another name for Reged). *Arbeia*, the station of the Tigris boatmen, was probably South Shields, where an inscribed stone was found with the designation of these boatmen, who were doubtless required to carry supplies by the North Tyne to the garrisons on the Wall. The attempted identifications of these last two places with Moresby and Ireby on account of similarity of terminations is baseless, because the *-by* is Scandinavian.

*Dictim*, the station of a Numerus of the Dictensian Nervii, is unidentified.

*Concangios* (see p. 95). *Lavatres* (see s.v. in *Ant. Itin.*). *Verteris* (see p. 106). *Braboniaco* (this is the Brovonacis of the *Ant. Itin.* It is supposed to be Kirkby Thore, Cumberland; cf. the *Ravonia* of Ravennas). *Maglone* (not mentioned elsewhere, site unknown. If the name involved *Mag*, plain, place, there would be a thematic vowel following it). *Magis* (locative plural = at the plains, but where these were is not known, but cf. *Maes*, p. 101). *Longo-vicio* (variant *Longo-vico* =(?) "Long row of houses." Camden identified this, and afterwards relinquished the identification, with Lanchester on the Lune. The site is unknown. It may have been the Lanchester north of Binchester). *Derventione*, where were stationed troops called Petueriensis, ? from the Petuaria of

Ptolemy. There were several rivers in Britain called *Derventio*. This may have been that mentioned by Bede, *H. E.* ii. 9, "Close to the river Derventio where was then a royal vill."

STATIONS along the Wall according to the *Notitia Dignitatum*.

*Segeduno* (the Serduno, probably, of Ravennas: it has been identified with Wall's End).

*Ponte Aelii* (Newcastle), called after Aelius Hadrianus.

*Conderco* (*Condecor*, Ravennas = ? Benwell Hill).

*Vindobala* (*Vindovala*, Ravennas = ? White-wall, identified with Rutchester, but the site is unknown).

*Hunno* (*Onno* in Ravennas—near Halton).

*Cilurno* (*Celunno*, Ravennas. This was at Chesters near *Choller*ford, which, with *Choller*ton, both on the North Tyne, seems to preserve the early name of that river, "*Cilurn*"— so-called, probably, as suggested by Sir John Rhŷs, from the Cavities in the rocky river-bed here. Welsh *Cilwrn* = Chaldron).

*Procolitia* (*Brocoliti* in Ravennas = Carrawburgh. *Broco-liti*, from a comparison with such forms as Broco-mago (now Brumat) in the *Ant. Itin.*, seems the correct form. Broco- may be associated with Welsh *Brog* = country, and the lit-i may involve the stem *lit* = broad).

*Borcovicio* (= House-steads). It is possible that we have in *Borco* a case of metathesis of *Broco*. *Vic-io* is from the Latin *Vicus*.

*Vindolana* (= Chesterholm: here we seem to have *lan-a*, plain, or land, and *Vindo* = white).

*Æsica* (Great Chesters).

*Magnis* (Magnis in Ravennas. This is placed at Carvoran).

*Ambo-Glanna* (= Burdoswald, ? the *Gaba Glanda* of Ravennas. The name contains *Amb* = about. Anglo-Saxon *Ymb-*, preserved in "*Emb*-er days", and *Glann* = shore, bank).

*Petrianis* (unknown).

*Aballaba* (*Avalana* of Ravennas, unknown site) seems to involve the Celtic *Aball*, *Uball* = apple: Appleby is a Scandinavian name.

*Congavata* (Chester-le-Street was called by Richard of Hexham "Kunka-Cester" and may preserve this Congavata. It lies about 8 miles south of the Wall).

*Axeloduno* (= Uxelludamo of Ravennas. It is placed by some at Hexham and by others as far away from the Wall as Ellenborough. The *Hex* in Hexham is a relict of *Hagustald*— if we accept the Earliest English form—but it is possible that

the latter intelligible word may represent the unintelligible *Axelo-dun*, or rather *Uxello*dun = "high fort").

*Gabrosente* (Gabrocentes of Ravennas, supposed to be Gateshead. *Gabr-* = *Goat*, and *sent*, Irish *set*, with the usual loss of *n* in *nt* = path, = Gothic *Sinths*).

*Tunnocelo* (supposed to be the *Fano-Cocidi* of Ravennas. Cf. the inscription (Camden-Gough) to the *God Cocidius* found in Cumberland. Mommsen makes Cocidius a by-name of Mars (*Prov. Rom. Empire*, i. 193). Watling Street crosses the Coquet, which may be a deified river).

*Glannibanta* (this is seemingly the *Clanoventa* of the *Ant. Itin.*, which see. It is placed by some at Cockermouth, but the site is unknown).

*Alione* (this is the *Alone* of the *Ant. Itin.*, which see).

*Bremetennaco* (probably the *Bresnetenace Veteranorum* of Ravennas. It has been identified with Ribchester). *

*Olenaco* (this can hardly be the *Olikana* of Ptolemy, one of the cities of the Brigantes, which has been identified with Ilkley, but this is far from the Wall).

*Virosido* (site unknown. For the significance of *Viro* see Vero-lam-i-um : and cf. Viro-dun-um (*Ant. Itin.*) now Verdun and Viro-viacum (ibid.) now Werwick. Sido probably represents Irish Suide, Welsh Sedd = seat).

The Ravenna Geographer furnishes longer lists of British place-names in Roman times, but it is difficult to identify many of them owing to a seeming lack of method in their arrangement. Instances have been given above which tend to show that he had one or more Itineraries before him, but he is not consistent in following these. In his list of names he seems to associate together sometimes those which are more or less near to each other, but he often departs from this practice. An article on the Roman place-names of Derbyshire by W. B. Anderson, M.A., in *Melandra Castle* (Manchester University Press, 1906), raises this question : the sequence of rivers *Dorvantium* (Derwent), *Anava*, and *Bdora* seem to belong to Derbyshire, so do the places *Nanione* (or *Navione*), and *Aquis* = Buxton. There are several Derwents, it is true, but a mile-stone, discovered in 1862 near the Silverlands of Higher Buxton (now in Buxton Museum), furnishes, as we see from the article, the name *Anavione*. A fragment, moreover, of a sepulchral inscription found at Foligno in Italy records

(1102 in *Eph. Ep.* vii) a *Censitor Brittonum Anavion[ensium]*. Mr. Anderson, from the facts (1) that the river Noe joins the Derwent about one and a half miles below Brough, and (2) that there was a Roman fort at Brough, to which the Roman road (now Batham Gate) leads, (3) that Brough is about the right distance from Buxton, viz. ten or eleven miles according to the miliary, infers that Brough represents *Anavio*, so called from the *Anava* now the Noe. The third name *Bdora*, although it has been placed far afield, may have its reflex in the Derbyshire Dore, otherwise (see p. 239) hard to explain. There is a stream at Dore, but it is now called " the Sheaf".

## NOTE E.

### The Legions in Britain, see p. 81, *ante*.

Mommsen (*Prov. Rom. Empire*, i. 174, London, 1909) says that for the subjugation of Britain three of the Rhine Legions and one from the Danube were destined thither, and adds :—

" The three legions of the Rhine were the 2nd Augusta, the 14th, and the 20th; from Pannonia came the 9th Spanish. The same four legions were still stationed there at the beginning of the government of Vespasian; the latter called away the 14th for the war against Civilis, and it did not return to Britain, but, in its stead, probably the 2nd Adiutrix. This was presumably transferred under Domitian to Pannonia; under Hadrian the 9th was broken up and replaced by the 6th Victrix. The two other legions, the 2nd Augusta and the 20th, were stationed in England from the beginning to the end of the Roman rule." B. W. Henderson (*Life of Nero*, pp. 202 et seq., and *Eng. Hist. Review*, Jan., 1903, states that in A.D. 49 the 9th legion was at Lincoln, the 14th and 20th at Wroxeter, the 2nd at Gloucester. The 2nd was shortly afterwards pushed forward to Caerleon and the 14th and 20th to Chester. After Nero's death, in A. D. 68, the 14th was withdrawn from Britain and the 9th removed to York.

## NOTE F.

### Tacitus, *Ann*. xii. 31, see p. 22, *ante*.

Mommsen, *Prov. Rom. Empire*, i, p. 178, reads, " Ostorius makes ready to secure all by camps (extending) to the . . . *ntona*

and Sabrina rivers," and places the camp for the 14th legion at the confluence of the Tern with the Severn near Viroconium (Wroxeter).

### NOTE F. 2.

Some Latin words which had entered into place-names before the Norman Conquest :—

*Calx*, as " Cealc " in Cealchythe.

*Castra*, as Castor, Chester.

*Castellum*, as " on tha Cæstello", *Cart. Sax*. iii. 338.

*Castelletum*, as Cistelet.

*Chors* (*Cohors*), as in " Dovor-Cortæ ", *Cart. Sax*. iii. 603.

*Cerasus*, in numerous Cheritons.

*Fons*, as in " Ceadeles funtan ", now Chalfont, *Cart. Sax*. iii. 40; " Teofunten ", now Teffont, Wilts., ibid. 385; " Funtines burnan," ibid. 588, cf. also " Fobbefunte ", now Fovant, Wilts., ibid. ii. 232 ; Funtgéall ", now Fonthill, Wilts., ibid. ii. 234 ; " Hamanfunta ", now Havant, &c.

*Fossa*, as "fossa ", cf. Foss-way.

*Palantium*, as in " the Palant" at Chichester.    See Index.

*Palus*, ? as in " Plash ".

*Pirus*, as " Pere " and " Pirige " in Pirigtún, now Purton.

*Pŏpulus*, as in " Populfinig", *Cod. Dip*. 652.

*Portus*, as in Portsmouth.

*Porta*, as in " Port stræt ", &c.

*Prunus*, as in " Plumstede ", now Plumstead, *Cod. Dip*. 562.

*Puteus*, as in " hwytan pyt ", *Cart. Sax*. ii. 81.

*Silva*, as in " Monks' silver ".    See Index.

*Spinae*, as in " Spene ", now Speen, *Cart. Sax*. i. 506.

*Spinetum*, as in Spinny.

*Strata* (*via*), as in " Stræt ", *passim*.

*Sulcus*, as (?) in " Sulhford ", *Crawford Charters*, i. 11.

*Vicus* = row of houses, dwelling, or market in the " Wich " of place-names.

Latin topographical survivals in Celtic districts are naturally more numerous; some of them, like Cornish *pras, prat* (for *pratum*), are incidentally dealt with as they occur in this work.

It is but right to add that the Teutonic invaders may have imported a few of the Latin terms here given.    See Pogatscher (*Lautlehre*).

Ecclesiastical elements in early English topography are excluded from this list, as they could not well be survivals from Roman times.

## II. THE TEUTONIC INVASION

IT is commonly believed that the Teutonic tribes—Saxons, Angles, &c.—invaded Britain about the year A. D. 449. It is clear, however, that some of them had entered this country long before. Apart from the Saxon and Frankish pirates who were making continuous expeditions against the "Saxon shore" from as early at least as A. D. 297, and who also took service in Britain under Carausius, there were, according to Ammianus Marcellinus (writing about A. D. 378), Saxons,[1] in alliance with Picts and Scots, fighting against the Romano-Britons in 365. Alliances, begun so early, seem to have established a precedent, for Bede tells us of two subsequent occasions when the Teutonic invaders had Picts as their allies, one which, although it is ascribed by Bede to 449 (Bede, *H. E.* i. 15), is relegated by Plummer (ii. 33) to possibly the fourth century, the other in 430, the occasion of St. German's[2] "Hallelujah victory", which shall be dealt with later. The *entente cordiale* between the Northumbrian English and the Southern Picts was later on cemented by marriage. Eanfrid, who was a great-grandson of Ida (King of Bernicia, A. D. 547), was, according to Skene, the father of Talorg Mac Anfrith, King of the Picts, who, following the Pictish custom, inherited the kingdom from his *mother's* side. The personal names (involving *Peoht*) of distinguished Northumbrians about this time, to which refer-

[1] "Picts, Saxons, Scots, and Atacotti harassed the Britons with continuous calamities." (Bk. xxxvi. 4.)

[2] Bede's account of the "Hallelujah Victory" is taken almost word for word from the *Life of St. German*, ascribed to Constantius, a presbyter of Lyons: see later note, p. 125.

ence was previously made, testify to friendly relations. Peohthelm, for instance, who was Bishop of Whitern in the eighth century, means the helmet, or protector of the Pict.

The easy conquest of Galloway (the region of the "Niduarian Picts" or Picts west of the river Nid, or Nith[1]) by Oswy, and the subsequent strong Anglicizing influence exercised over this region, are thus explained. Here, at least, the Teutonic invaders were not "exterminators". The first Teutonic settlements on the East coast, south of the Forth and north of the Humber, were made probably as early as the fourth century. They consisted to some extent presumably of Frisians, whom Procopius, writing about A. D. 560 (*De Bello Goth*. iv. 20), associates with Angles as invaders of Britain; and Dumfries, i. e. the Dun or stronghold of the Frisians on the Nith, is considered still to preserve their name. The German Ocean is called in the *Historia Britonum* of Nennius (c. 38) the Frisian (*Fresicum*) Sea, and (c. 37) the *Tythica Valley*. In Jocelyn's Life of St. Kentigern *Litus Fresicum* ("Frisian Shore") is applied to the district of Culross (see Sir H. Maxwell's *Scottish Land-names*, p. 73, who also makes the *Caer Pheris* of Nennius to be Dumfries). The Lowland Scotch has some points of resemblance to the Frisian dialect, and certain old Frisian place-names seem to find an echo in the Lowlands. Leith on the Forth finds, for instance, its satisfactory signification in the Frisian *Leith*[2] = passage or ferry, which corresponds to the southern "Lode" (compare the Lodes on the Severn) representing the Anglo-Saxon "*Lād, Gelād*", and still surviving in the present Yenlet (for Bede's *Genlade*) in the Thames-mouth, and

[1] Ptolemy places the river *Novios* about fifteen miles to the west of the estuary of the *Ituna*, which has been identified with the Eden, the river flowing past Carlisle into the Solway Firth. The *Novitia* of the Ravenna Geographer is supposed to be the same river and to represent the early form of the Nith. But *Novios* could not become *Nith*, and it is pure conjecture that it is the *Novitia* of Ravennas. The origin of "Neath" given in a note further on suggests another source.

[2] See Outzen, *Friesisches Glossarium*, p. 186.

also in *Inlet*. In the last syllable of Prender*gast* (Berwickshire)[1] there is possibly a representative of the Frisian *Gaast* = morass, but as the remainder of the word is presumably Celtic, it is also possible that *Gast* or *Gest* may be a corruption of some Celtic form. Although *Gast* is of early occurrence (Prene-gest, Coldingham Charter, A. D. 1100), it seems, like -*Wyndes*, mentioned in note below, of Teutonic origin, but it may be a corrupt form of the termination -*gask* (= *Casach*, Gaelic for "outlet of a lake", or ford), which appears, for instance, in composition with Teutonic words, as in (Buttergask) "Butter-gask", where "Butter" probably means Bittern, cf. the Lincolnshire "Butterbump" as a name for that bird, and the English Buttermere. The difficulty of finding topographical evidence of the existence of Frieslanders in the Lowlands of Scotland is increased by the fact that this region, originally the home of Picts and Britons, was successively overrun by Goidels and Norsemen, the existing place-names furnishing abundant testimony to the influence of both these peoples.

The earliest direct notice of the invasion of Britain by Teutonic tribes is in *The Destruction of Britain*, a Latin work written about A. D. 537 by a Briton called Gildas. The Britons, fearing a return of their troublesome enemies the Picts and Scots, invited the help, as Gildas bitterly says, of a "most ferocious people of the execrable name of Saxons, hateful alike to God and man". "Then," he continues, "bursting forth from the lair of the barbarous lioness, a flock of whelps, with favouring gales and omens ... set forth, at the instance of the

---

[1] Plenderleith in Roxburghshire was earlier (1587) Premderleith. Plenderguest and Prandergaist occur also as equivalents; cf Pranderwyndes. The word *Premder* is suggestive. The early Irish word for priest was *Cruimther*, which appears even in an Ogam inscription, Rhŷs, *Lectures* [2], 349 et seq., and is from *Presbiter*, through *Prebiter*. Cormac, writing in the ninth century, gives in his *Glossary* an Old Welsh form *Premter* (see Pedersen, *V. Gramm.* § 124. 6). *Premderleith* would be thus "Priests'-ferry", and Pranderwyndes, "Priests'-lanes." "Priest" enters into many English place-names. For English words having exclusive parallels in Frisian and Dutch see Kluge in *Germanische Philologie*, vol. i, p. 793; Siebs, *ibid.*, pp. 724–9, treats of Frisian and Northumbrian.

unfortunate Tyrant (? Vor-tigern = Over-Lord) in three Cyulas, as expressed in their language, in our [1] language, Longae Naves (i. e. long ships), and fixed their terrible claws at first upon the eastern part of the island, ostensibly as if to fight for the country, but in reality to assail it." Supported by further arrivals from the Continent the Saxons gradually encroached upon the Britons, and in a few years overran the country, probably only at first in marauding bands, "the eastern fire, heaped up moreover by sacrilegious hands, laying waste," as Gildas says, "the adjoining towns and country—an unceasing kindling—until consuming at length almost the whole face of the country from sea to sea, the flaming and fierce tongue was licking up the western ocean." Some of the natives, he says, were slain, or perished from hunger—while others gave themselves up to slavery or passed beyond the sea.[2] At length the miserable remainder taking heart, and with Ambrosius Aurelianus, a man of Roman race, at their head, gave the invaders battle and obtained a victory over them. This was, as we gather, in 466. "From that time," Gildas says, "sometimes the natives (*Cives*) and sometimes the enemy were the victors, until the year of the siege of the Badonic Mount [which was near the Severn mouth], the year of the latest and not the least slaughter of the Gallows-rogues; and the year which is now beginning, its first month having already elapsed, is, as

[1] This is one of the proofs that the Britons had become in the main Latin-speaking under the Roman occupation of 400 years; "Nennius" also uses the Teutonic word *Chiulas* not only for the ships of the Saxons, but also for those of the Roman fleet. The Old English form was *cēol*, still used on the Tyne for a flat-bottomed boat (keel). Bede (i. 25) employs the Latin term *Longae Naves*. The Welsh *Llong*, Irish *Long* = ship, was derived at an early date from the adjective. It gave rise in Irish to *Longeas*, a voyage, and *Loingseach* = voyager, sailor, now "Lynch", a personal name. *Loingseach Ile ocus Arann* in *Chron. Picts and Scots*, p. 99, is rightly translated by Skene, "mariner of Ilay and Aran."

[2] This doubtless refers to the British emigration in the early sixth century to the Continental district called then Armorica; see later on where this subject is dealt with.

I have discovered, the forty-fourth from that year, the year also of my birth." [1]  *Mons Badonicus* has been placed by conjectures in various localities.  All we know is that it was presumably east of the Severn mouth and high land.  If the name survives I would suggest that it is preserved in Bown Hill. *Badon* would naturally become Bown, and the neighbouring Frocester and Woodchester indicate Roman ways accessible to the invaders.

Prosper of Aquitaine (A. D. 403–63) tells us, under the year 413 (*Mon. Germ. Hist., Chron. Min.*, p. 467), that "Pelagius Britto (that is, a Briton) [2] put forth at this time the doctrine called after him (Pelagianism) against the grace of Christ, and that, aided by Caelestius and Julian, led many into his error. It was this Pelagius and his teaching which were the occasion of Britain's coming again into the light of history. [3]  For, as the same

[1] This is my translation of Plummer's reading of the original (see his *Bede*).  Some critics (Mommsen, for instance) regard as a later gloss the words "which was near the Severn mouth", but the passage represents in any case ancient tradition.  Bownhill is one of a range bristling with formidable earthworks which seem to have owed their existence to the need of commanding the passages across the Severn mouth.  Woodchester, which is close to Bownhill, is possibly the *Kaer vudei* of the *Ystorya Brenhined*, pp. 184, 204, 234 of *Red Book of Hergest*, vol. ii.  Meugant was made Bishop of *Caer Vudei*, see excerpt from *The Story of Arthur* in *Introduction to Early Welsh*, p. 165, but although Dr. Strachan identified the other Caers mentioned therein this is not explained.  Mommsen (*Chronica III, Mon. Germ. Hist.*, p. 8) gives the date of the *Epistola* of Gildas as a few years before 547.  The date of his birth and of the battle of *Mons Badonicus* is, according to both Mommsen and Zimmer, a few years before 504.  Bede's date works out about 499.  The *Annales Cambriae* place the battle at 516,  The *A.-Sax. Chron.* records a battle between Wulfhere, King of Mercia, son of Penda, and Æscwine, King of the West Saxons, at *Biedan Heafde* in 675.  This may refer to a second battle at *Mons Badonicus* given in *Annales Cambriae* under 665.  Mr. Plummer makes Biedan Heafde to be Bedwin, Wilts., Bedvinde in *Domesday*, and seemingly Celtic.

[2] Orosius (writing about A. D. 415) and St. Augustine (about A. D. 417) call him also a Briton.

[3] Earlier references to British affairs are to be found in the notices of St. Ninian (died A. D. 432), of Palladius (to whom Prosper of Aquitaine

writer tells us, under A. D. 429, " Agricola, a Pelagian, the son moreover of a Pelagian Bishop called Severianus, corrupted the

refers under 431), and of St. Patrick, whose mission to Ireland is assigned to A. D. 432. Bede (*H. E.* iii. 4), writing in A. D. 731, states that "a long time ago, as it is maintained, the Southern Picts, having given up their idolatry, had received the true faith by the preaching of the Word through the most reverend Bishop Nynias, a most holy man of the British race, who had been fully instructed in the faith and in the mysteries of the truth at Rome ; whose episcopal See and Church were distinguished by the name of St. Martin the Bishop, and in the place, which now the English hold, his body and those of many saints rest,—which place belonging to the Bernician province is now commonly called *Candida Casa* (Whitehorn—in Galloway), because he had there built in a manner foreign to the British, a church of stone." Alcuin (born at York A. D. 735, died Abbot of Tours A. D. 804), tutor of Charles the Great, also mentions Ninian in his epistles, and asks the intercession of St. Nyniga, and that of the monks, at Candida Casa, to whom he sends a silk veil for covering the relics of the saint (Usher, *De Primord. Britt. Eccl.*, p. 669, and Haddan and Stubbs, *Concilia*, ii. 8). Alcuin mentions also, in his letter to the nobles of Kent (Haddan and Stubbs, *Concilia*, iii. p. 510), *Gyldum Brettonum Sapientissimum*. The life of St. Ninian, written by Ailred of Rievaulx (died 1166) is too late to be of historical value, but the traditional association of Ninian with St. Martin, who died about 400, helps to fix his date. The Anglo-Saxon Whitern (Whithorn) is a translation of *Candida Casa* = white house. In the Martyrology of Oengus it is " *Futerna* in the 'Rinns of Galloway'" (p. 212). "Fnterna" is an instance of the difficulty to Gaelic lips of pronouncing the *wh* (or *Hw*) in Whitern. The substitution of initial " F " for " W " was not uncommon also, after the eleventh century, in the dialect of Kent (*Grund. Germ. Phil.* i. 857). The " Rinns " are points of land jutting out into the sea. The ancient Irish form is *Rind* (masc.) = point, *Rind* (fem.) = Star (Pedersen, *V. Gramm.* p. 37). There is a further reference in the Martyrology of Oengus (compiled about A. D. 800) to a place in this neighbourhood called Dun-rechet, now probably Dunragit in Galloway, which may contain the name of the region of " Reged " referred to in Welsh tradition as imposed upon the district of Gower after having been presumably used elsewhere (in the North). Reged has been located (*Celtic Scotland*, i. 153) in the country near the mouth of the Clyde. The Welsh version of Geoffrey says *Reget* is another name for *Murief* ( = Moray). Whithorn was also known according to Skene (*Celtic Scotland*, ii. 47), as Rosnat or *Alba* (white) and *Magnum Monasterium*. The evidence of this is strong, but not convincing. Roseneath in the estuary of the Clyde has an outward resemblance to Rosnat, and tradition assigns to it an ancient ecclesiastical importance (*New Statistical Account*, vol. viii), but it was, however, in

British churches by the introduction among them of his teaching, and that, at the suggestion of Palladius, a deacon, Pope Caelestine sent German, Bishop of Autissiodorum (Auxerre in France), in his stead and guided the Britons, perplexed by heresies, into the Catholic faith " (*Mon. Germ. Hist.* ix, p. 472). In the Life of St. German (*Surius*, July 30), which was written by Constantius, a priest of Lyons, about A. D. 480, this event is alluded to in different words. The Britons, according to Constantius, sent delegates to St. German, asking him to come to their aid, and after a Synod had been called, it was agreed that St. German, accompanied by Lupus, Bishop of the Tricassini (that is, Troyes in France) should go to Britain. They travelled through the Parisii (Paris), where St. German persuaded St. Genevieve,[1] afterwards the Patron Saint of Paris, to dedicate herself to God, and, setting sail from some port on " the Gallic Gulf ", made for Britain. A violent tempest arising on the way, he calmed the waves, after invoking the Holy Trinity, " by pouring oil upon them," and reached safely the British coast. The heretical teachers, who are depicted as conspicuous by their wealth and splendidly robed, appeared, with great multitudes of the people, including women and children, before St. German, who proposed an open discussion, which was accepted. The heretics were beaten, and St. German, proceeding on his way back, stopped at Verulamium (as we have already said) to return thanks to God at the tomb of the Martyr St. Alban. The place of meeting was, it would thus appear, not very far from St. Albans.

a district called in early charters *Nevet*, and was doubtless originally Ros-nevet or the promontory of *Nevet* (representing possibly an older *Nemet* = sacred), which would become quite normally *Neath*.

[1] From the fact that an early MS. of the Life of St. German, discovered at Paris a short time ago, does not contain this episode about St. Geneviève, it is inferred that the biography, as we have it, was edited in the sixth century, but it is reasonable to think that Constantius himself must have put together the details about St. German's visit to Britain in the absence of any motive for their later insertion.

St. German was delayed on his return by a sprained foot. In the meantime news was brought that the Saxons and Picts were making attacks upon the Britons. St. German offered to lead the latter, and promptly assumed the command. It was the season of Lent, as Constantius tells us, and many were being prepared for Baptism at Easter. On the Feast of the Resurrection, after the celebration of the Holy Mysteries, and when many of the soldiers were still wet with the waters of Baptism, St. German guided them to victory. At the sound of the trumpet the whole army was by his orders to repeat thrice as with one voice, "Hallelujah!"[1] the refrain, probably, of the Easter gradual. The effect was miraculous. The enemy, drawn up on the high ground preparing for the assault, were thrown into dismay by the unfamiliar sound reverberating among the hills; casting down their weapons, they fled naked away, many being drowned in attempting to cross a river in the neighbourhood. This was the celebrated Hallelujah Victory, which, recorded by Bede (i. 2), almost in the words of Constantius, occurred about A. D. 429. It is clear that the Britons whom St. German encountered were Romanized. Their ecclesiastical representatives at the great meeting are conspicuous by their riches, and splendid in their dress! There is no need, it would seem, of an interpreter. St. German can discuss the subject of prevenient grace in a language known to the witnessing thousands. The locality is in no remote corner of the island, but in the centre of its civilization. Welsh historians are sometimes inclined to appropriate to themselves all historic references to the insular Britons, and they have

---

[1] The editor of the *Monumenta Historica Brittaniae*, p. 127 *n.*, quotes from St. Gregory the Great a passage in his Commentary on Job (Lib. xxvii. 6 [should be 8]), which seems to refer to the incident, "Behold," says Gregory, "the tongue of Britain which had known only to gnash (*frendere*) barbarously has now for a long time begun to sound forth in divine praise the Hebrew Alleluia." Loth (*L'Émigration Éretonne*, p. 43) cites a passage from the *Acts* of S. Melanus, edited about the time of Gregory (died 606), echoing Gregory's expression—"*frendentium* ... Britonum ".

even placed the scene of the Hallelujah Victory in the Welsh hills, at a place near Mold, called Maes Garmon, which they would translate " German's Plain". Picts and Saxons, however, were not accustomed to seek for booty in barren mountains, and, as we have seen, had some sixty years before got as far south as London and invested it.

Constantius tells us of a second visit to Britain made by St. German about the year 447, accompanied this time by Severus Bishop of the Treviri (that is Treves). This was the year before St. German's death, who passed away at Ravenna in the year 448.

The year after the death of St. German brings us to the traditional date (A. D. 449) of the beginning of the settlement of Teutonic tribes in Britain. The date is very uncertain, but Bede, calculating from the time (the third Consulate of Aetius= A. D. 445) when the Britons made their last appeal for help to Rome, makes the date of their arrival 449. " In the year ", he says, " from the Incarnation of Our Lord 449 . . . people of the Angles and Saxons, invited by the fore-mentioned king (Vortigern) were borne to Britain in three long ships, and had assigned to them by the same king a settlement in the eastern part of the island "[1] (*Hist. Eccl.* i. 15). The main fact is

[1] This settlement is more definitely described in the *Historia Britonum* of Nennius, which records the arrival in Britain of three *Ciulae*, with Horsa and Hengist on board (using the same Teutonic word (*Ceol*) as Gildas— a word not found in Bede or in the Anglo-Saxon version of his *Historia Ecclesiastica*). The writer adds that Guorthigern received them with kindness and that he handed over to them the island, "which in their language is called Tanet, but in British speech 'Ruoihm'." The variations of this name in the MSS. suggest a form " Ru-oichim ", which seems to contain the same *Ru* we find in *Ru-tupia* (Richborough), representing possibly an early *Pro* (Umbrian *Pru*) as in *Pro-montorium* of which the North *Foreland* preserves the idea; see later note on Regulbium. *Tanet* (Thanet), which appears in a charter A. D. 679 as *Tenid* (Sweet's *Oldest Eng. Texts*, p. 427), is associated by Holder with the Celtic word for fire, in Irish *Tene*, genitive *Tened*, Welsh and Cornish *Tan*. It may, however, involve the term *Tann* = in British " oak " (cf. Welsh *Glastan* = oak, and the early forms of the name for Glastonbury, *Glastenec*, according to

borrowed from Gildas, but the name of the British king, Vor-
tigern, and the mention of the Angles seem to be an addition.[1]
Bede goes on to say that the assignment of a place of settle-
ment for the new-comers, together with the payment of stipend
for military service, was conditional on their fighting against
the adversaries of the Britons, that is, the Picts and Scots.
The new-comers, Bede says, belonged to three of the stronger
peoples of Germany, namely, Saxons, Angles, and Jutes, of

Mr. E. Phillimore, *Ann. Camb.*, from an eleventh century MS. in *Cymmro-
dorion Mag.* vol. ix). A *Tannetum* appears in Gaul (eighth century) and
is now represented by Tannois on the Meuse. *Tannenbaum* in German
= Fir-tree. The word survives in the English, Tanner, Tan-yard, &c.

[1] Mommsen, the latest editor of Gildas (*Mon. Germ. Hist.*, 1894), does
not give the name of Vortigern in the text which he adopts. As he is aware
that this name occurs in the oldest MS. of Gildas (Avranches MS. of twelfth
century) and also in the Cambridge MS. of the thirteenth century, it is clear
that he regards its appearance therein as the result of interpolation. He is,
in fact, inclined to believe, as against Zimmer in his *Nennius Vindicatus*,
that Bede took the names of "Vortigern", "Hengist and Horsa", and
other items from the original form of the *Historia Britonum*, known later under
the name of Nennius. Mommsen is disposed further to ascribe this original
form to an unknown author writing in the seventh or the beginning of the
eighth century. (See Mommsen's edit. of the *Historia Britonum*, pp. 115,
117, 132.) Zimmer, whose *Nennius Vindicatus* (Berlin, 1893) is a master-
piece of scientific criticism, thinks that Nennius was the real author of the
*Historia Britonum*, and that he compiled it in South Wales in A. D. 796,
from several sources, and that it was afterwards edited by another writer in
North Wales, about 810 (see *n.* p. 152). He thinks that Bede did not borrow
from it, nor that it was indebted to Bede. As it has been shown by Dr.
Whitley Stokes in *The Tripartite Life of St. Patrick* (Rolls Series) that
excerpts from the *Book of Armagh*—a work copied by a scribe in the year
807, from MSS. that were then faded from age—appear in the *Historia* of
Nennius, one would naturally assume that the latter was compiled subsequent
to that date : but some of the ancient sources of the *Book of Armagh* may
have been accessible to the writer of the *Historia Britonum* at an earlier
time. Zimmer shows, indeed, that other Irish originals furnished material
for Nennius. The earliest MS. of the *Historia Britonum* is that of Chartres,
in France. It was made from an imperfect copy in the ninth or tenth
century. There are also several MSS. of an Irish version—one of them,
containing a fragment only, which seems to have been written about
A. D. 1072. Nennius, following Prosper of Aquitaine, mentions the mission

which the first, subdivided later into East Saxons (Essex), South Saxons (Sussex), and West Saxons (Wessex), took their origin from the Old Saxons on the Continent.

The historical events connected with the landing of the

of Palladius to the Scots; and Bede, i. 13, states the fact (from the same source) that Palladius was sent (about A. D. 431) by Pope Caelestine to the Scots believing in Christ. Bede seems to know nothing of St. Patrick (whose mission to Ireland is ascribed to 432), and as Nennius furnishes in the *Historia* considerable biographical details borrowed from Irish sources as to the Apostle of Ireland, it seems clear that Bede had not this part of the *Historia Britonum* before him.  St. Patrick, as we learn from the *Book of Armagh* and other early sources, was a Briton, born at a place called Nemthur, which an eleventh-century annotator (the scholiast on St. Fiech's Hymn in the *Liber Hymnorum*, Henry Bradshaw Soc.) makes to be the same as Ail-Cluade (Dumbarton); this is the Alcluith of Bede, *H. E.* i. 1, which he properly translates *Petram Cluithe* or "the rock of Clyde".  His father Calpurnius, who was a Deacon and a Roman official, belonged to a place called "Bannavem Taberniae", not far from "our" (that is, the Irish) Sea, which is confidently identified by one of St. Patrick's ancient biographers with Nentre (or Ventre, as the Brussels MS. has it), a name appearing in the *Life of St. Patrick* by Probus (tenth century) as Nentria, and seemingly a reflection of Nemthur.  Mr. Nicholson (Bodley's Librarian) from these particulars assigns the British home of St. Patrick to Daventry—which beside being close to the Bannaventa of the *Itinerary of Antonine* (which he equates with Bannavem) has "Ventry" still in its construction.  This is an ingenious speculation, but lacking in probability.  We have records of more than one Bannaventa.  In the Life of St. Cadoc given in Capgrave's *Nova Legenda Angliae* (London, 1516, or Oxford Press Reprint), that saint is said to have been transported on a cloud from his monastery at Llancarvan ("three miles from Cowbridge," says the Life), to the city of Beneventa.  In the Life of this saint current in Wales (*Cambro-British Saints*, by Rees), Elli, the successor of Cadoc at Llancarvan, is said to have made frequent journeys to Beneventa, which could not have been far away; but see previous note on *Venta*.  Professor Bury, in his *St. Patrick*, is inclined to look for Bannavem Taberniae somewhere near the Bristol Channel.

"The foot of the River Severn" might be expressed and pronounced in modern Irish as Bun-an-Taberna, or Bun-aven-an Tabern-a.  The initial S of Sabern would be eclipsed after the *an* by T.  This eclipsing is as old at least as the *Book of Armagh* (A. D. 807), where we find in the Life of St. Patrick *don T(s)aball*="to the Saball" or Barn, now Saul in the County Down (see p. 254).  The familiar names MacIntyre and MacTaggart

I

Teutonic tribes in Britain in the fifth century had been thrown, long before Bede's time, into a Saga-like form, so that, as Professor Kluge [1] says, it is not possible to obtain a trustworthy picture of them. The names of the two leaders as given in Bede, as well as in the *Saxon Chronicle* and *Nennius*, cannot well be regarded as historic. They belong rather to the mythical period reflected in the earliest poetry of the Continental Germans. In the Anglo-Saxon epic of *Beowulf* [2]—which,

are for Mac-an T(s)air (of which we have the form Mac-in T(s)air = "son of the Carpenter (*Sair*)" in the *Martyrology of Oengus*, ninth century), and Macan T(s)acerd = son of the Sacerdos or priest. Bun (genitive Bona) is cognate with the German Boden, English Bottom (for Botten), and Latin *Fundus*, and is frequently used in Irish with the names of rivers to signify their issue into the sea, e. g. *Bun-doran*, *Bun-drowes* (the *Bun-drobhais* of the *Book of Armagh*), *Bun-an-dall*, cf. *Bunchrew*, Inverness. If we adopt Bannavem = *Bannaventa* (i. e. "chief market", cf. *Ban-Chor* = Bangor), the term *Tabernae* seems likewise to come from Sabern (Sabrina), which in Welsh is and has seemingly always been Hafren, or Habern. Thurneysen shows (*Handbuch des Alt-Irischen*, p. 139) that eclipse of an initial consonant, as here ("*t*" eclipsing "*s*"), occurred after all words terminating in -*n* ( = Indo-European -*m*). The same is the case after the definite article *int*. "*Bannaven(ta*) Taberna" would in early Irish represent the *Bannaventa* of the Severn, or principal Chepstow, thereon. Glastonbury (called, *Lib. Hymn.*, H. Bradshaw Soc., i, p. 103, in the ninth century "Glastimber of the Goidels," i. e. of the Irish) is not far away from the Severn estuary, and St. Michael's Tor, as far as signification goes, may represent Nemthur ( = Heaven-Tor or Temple Tor (*Nem* = heaven : *Nemet* = holy : and *Nemeton* = temple), St. Patrick's birthplace. In *Die Heiligen Englands*, p. 17, there is the entry in Anglo-Saxon, "there rest S. Aidanus and S. Patrick in Glastingabyrg, and many other Saints," see Note G. on Glastonbury. We have thus a site satisfying Professor Bury's requirements and, as the Bristol Channel was an early harrying place for Irish pirates, a locality whence Patrick might have been carried off. The transfer of the second legion from Caerleon to Rutupiae about the end of the fourth century would encourage these piratical expeditions in the Bristol Channel. There were certainly no Roman legions in Dumbarton in the early years of the fifth century.

[1] *Geschichte der englischen Sprache* in Paul's *Germanische Philologie*, vol. i, p. 782.

[2] The poem of *Beowulf* is contained in an unique MS. in the British Museum. It suffered some damage from the fire at Ashburnham House in 1731, but was photographed in 1883 by the Early Eng. Text Soc. The story is mainly taken up with the exploits of the legendary hero

according to B. Symons, belongs in its earliest shape to the seventh century—a certain Hengist is mentioned who plays also an important part in the poetic fragment known as *The Battle of Finnsburg*. But this warrior met his death on the Continent, presumably at the hands of the Frisians, to whom he was opposed. Bede's genealogy of the brothers Hengist and Horsa goes back, like those of the early English kings generally, to Woden, but *Nennius* traces the genealogy higher than Woden, and enumerates earlier ancestors, some of whose names appear in *Beowulf*. *Folcwald*, one of these, is given by *Nennius*, and it is remarkable that it is found associated with a certain Hengest in *Beowulf*, and that it occurs also in the Anglo-Saxon poem of *Widsith* (that is, *Wide-wandered*), which Symons regards as the oldest and most important monument of early Germanic epic poetry.[1] It seems clear, therefore, that Hengist and Horsa were

Beowulf, who destroys a devastating demon called *Grendel*, and also slays a fiery dragon at the cost of his own life. Beowulf was one of the *Geátas*, whom Symons identifies with the *Jutes* (*Germ. Philol.* ii. 21), from which people he thinks the poem found its way into England, where, with many additions, it was sung, according to him, as early as the sixth or seventh century. Symons sees in place-names of the tenth century, such as *Grendeles mere* (Wiltshire), *Grendles bec* and *Grindelespytt* (Worcestershire), evidence of the popularity of the Saga in this country; but may some, if not all of these involve *Grundleas* = bottomless? The episode of the death of Hygelac is historic, Chochilaicus (Hygelac) being slain by Theodebert, King of the Franks, on the Lower Rhine, somewhere about A.D. 520, of which event Gregory of Tours (*Hist. Franc.* iii. 3) gives us an account.

[1] Bishop Leofric, after the removal of his See from Crediton to Exeter, placed in the keeping of the Cathedral Chapter there, about A.D. 1050, a *mycel Englisc boc* (a large English book), which still remains in the custody of that body. It contains the *Widsith* (called also "the Traveller's Song"), besides some other pieces of Anglo-Saxon poetry. The *Widsith* is, as Ten Brink calls it (Paul's *Germ. Philol.*, ii, p. 538), the earliest English poem, and its importance both in regard to the names and distribution of Continental peoples in the epic period, and to our knowledge of the sources of the Sagas, has been accentuated by several recent scholars. The lists of the kings renowned in Saga and of the nations which the *Wanderer* visited carry us back to a period not later than the sixth century, and possibly in several instances to a much earlier time. *Nennius* makes

not real personages, but names imported most probably from Sagas current in the ancestral home of the invaders. Such place-names as Hinksey in Berkshire and Henstridge in Somerset, which appear in the Charters respectively as *Hengestes-ige* and *Hengestes-ricg*, can have nothing, therefore, to do with the mythical leader, but are formed from *Hengest* (in Anglo-Saxon, Stallion); and the numerous compounds of *Hors* (neuter nominative for "horse", genitive plural, *Horsa*), such as Horsham, Sussex, Horsley (*Horsaleah*), Surrey, Horsfall (for *Horsafald*= Horse-fold, compare Studfall=A.-Sax. *stódfald*, that is, a fold of horses, &c., &c.), need no further explanation.

The place of landing of the invaders, according to the *Saxon Chronicle*, was *Ypwines fleót*. It is manifest that this name belongs to a later period, when some Jutish settler had succeeded in imposing his own personal name upon the *fleet* or *creek* that served his homestead. There were, in early times, many similar associations of *fleet* with personal names in England, such as *Hudan-fleót* (=the fleet of Huda) in Kent, and *Wilbaldes-fleót* in (?) North Hants. The first syllable of Yp-wine is connected by Ettmüller (*Lex. A.-Sax.* 35, 39) with the *Eop* in *Eoppa* (compare *Eormenlaf and Yrminlaf* in *Beowulf*), a name of which we have many examples in Anglo-Saxon documents. *Eoppa* is, indeed, a contracted representative of some such full name as *Eop-wine*,[1] and is found also written *Eobba* (Searle's

---

Hengist and Horsa the fourth in descent from Woden, from whom the ascending line of ancestry proceeds as follows :—*Frealaf, Fredulf, Finn, Folcwald, Geta.* Henry of Huntingdon follows *Nennius* here and in many other places. The Saxon genealogies—see the list given in Grimm's *Teutonic Mythology* (Stallybrass's ed.), vol. iv, pp. 1709 et seq., and also Plummer's *Saxon Chron.*, ii, pp. 1-6, substitute for *Folcwald* throughout *Godwulf.* It is suggestive of the origin of these names that they are given in the alliterative way of *A.-Saxon* poetry, e.g. *Hengist and Horsa, Frealaf and Fredulf, Finn and Folcwald,* &c.

[1] Professor Fick has shown (*Die Griechischen Personennamen*) that the normal form of personal name among early Aryan peoples (with the exception of the Latins and one or two others) is made up of two significant words joined together, according to the rules of composition. As we are

*Onomasticon*, p. 228), which, as far as form goes, might well be the antecedent of the *Ebbe* in Ebbsfleet in the Isle of Thanet, the locality regarded traditionally as the landing-place of Hengist and Horsa and of Augustine.

The possibility of Ebbs-fleet being a survival of *Ypwines fleót* is not an altogether convincing argument as to their identity. An assumed intervening form preserved in the *Life of St. Mildred* (Capgrave's *Nova Legenda Angliae*), Ypples fleet (in

concerned here with only the Teutonic branch it will be sufficient to cite such familiar instances as *Æthel-beorht*, *Æthel-wine*, *Æthil-wald*, *Æthelfred*, *Ead-bald*, *Ead-mund*, *Hyge-bald*, *Sige-wulf*, &c. These names, subject to ordinary wear, became in certain instances shortened ; thus, to take English instances, *Æthelfred* became *Ælfred* and finally *Alfred*. But there was another process at work upon them which led to forms departing considerably from the originals. It was customary in familiar speech to condense the compound name by omitting one or other of its elements, doubling sometimes the final consonant if there be one, and appending the vowel *e* or *a*. The contraction sometimes preserved the final consonant of the second element, as *Ceolf* for *Céolwulf*. Thus an *Æthel-fred* might become *Æll-a*, or Ælfwine might also become Ælla, as we see in the instance of Ælfwine, Bishop of Lichfield in the tenth century, who was also called Ælle, and Edwin called Eda by Simeon of Durham, and *Ead-bald*, *Ead-a* or *Eadda* (the Frankish equivalent being *Aud-o*, of which *Odo* (*Otho*, *Otto*) is another Continental form). Hygebald would naturally become Hygge or Hugga (still represented in the genitive form as Huggs, Hucks and Hicks). Of Sigeborht the diminutive would be *Sigge* or *Sigga* (*Sigge* still existing in the genitive as the surname *Sykes*, variant *Six*). The first historic account of this shortening of the personal name is found in a Latin writer of the beginning of the fourth century, Flavius Vopiscus, who, in his Life of the Emperor Aurelian, gives the name of a leader of the Goths as *Cannaba* for *Cannabaud*, i.e. *Cannabald*. The process is seen exemplified clearly in the Anglo-Saxon charters, where the signatures are sometimes made with the full name and sometimes with the shortened form. It is important to keep this shortening in mind when dealing with Anglo-Saxon place-names, numbers of which involve personal designations in their contracted form, as, for instance, in the *Hudan fleót* cited above, where Huda is a shortened personal name (cf. Huda, the leader of the Surrey men in A.D. 853 : *A.-Sax. Chron.* under this year). On this principle *Eopwines fleót* would naturally become *Eobbes-fleet*, *Ebbes-fleet*. An instance of a contracted name formed from the second element in the full name is given in " Bugga ", the *pet* appellation of St. Eadburga.

Thorp's *Diplom.*, p. 341, *Hyppelesfleote*), does not clear away the difficulty. It was the port in the Isle of Thanet at which St. Mildred landed from France, and presumably not far from her Monastery, " Minster," but its form suggests another origin than *Yp-wines-fleôt*. The contracted personal name involved in it ought to have contained, in its original form, an " l " in its second element, such as *-laf*, *-wulf*, *-wald*.

But, we may ask, where did the scribe of the *A.-Sax. Chronicle* get his *Ypwines fleôt*? Bede does not mention it, but simply repeats the words of Gildas that the three long ships came to the eastern part of the island. Nennius gives no further particulars except the statement that the Island of Thanet was assigned by Vortigern to the new-comers. When we come to think that the earliest scribe employed on the most ancient existing MS. of the *Saxon Chronicle* (for there were several) ended his work some 250 years after the time of Bede, the chance of the survival of the name of the landing-place in popular tradition is very remote. And when we further consider that the new-comers did not land as enemies, but were received as guests by the British king, it seems more natural that they should have landed at the recognized port of the region, Rutupia,[1] within whose strong walls Vortigern had presumably taken up his position. The Romans had made this for years, as we have seen, their British landing-place, and there is no evident cause why another port should have been chosen. It was an island on the Wantsum,[2] and was probably regarded as a part of

---

[1] *Rutupia* by metathesis had become, by the time of Bede, as has been shown, *Repta* or *Reptaceaster*, as if contracted from *Rupitia*, and in the time of Thorn, a monk of Canterbury (fourteenth century) had been further degraded into Rates in Ratesborough, which finally became Richborough.

[2] The river Wantsumu of Bede is evidently a Teutonic name, and, as he says, it was fordable or passable in two places, it is natural to assume that it took its name from this circumstance. That is, while the northern branch of the Stour was not fordable, this was *Want-sum*; made up of *Want*, or its modern dialectic equivalent *Went = Way* (cf. the " Four Wents "), and *sum* having the same qualifying force as it has in winsome,

Thanet. The whole region has been so much altered physically by
the upheaval of the littoral and the blocking up of the river by
sands that, as Professor McKenny Hughes, writing on the assumed
landing-place of Augustine, suggests, it is impossible to obtain an
accurate mental picture of what it was in the fifth century.    All
we can say with any approach to accuracy is that Thanet or its
immediate neighbourhood was the place of landing.    The
*Chronicle* adds, under the year 449, that the new-comers were
called upon to fulfil their engagement by contending with the
invading Picts and Scots, over whom they gained a victory.
Henry of Huntingdon tells us, preserving as Mr. Plummer thinks
(*A.-Sax. Chron.* ii) a bit of local tradition, that the enemy had
come as far south as Stamford.

Trustworthy materials for the history of the early stages of
the Teutonic invasion of Britain are not to be found anywhere.
The period between A.D. 449, the alleged date of the arrival
of the invaders, and 597, when St. Augustine landed in Kent,
is, so far as recorded events are concerned, covered by uncertain
traditions only. Bede furnishes, as we have seen, no other
information than is to be found in Gildas, and we have to look to
Nennius's *History of the Britons* and to the *Anglo-Saxon
Chronicle* for any further information on this period.

In Nennius we find an absurd story about Vortigern's move-
ments. The British king, under pressure of the enemy, is
represented as having consulted his magicians (*Druids* in the
Irish version), who advised him to proceed to the extreme limits
of his kingdom in search of a stronghold where he might defy
his foes. After devious wanderings Vortigern arrived at length
in Guened [1] (i.e. *Venedotia* or North Wales), and there discovered

that is, equivalent to *-able* in lovable. The stem *Vand* is represented in
all the Teutonic languages. A tributary of the Yar near Norwich is still
called the Wen(t)sum : *-sumu*, the form of the termination in Bede, occurs
as an oblique case of *sum* in the *Blickling Homilies.*

[1] This word (now *Gwynedd*) is connected by Pedersen (*Vergleich.
Gramm. der keltischen Sprachen,* i, p. 106) with Irish *Fine* = relationship.
He cites the Old Breton *co-guenou* glossed *indigena* and connects it with

on one of the hills of the Snowdon group (*montes Heriri* = *Eryri* = snow) a site for his citadel.  In his attempt to build this, as Nennius tells us, the materials were supernaturally removed as fast as they were accumulated.  Vortigern, inquiring of the magicians the reason of this, learned that he would never succeed in his endeavour until he had found a youth without a father and, slaying him, had sprinkled the foundation with his blood.  This youth, according to the narrative, was " found at the field of Elleti (cf. *Maes-Aleth* of *Myvyrian Arch.*) which is in *Gleguissing* ",[1] and turned out to be Ambrosius, the successful leader of the Britons against the Teutonic invaders, of whom Gildas gives the account already furnished.

Ambrosius (who afterwards became the Myrdin (Merlin) of Geoffrey of Monmouth) was brought to the king, and convicted his magicians of ignorance, by showing that under the proposed foundations of the stronghold there were a lake and, at the bottom of the lake, two vessels (*dishes* are probably meant) with a folded-up tent between them.  The tent contained a red and a white worm asleep, which began a contest, ending, after seeming defeat of the red worm, in the expulsion of the white worm into the lake and the disappearance of the tent.  This is made by Ambrosius a picture of the result of the conflict between the British and the Teutonic invaders.  The red worm, he tells the

Old High German *Wini*, Anglo-Saxon *Wine* = friend, and Latin *venia* = indulgence, *Venus* and English *wont*.  *Gwynedd* would mean, therefore, " Related people " just as *Combroges* ( = Cymry) means "fellow countrymen ".

[1] Gleguissing, or Glegwisic, embraced Glamorgan, Monmouth, and part of Hereford, all of which territory was at the time, as we learn from contemporary inscribed stones (*Ogams*), in the hands of the Goidels or Irish Celts.  Sir John Rhŷs (*Journ. R. Soc. Antiquaries, Ireland*, 1902) tells us that there are over thirty Ogam stones in South Wales, one in North Wales, and five in Devon and Cornwall.  These are ascribed to the fifth or sixth century.  A large portion of Wales was occupied by Goidels until the arrival of " Cunedda and his sons " from Strathclyde about the fifth or sixth century.  The latter were the Cymry = *Cum-broges*, or fellow countrymen, that is, the linguistic ancestors of the Welsh people of the present day.

king, represents the Dragon[1] of the British and the white worm the Dragon of the foreign people, who having already occupied the greater part of Britain, will hold it almost from sea to sea, but that afterwards the Britons will drive the Angles across the ocean. Vortigern thereupon gave Ambrose a citadel, together with all the kingdoms of the western side of Britain, while he himself with his magicians proceeded to the north to a region called Gunnesse, where he built a city called, after himself, Caer Guorthigirn.[2]

[1] The purple Dragon, as we learn from *Ammianus Marcellinus*, was the Roman Imperial Standard. He describes (Bk. xvi. 39) how Caesar was recognized in the battle by the purple standard of the dragon which, fixed to the top of a long spear, fluttered in a state ragged with age. The legendary father of Arthur is called Uthr (? = Victor) Pen-dragon, that is, "chief dragon." Geoffrey of Monmouth represents Uthr and Aurelius Ambrosius (Merlin) to be sons of Constantine, the usurper of imperial authority in Britain about 407, previously referred to. The symbol of Roman Imperialism thus lived on after the Romans had left Britain, and survives to-day as the title of the Tudor Pursuivant, "Rouge Dragon": compare the Griffins in the Tudor arms. In Barbour's *Bruce* (vol. ii, 205, Eyre-Todd's edition) "raise the Dragoun" is made to mean raise the devil, but it is evidently the Dragon-Standard. At the battle of Lewes (1264) the king's troops, according to Reshanger, marched to battle "Expansisque vexillis, una cum signo regis iudicem mortis praecedente, quod draconam vocant, progrediuntur".

[2] One or two later MSS. add, "built there the city Guasmoric near Lugubalia (Carlisle), called in English *Palme Castre*. We have here probably the source of a name occurring in Welsh history; "After Meuric had gained the victory (over Rodric, King of the Picts) he set up a great stone as a token of it in the country called from his name *Westymar*, but in Welsh *Gwysmeuric*." This is taken from the Welsh of the *Historia Regum Britanniae* of Geoffrey of Monmouth. In an early form of this history the stone is said to have been put up at "*Westymer*, that is in Cymric *Gwys Veuruc*" (*Red Book of Hergest*, a MS. of the fourteenth century, ed. by Rhŷs and Evans, vol. ii, p. 99). The *Brut of Layamon* (thirteenth century) repeats in verse the same incident:—

"Up he sette thæne stan . . .
And hehte (called) thene stan Westmering."

Geoffrey of Monmouth makes Meuric into Marius, calling him the son of a certain Arviragus, a contemporary of the Roman Emperor Vespasian (A.D. 69–79), and names the province where the stone was set up "West-

Guorthemir the son of Guorthigirn fought valiantly in the meantime, Nennius goes on to tell us, against Hengist and Horsa, and drove them and their people into the island of

moreland". All this shows how history has been eked out by fanciful etymologies. West-more-land, or rather West-mere-land, means what the several components of it signify, that is, the "west lake-land": Gwas-moric or Gwys-meuruc may possibly represent in British speech the original name of the district, a name similar in import to lake-land or lake-settlement (Celtic *mor*, cognate with *mere* = sea). "Gweis" is given in Davies's *Dict. Brit. Lat.* (1632) as an obscure word with the doubtful signification of "tent". Some light is thrown upon its meaning by its occurrence in Asser's *Life of Alfred* in the Welsh designation of Dorset. "In the district which is called in British Durngueis but in Saxon Thornsæta", thus the sixteenth-century transcript of the lost MS. reads. Mr. Stevenson's effort (*Asser*, 49, 7) to make *gueis* a misreading for *gueir*, which he would equate with the *varia* in Durno-varia (the name of Dorchester in Roman times: *Dornwarana Cester* in *Cart. Sax.* ii. 119), is not satisfactory, inasmuch as the Roman name of the district was *Duro-triges* and not *Durno*-varia. Is this to be read "Durot-riges" or "Duro-triges"? In favour of the former we have (Pedersen, § 26. 4) Old Cornish *Darat* (= ? Dorot) = Door. Sir J. Rhŷs adopts the latter (*Celt. Brit.³*, 301). *Gueis* is probably the British equivalent of the Irish *feiss*, which Stokes (*Wortschatz der keltischen Spracheinheit*) derives from a Celtic stem *vesti* = settlement or residence, cognate with Sanscrit *vastu* or Greek *astu*, cf. OHG. Wist = *Mansio*. The change of *-st* final into *-s* is normal, Welsh *Rhos* ( = Moor) had originally a final *-t*, as had *Glas* ( = Green) Pedersen, *Vergl. Gram.* § 49. 5. It would thus have the same meaning as the Anglo-Saxon *sæta* and the Celtic *-triges*. Durn-o varia, as will be explained later, may possibly have been the native name for the Roman amphitheatre—*Durn* = Fist, and *Varia* = theatrical plays. The form of the latter word (in this sense) was in late Cornish *guare* (as in *Plain anGuare* Cornwall) and not *gueir* as assumed by Mr. Stevenson.

This throws light on the passage in Asser (i. 18) in which from an assumed Saxon *Gewis* "the Britons name all that people *Geguuis*". In the eleventh-century MS. of the *Annales Cambriae* this word is given as *Giuoys*, and in the *Brut Tywyssogyon* as *Iwys*. In the district Gleguissing (Glegwisic in previous note) in Nennius (which embraced that part of Herefordshire called Ewyas) we seem to have the same designation, coupled with a prefix serving the same purpose possibly as *Gwlat* in Gla-morgan = *Gwlat* (or dominion of) Morgan. Ewyas seems thus a survival of the *Giuoys* of the Cambrian Annals, having lost its initial "g" in quite a normal manner. Mr. Stevenson says (Asser, p. 161) of *Iwys* (in *Red Book of Hergest*, 260) that this form shows that the name

Thanet, whence being helped by further troops from Germany, " they afterwards fought against the Kings of our people, sometimes being successful and extending their limits, and sometimes being overcome and expelled." Guorthemir, Nennius tells us, was successful in four battles, of which he records the names of three. The first was at the river Derwent, " the second at a ford which is called in their (that is, the enemy's) language *Episford*, but in ours *Rithergabail*, and there fell Horsa, together with the son of Guorthigirn, whose name was Categirn ( = Catu-tigern, battle-lord or general).[1] The third battle was in the field near the Stone of Inscription (*lapis tituli*) on the shore of the Gallic sea." The *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle*, under the years 455, 457, and 465, records three battles in which the victory is claimed for the invaders. The first of these, which is seemingly identical with the second of Nennius (Episford), is thus given: " Hengest and Horsa fought against Wŷrtgeorn, the King, at the place which is called Ægelesthrep and his brother Horsa was slain, and Hengest after this obtained the

was of English origin, for the OE. *g* was a spirant, and hence could be written *i* when followed by a palatal vowel as in this case, whereas later Welsh *g* was a stop (like *g* in God) in such a position. It is significant, in confirmation of my assumption, that Geoffrey's "Octavius dux Wisseorum" is in the Welsh *Ystoria Brenhined* "Eudaf Earl of Erging and Ewyas", where *Erging* represents the *Erchen* in Erchenfield, and the *Areconium* of the *Ant. Itin.* The " Gewissi" would thus mean in the British tongue simply " settlers", as opposed to the indigenous inhabitants, and there is no need to seek a Teutonic etymon for the name, or to connect it with a certain mythical Gewis of the Anglo-Saxon genealogies or a similar eponymus form in Welsh. The *Guunnesse* of the text looks like a mis-reading of some such form as *Gewisse*, reflected in the *Gwas* of Gwas-Moric. The twelfth-century Irish version reads *Gunnis*, and *u* is easily mistaken for *n* in transcribing.

[1] Holder cites an old Cymric *Cato-tigirni* ( = *Catu-tigernos*). The Cadegyr of the Welsh Triads is probably the Categern of the text. The Middle Irish *Ceitern*, which survives in Shakespeare's " Kernes and Gallowglasses " (*Macbeth*, I. ii—cf. 2 *Hen. VI*, IV. ix and *Rich. II*, II, i), is a cognate word. *Catu* ( = battle = Anglo-Saxon *headu*) occurs in many Celtic names, e. g. Cat-walader, Duno-Catus (now Duncan) = "fortress warrior ", &c.

Kingdom, and Æsc his son." Ægelsthrep has been identified by common consent with Aylesford.

Ægels-threp is made of some such personal name as Ægel-wulf contracted into Ægel (Ail) and -threp, which is probably a dialectical form of *throp*=thorp. There is no need to adduce an Icelandic form to explain it, as Mr. Plummer does (*A.-Sax. Chron.* ii. 10), for Thorp is found in the Continental home of the Jutes (see Outzen, *Friesisches Glossarium*, 352) as Terp, which by normal metathesis or transposing of the " r " becomes trep or threp. The battle which Nennius calls *Episford* looks like a reminiscence of Ypwines or Eopwins fleet, but from its British equivalent is evidently a reminiscence of another and later fight, as we shall see.

Bede had possibly Aylesford in his mind when he wrote (*Hist. Eccl.* i. xv) that Horsa, who fell in the battle, had his monument " in the Eastern part of Kent ". Mr. Plummer is inclined to think that the flint-heap at Horstead is this monument, and that Kits Cotty-house, which is in the neighbourhood, marks the resting-place of Categirn, also slain, according to Nennius, in the fight. Both these guesses are unsupported by satisfactory evidence, for Horstead is capable of another and natural interpretation which has nothing to do with any hero of the Sagas, and Kits Cotty-house is clearly a cromlech belonging to a much earlier age.

The British name of Episford, " Rithergabail " according to the best text of Nennius, is suggestive. It seems to be made up of the British *Rith*[1] (possibly a dialectic form of *Rit* as in Augusto-ritum = ford), and *er-gabail*, representing possibly a Cymric form of a river called *Gabail* with the definite article *ir* (= upon) prefixed. The variants,

---

[1] *Rit* would normally become *Rhyd* in later British. The *rith* here, evidently intended to be a translation of the *-ford* in Episford, is, therefore, possibly a dialectic form, or incorrect. *Rither* is still more probably the equivalent of the Ancient Welsh *Reatir* glossed " Torrents". This is in Modern Welsh *Rhaiadr* = Waterfall. It is cognate with A.-Sax. *Rith* = Stream (Pedersen, *V. Gramm.*, § 46). For *Gabail* see next page.

some of which mistake the initial *R* of the " Rith" for an
*S* (a common mistake owing to similarity of form in the
writing of the time), give *Sith en-* or *ena-gabail*, showing
that the Southern British definite article *an* may have been
in the original word. *Gabail* is probably a British form
from the stem *Gabalu* = fork, of which the A.-Saxon
equivalent was *Geafl* or *Gafol*, and was seemingly applied
to the fork of a river. There were several British rivers
so called (probably from a "fork" or confluence), e. g.
that at Biggleswade, where North-hill and South-hill parishes
preserve, in their second syllable, the early Ivel or Gevil.[1] The
*Il* of Ilchester, formerly Ivel-Chester, represents an earlier Gevil
( = earlier Gabal) which appears also in Yeovilton (Gavylton, *Cal.
Chart. Rolls*, ii. 404) and it was this river, and not the Camel,
as is generally assumed, that gave its name to Gafol-ford,
where a battle took place in A. D. 825 (*A.-Saxon Chron.* under
823) between the English and the Cornish Britons. The
Rith-er-gabail may be, as far as the meaning is concerned,
identical with Gafol-ford, and thus a reminiscence of this battle
and not of that at Aylesford.

Two years after, that is, in 457, according to the *Saxon
Chronicle*, occurred the battle of Crecganford in which Hengest
and his son Æsc ( = Ash, or, metaphorically, "ship") "fought
against the Britons . . . and there slew four thousand men:
and the Britons then forsook Kent, and fled with great terror
to Lunden byrg" (London). As the river Cray (*Crecga*) falls
into the Darent (Derwent) close to Crayford (*Crecganford*) this
battle is evidently that called by Nennius the battle of the
Derwent.

The third battle, according to the *A.-Saxon Chron.*, was
fought in 465 at Wippedsfleet, which, as the Britons had been
driven out of Kent, could not have been in that county.

[1] The district called Gifla (genitive plural in the tenth- or eleventh-
century list of Anglo-Saxon territorial names, *Cart. Sax.* i, No. 297) seems
to preserve this *Gifl*.

Wipped would be quite a normally contracted form of Wig-bed, made up of *Wig*, victory, and *beadu* = battle. An inverted combination of this name appears as "Bedwig" in the genealogy of Woden (*A.-Saxon Chron.*, A.D. 855), which is, as would appear from the variant Beowi, identical with the original hero of the poem of Beowulf. The third battle of Nennius at the "stone of inscription on the Gallic sea", has no seeming connexion with that at Wippedsfleet. Some identify it with Folkestone.

The battle of Wippedsfleet, according to the *Saxon Chronicle*, was followed by another in 473, where the Britons (*Walas*)[1] were again defeated and "fled before the Angles like fire". Four years later (477) the *Chronicle* announces the arrival in "Bretenland" of Ælle and his three sons, Cymen, Wlencing, and Cissa[2] in three ships, "which came to land" at the place

---

[1] The Anglo-Saxon *Wealh*, plural *Wealas* (*Walas*), was doubtless used by the Teutonic invaders, as it was used on the Continent, to denominate those who lived under Roman jurisdiction and spoke the Latin language. *Welschland* is the German word for Italy, and *Welschnuss*, like our English *Wal*nut, is the nut growing on Romance Soil. Fick thinks it was anciently the term applied to the *Volcae*, a Celtic people on the French shore of the Mediterranean, but in historic times it meant Roman pure and simple. As Professor Kurth says (*La Frontière Linguistique*, vol. i, p. 396), the word is applied by the German peoples to those who speak a neo-Latin tongue. The English limit its present use to "Wales" and "Welsh", the modern equivalents. *Breten*-land and *Brettas* represent native designations which were known to the Romans and used by them, as in *Brit*-annia, &c. The hybrid *Bretwalas* combines both names.

[2] The designations of the alleged three sons of Ælle are assumed to exist in the place-names *Cymenesora*, *Lancing*, and *Cissecester* (Chichester), an assumption which places alternative considerations before us. Either these localities were called after the actual persons, or the designations of these persons were evolved from the pre-existing place-names. The abstraction of the invader *Port* from *Portesmutha* (Portsmouth), a name involving the Roman designation *Portus*, a harbour, is in favour of the latter hypothesis. The fact that the personal names Cymen, Wlanc, and Cissa are found elsewhere as in *Cymenes-denu* (*Cart. Sax.* No. 225; Brit. Mus. *facsimile*), *Wlanc*-heard (a moneyer, Grueber) and *Cissan-Anstige*, *Cissan beorh*, &c. (*Cod. Dip.* 1235 and 1094) would fall in with either hypothesis. *Cumenesora*

which is named Cymenes-ora. There, the *Chronicle* says, many
Britons (*Wealas*) were slain " and some driven to flight into the
wood that is named Andredesleage ". We hear nothing further
of Ælle's movements until three years afterwards, where, it is
stated by the *Chronicle*, he fought against the Britons near the
bank (*Stæth* still common in Norfolk and Lancashire place-
names) of Maercrædes-burn. Six years later, according to
the *Chronicle*, Ælle was still fighting in this region, for in the
year 491 he besieged and captured Andredes Cester[1] and slew
" all that dwelt therein, so that there was not a single Briton
(*Bret*) left ". Four years later (495) the *Chronicle* relates the
arrival of two new leaders (*aldormen*), Cerdic and his son Cynric,
with five ships, at the stead that is called Cerdices-ora,[2] " where
they fought against the Britons (*Walas*) on the same day."

exists in a Spurious Charter (*Cart. Sax.* No. 64) and is placed in Sussex near
(West) Wittering (Uuidringa-muth, *Cart. Sax.* No. 60), and, as there is
no reason to suppose that the scribe invented the name, it may well be
the place meant by the *Chronicle*, and may also be, as Camden suggested,
Keynor, in Selsey, but the absence of intermediate forms besides the inherent
linguistic difficulty would exclude the identification. Coonore appears in
*Domesday*, but it seems to be in the Pevensey Hundred. Lancing still
preserves its early form, and Chichester (the Roman *Regnum* or *Regentium*)
is not much modified.

[1] Andredes-Cester has been identified by some with Pevensey (*Pevenisel*
in the Charters and in *Domesday Book*) in Sussex. It represents the name
*Anderida* given by the Romans to a garrisoned place somewhere in this
neighbourhood (*Notitia Dignitatum*). The forest of Andred stretched from
Kent (Saltwood, which gave its name to Saltwood Castle, was in it, see
*Cart. Sax.*, i, p. 574) into Sussex and perhaps beyond, as we find an *Andret*
in Hampshire recorded in *Domesday*. *Pevenisel* is clearly a British word,
and probably contains *Pen* in its first syllable, the *n* coalescing with the
consonant following, as in *Perrin* for *Pen-rhyn*. It probably preserves
a name as early as *Anderida*, and could thus hardly have replaced the
latter. The neighbourhood of Saltwood Castle is a more likely site.

[2] Cerdices-ora is suggestive. Cerdic has a distinctively British look, and
the name is given by Bede (*H. E.* iv, 23) as that of a British king
(Cerdic) to whose territory Hereric, the husband of Breguswith, mother
of the Abbess Hild, was exiled. Nennius also refers to this British Cerdic
(*Certic*) as having been expelled from Elmet (Yorkshire) by Ædwine
(*Eoguin*). Ceretic is also the name of Hengist's interpreter, according

Six years later (501) a certain Port and his two sons, Bieda and Mægla, are represented by the *Chronicle* as coming in two ships to the place which is called Portes-mouth (*Portes mutha*), where they killed a young British man of high rank. The *Chronicle* under 508 relates the death at the hands of Cerdic and Cynric, of a "British King whose name was Natan-leod", after whom the land as far as Cerdices-ford was named Natan-leaga.[1] Cerdices-ora is also the name of the place where the

to Nennius, and there is a Ceretic in the Book of St. Chad (*Lib. Land.*, pp. 199, 220, &c.). There seems to be no representative of such a personal name among the Continental Teutons (see Förstemann). It would seem, therefore, that Ceretic is the same name as Corotic (the vowel changes being perfectly normal from the *i*-umlaut), to whom St. Patrick wrote, and that it is cognate with Caratacus who opposed the Romans, and was adopted as a personal name owing to alliance or kinship, by the early invaders of Southern England. It is curious that Geoffrey of Monmouth makes one of Arthur's opponents to be *Chledric* (variant *Cheldric*). The permanence of Celtic place-names in the region first occupied by the West Saxons tends to show something more than warlike relations with the natives. For instance, An-dever (Andover), representing probably an earlier *Anton-dover, of which the former element seems to be still preserved in Annport, Abbots Anne (*Domesday* Anne), not to speak of the Anton River given in the Ordnance Survey Maps, which, like the Rivers Penk, Chess, Adur, &c., is possibly an antiquary's guess for the *Trisantōn* of Ptolemy : compare also the *Mutu-Antonis* of the Ravenna Geographer. Mitchel (that is "muckle" or "great" Dever), and Candover (*Cart. Sax.* Cen-dever), which are in this neighbourhood, involve the same word Dever (*Dubron*) = water. The modern Welsh form is *Dufr*, but it appears as *Duur* in the thirteenth-century (Gir. Camb. *Itin. Kambriae*, i. 8), and as *Duuir* and *Duur* in *Lib. Land.* (Evans and Rhŷs ed. from twelfth-century MS.). Wendover, Bucks (*Wændofron, Cod. Dip.* 593), and the rivers *Conder* and *Calder* (Cumberland) and other *Calders* in the north, together with *Caldour* (earlier *Caledofre, Monast. Annals of Teviotdale*, which, p. 3, gives Tefeged as the early name of the Teviot) near Kelso, involve the same word.

Cerdices-ora (*ora* = shore) according to Ethelwerd (*Chron.* A.D. 519), was on the Avon, and Mr. Plummer would place it at Char-ford below Salisbury (*Sax. Chron.* ii. 13), but this is a long way to bring five ships up from the sea. As Cerdices-ora is also the landing-place of the West Saxons from three ships in A.D. 514, the place, if it ever existed, was probably somewhere else.

[1] Natan-leaga, derived by the Chronicler from Natan-leod, seems to

West Saxons landed in Britain in 514, who, according to the *Chronicle*, came thither in three ships, and, with Stuf and Wihtgar at their head, put the Britons (*Brittas*) to flight. The *Chronicle* makes Cerdic and Cynric to have obtained the kingdom [of the West Saxons added by a later hand] in 519, and to have fought against the Britons at what in the writer's time was called Cerdices-ford. Eight years after (527) Cerdic and Cynric are still contending with the Britons in 'this neighbourhood, to judge by the name given in the *Chronicle* to the battlefield—Cerdices-leaga. Three years after (530) they are alleged to have conquered the Isle of Wight and to have slain a few (*fea*) men at Wiht garæsbyrg.[1]  In 534, when Cerdic dies, the

have been in the region (called Jutish by Bede) between the rivers Hamble (*Homel-ea*, Bede iv. 16) and the Itchen. *Leaga* is plural. The singular *leáh* meant originally, from the cognate form *loo* in Waterloo and Lat. *Lucus*, "wood." The several "netleys" seem to still preserve there the name. *Natan* has a resemblance to *Nectan*, the name of several Pictish chiefs, not to be expected so far south. The *leod* Sir John Rhŷs cannot explain.

[1] "Wiht garæsbyrg" is thus written in the best MS. of the *Chronicle*, "Wihtgarabyrg" being the form a few lines later. There was evidently a doubt in the Chronicler's mind as to the assumed personal name's being in the genitive singular or genitive plural. To support the supposed derivation it should be, of course, in the genitive singular. Other considerations had their weight with him. He knew that Wiht was the name of the Island (now Wight) and he was probably aware that "Wihtgara" was a plural form, and meant seemingly, as in the early list of territorial names given in the *Cart. Sax.* (vol. i, p. 414), "Of the people of Wight." The form Wihtgarabyrg recalls the *Wiht-gara* (which Mr. Stevenson thinks a mistake for Wiht-*gaga*, but *gaga* is even more obscure) of the "territorial list": see p. 220. The leader "Wihtgar" was evolved probably from such a form, a thing easy to do owing to the existence of similar compounds of Wiht ( = modern *Wight*, a being, a sprite), such as Wihtred. Mr. Stevenson's (*Eng. Hist. Rev.* xiv. 32) argument that -*gara* is a genitive *singular* of *garu*, an *archaic* form, is not in keeping with the fact that the genitive is -*es* in *all* early personal names containing -*gar*: e. g. *Hrothgares* in *Beowulf* 668, *Æthelgares* in *Battle of Maldon* 605. "Stuf," a name equated with the Scandinavian *Stufr*, has probably no stronger base. As to the survival of *Wihtgaræsbyrg* in Carisbrook, after reading Mr. Stevenson's account of the matter in his Asser's *Life of Alfred* I feel that the idea must be given up.

Isle of Wight (*Wieht*) is given to his nephews, Stuf and Wihtgar, the latter of whom is related by the *Chronicle* to have died in 544 and to have been buried at Wihtgarabyrg.

The *Chronicle* then suddenly shifts the record to the north, telling us that Ida, from whom descended the royal race of Northumbria, began to reign in 547, and built Bebban-burh (Bamborough: in British, according to Nennius, *Dinguaroy*).

The next entry belongs to 552, and relates Cynric's victory over the Britons (*Brittas*) at the place which is called "æt Searobyrg",[1] where he put the *Bretwalas* to flight. In 556, Cynric and Ceawlin fight against the Britons (*Brittas*) "æt Beranburg".[2] In 560, Ceawlin succeeded to the kingdom of the West Saxons, and in the same year Ælle received the kingdom of Northumbria. Under 565 the *Chronicle* announces the arrival, from the Scots, of a presbyter, Columba,[3] among the Britons (*Bryttas*), to teach the Picts (*Peohtas*), and adds that he built a Minster on the island of Hii (that is Iona). The *Chronicle* goes on to say that in 568 Ceaulin and Cutha fought against Æthelberht at Wibbandûn, in Kent, and put him

---

[1] Searo-burh is old Salisbury. The Roman name was Sorbio-dunum. The Saxon tongue got *searo* out of *sorbio*, and, from a practice which seems universal among Teutons, made this into a personal name, and adding the genitive termination -*es* arrived at Searis-bury, then Saris-bury, and at length Salisbury. These stages can be exemplified. There is no satisfactory evidence that the place was ever called *Sarum*. The forms in Norman times were Sarisberie *Domesday Survey*; Sarresbere 1232, *Calendar of Charter Rolls*, vol. i; Saresberia 1268, Saresbury 1270, Saresbury 1294, Henry de Sarr 1298, *Calendar of Charter Rolls*, vol. ii. The Cathedral was removed to its present site in 1219. We have Nova Sâr. 1364 (*Ch. and Rolls*, Brit. Mus.), and the sign of contraction has been taken falsely as implying *um*, hence the creation of a "ghost-word" and its assumption by post-Reformation bishops.

[2] "Æt Beran byrg" was placed by the late Professor Earle at Barbury Camp, between Swindon and Marlborough.

[3] We have fortunately a *Life of Columba* written by his disciple Adamnan about the middle of the eighth century. The earliest MS., penned by Adamnan's disciple during the latter's life-time or shortly after, is in existence, and was published by the late Bishop Reeves.

to flight, killing two leaders (*Aldormen*), called Olaf (note the Scandinavian form of the name) and Cnebba.    Three years after (571), according to the *Chronicle*, Cuthwulf fought against the Bret-walas at Bedcanforda[1] (on the authority of Henry of Huntingdon, identified with Bedford), and took four towns (*tunas*), Lygeanburg (represented in the name of the farm, woods, and hamlet of Len-borough, near Buckingham), Ægeles-burg (Aylesbury, Bucks.), Bænesingtun (Benson, Oxfordshire), and Egonesham (Eynsham, Oxfordshire), and died the same year.    Six years after this (in 577), Cuthwine and Ceawlin, the *Chronicle* tells us, fought against the Britons (*Brettas*) and slew three kings, Coinmael, Condidan, and Farinmael,[2] in the place which is called Deorham (Dyrham, Glouc.), and took three chesters (*Caestra*), Gleawan Ceaster (Gloucester[3]), Ciren-

---

[1] It is somewhat difficult to see how a battle at Bedford, which is not near any Roman road, could have led to the capture of "towns", most of them fifty miles off.    *Tun* = originally hedge round the house, and later a farm or village.    The arrangement is purely Teutonic, and the *tunas* here must refer to a later settlement of the country.    It is on the authority of Henry of Huntingdon (twelfth century) that Bedcan-forda has been made *Bedean-ford*, "which is now," he says, "called Bedeford."    From the analogy of Bakewell, which in the *Saxon Chronicle* is called *Badecan-Wiella* (A.D. 924), one would expect Bedcan-ford to become Beke-ford. This renders the identification doubtful; besides, the name did not exist before the battle, but, like those of the towns captured, was imposed by the Teutonic settlers in after times.    Bedford is called in *Die Heil. Eng.*, p. 13, *Bydanford*, "where are the relics of Æthelbyrht".

[2] "Deorham is identified with Dyrham on the turnpike road between Bath and Gloucester," Earle.    Condidan has been identified with the Kynddylan of the Welsh, whose rule extended southward from Shropshire. Nothing is known of the other two kings except that their names, as presented in the *later* MSS. of the *Chronicle*, are in an earlier form than in the older, e. g. Con mægl, Farin-mægl—*magl* = Prince.

[3] Gloucester was, according to Nennius, called "Cair Glovi", from its builder, Gloiu, or Glou, who has been identified by some with Claudius Caesar, but its form in the *Antonine Itinerary* is *Clev-um*.    Nennius makes Vortigern (Guorthigern) son of Guitaul, son of Guitolin (*Vitalinus*), son of Glouvi : and states that "*Bonus, Paul*, and *Mauron*, sons of Glovi, built Caer-Glovi, in English Gloecester".    A Mawron, Bishop, signs one of the Grants to Glastonbury (W. of Malmesbury, *De Ant. Glast.*).

ceaster, and Bathan ceaster (Bath). Seven years after (584), the *Chronicle* goes on to say, Ceawlin and Cutha fought against the Britons (*Brettas*) in the stead that is named Fethanleag (not identified, but on linguistic grounds not Faddiley in Cheshire), where Cutha was slain and Ceawlin took many towns (*tunas*). Under 588 the *Chronicle* places the death of King Ælle and the beginning of the reign of his successor, Æthelric, who ruled five years. Ceol (variant Ceolric) is stated, under 591, to have reigned [in Wessex] five years, and in the following year the *Chronicle* records a great slaughter "æt Woddesbeorg [1]" and the expulsion of Ceawlin, whose death, together with that of Cwichelm and Creda, is given in the following year (592), in which Æthelfrith succeeded to the kingdom ("of Northumbria" is added by a later scribe).

The next entry is under 597, when Ceolwulf is said to have begun his reign over the West Saxons and to have successfully fought against Angles, Walas, Picts, and Scots. This brings us to the arrival of St. Augustine in Thanet in the year 597, which is placed, however, by the *Chronicle* under 601.

The period covered by these entries, which represent the readings of the earliest existing MS. of the *Saxon Chronicle*, covers some 132 years.

We should naturally expect that the events recorded during this long period would find some echo in other documents covering the same time. But this is not the case to any appreciable extent. The *Ecclesiastical History* of Bede—

[1] This has been made by Green and others into Wanborough near Swindon. The latter is Wemberge in *Domesday*, and on linguistic grounds could never have been Woddesbeorg. In the Welsh version of Geoffrey of Monmouth, *Caer Vudei* is given in one place as the equivalent of Silchester and in another of Cirencester. Woodchester (which in *Cart. Sax.* i, p. 238, is given as a place *qui vetusto vocabulo nuncupatur Uuduceaster*) may really be meant, and this was near Caer Badon (*Mons Badonicus*), where, according to Geoffrey, Arthur carried the Image of the Virgin in the battle, or, according to the *Annales Cambriae*, the Cross, if its identification with Bown Hill, near the estuary of the Severn, be correct.

possibly because it is *ecclesiastical*—furnishes, for instance, little that corresponds with the *Chronicle*. On the other hand, it contains, in common with the histories ascribed to Gildas and Nennius, some incidents to which there is no reference in the *Chronicle*. The account of the defeat of the Teutonic invaders by Ambrosius Aurelius in 466, and of other victories, including that at the Badonic Mount in 537, recorded both in Bede and Gildas, finds no echo in the *Chronicle*, except perhaps in the defeat of Ceawlin in the battle at *Woddesbeorg*, a fact that seems to confirm the placing of *Mons Badonicus* at the neighbouring Bown-hill (i. e. *Badon* hill).

A promise was previously given that the place-names in connexion with the legendary King Arthur should be dealt with later on. The occasion has now arrived to refer to some of them, for the events just summarized cover the period to which Arthur's victories are ascribed.

The earliest mention of Arthur is in Nennius. " On Hengist's death," says this author, " Ochta, his son, passed from the northern part of Britain "—whither he and Ebissa had previously proceeded, as Nennius mentions—" to the Kingdom of the people of Kent, and from Ochta have sprung the Kings of that country. Arthur was combating against them—that is the Saxons—in these days, together with the Kings of the Britons, but he himself was the general (*dux bellorum*=Gweledig of the British) in the wars, in all of which he came out the victor." Nennius calls him Mab (=son of) Uter (?=the Latin *Victor*) and goes on to give a list of his twelve battles. " The first was at the mouth of the river called Glein, the second, third, fourth, and fifth upon another river called Dubglas,[1] which is in the

---

[1] *Glas* is a common river designation among the Celtic people in Great Britain and Ireland, and even in Brittany. *Dub* (now *Dubh*) in Irish means *black*, and coupled with *glas* = " black stream ". The second element has no direct connexion with the colour adjective *glas* ( = green, blue, or grey) with which it has been confounded. As instances of its meaning we have the following existing river-names : Wen-las, made up of *Gwyn* (ancient *Vind*) and *glas* = white stream : Cam-las = crooked stream : Du-las

region of Linnuis : the sixth battle was on a river called Bassas, the seventh in the Wood of Celidon, that is Cat- (=battle) Coit- (=wood) Celidon. The eighth battle was in the Castle Guinnion, in which Arthur bore on his shoulders the image of Holy Mary ever Virgin, and the Pagans were put to flight in that day.[1] The ninth battle took place in the City of the

and Duglas = *Dub glas*. The Welsh form of the ancient *Dub* is now *Du*. Cynlas, another Welsh brook, has as its prefix the equivalent of the Latin *Con*, and the whole would mean confluence. This prefix takes the form *Cyd* before a *d*, and *Cyddwfr* (which would now be Cyddwr, and possibly exists in the Kidder of Kidderminster) would mean confluence also, cf. Kiddermore Green in Ordnance Map of Wolverhampton district. Another prefix to *glas* in Welsh river-names is *dau* = " two ", which is applied to the junction of streams, as in the modern Dowles, a river joining the Severn below Bewdley and in several Welsh confluences called Dowlais ; similar instances occur all over Wales, and in Brittany, and we have in Scotland and Ireland like forms, such as Finglas (Fin = Welsh *Gwyn*), but retaining the *g* of *glas* which is normally lost in compounds in Welsh. Parallel applications of these prefixes to words meaning streams are found broadcast in Wales. Wendwr, made up of *Gwyn* and *Dwfr*, = white water : *Cam-dwr* = crooked water : *Deuddwr* = two waters : *Da Usque* = two waters, appears in Davoren's Glossary, and explains the place-name *Desk* in Scotland. Wen-frut, made up of *Gwyn* and *ffrwdd*, = white stream, a name which appears, as we see by the Charters, in the modern Winfrith, Dorset, and elsewhere. The rivers Winster in Derbyshire and Westmorland preserve, besides *Gwyn* = white, probably an ancient river-name *Ster*, of which there are many instances in Brittany, and of which the numerous "Stours" in this country may be a dialectic form. The old Breton form was *staer*, probably for an earlier *stagr*, cognate with the Latin *stag-n-um*. *Dubno-glas = deep stream, Dubglas and Daulas in English-speaking districts have assumed such forms as *Doflisc* (Charters), Dawlish, Devilis, Dewlis, Dewlish, Devil's Water, &c. Glas occurs as a prefix in the sense of stream in the Irish Glas-Nevin (*Glas-Naoidhen*), and the English Glazebrook possibly preserves an echo of the name. Glas = stream does not occur in Celtic Vocabularies, although it appears in the *Book of Armagh* (17a 2) in *lag-glais*, which Thurneysen translates (*Handb. d. alt. Irischen*, p. 151) " along the streams ". No cognate Aryan form has been ascertained. There is some doubt about the genders of many Welsh substantives, and *glas* is among the number. If feminine the prefix *Gwyn* would become *Gwen*.

[1] Geoffrey of Monmouth refers this incident to the battle at Caer Badon (*Mons Badonicus*), and the Cambrian Annals make Arthur carry the Cross on his shoulder at the latter victory.

Legion (*in Urbe Legionis* = Chester). The tenth battle occurred on the shore of the river called Tribruit (variants *Trah-treuroit*, *Robroit*). The eleventh battle was on the mount called Agned. The twelfth battle was on Mount Badon, in which fell in one day nine hundred and sixty men in a single attack by Arthur, and he himself and none other brought them down."

Gildas, as we have seen (p. 122), mentions the last-named battle; and Bede follows him word for word, although there is no reference to Arthur by either writer. Has the large and widely extended literature connected with King Arthur no other base, it may be asked, than this short record given by Nennius? Professor Zimmer (in his *Nennius Vindicatus*, pp. 283 et seq.) adduces evidence to show that there was not only an Arthur-legend in existence in Wales about the end of the eighth century, when Nennius wrote, but that it was known in South Wales even in the seventh century, and he infers from the oldest of the British heroic poems that Arthur was a real personage, and a leader of the Britons at the end of the fifth and the beginning of the sixth centuries, in their battles against the Angles and Saxons. In the name of the *Dubglas*, on which river four of these battles were fought, he sees an archaic form, which, like those of some other proper names used by Nennius, goes back to the seventh century (679).

The most of the Welsh historic poems ascribed to the early bards, Aneurin, Taliessin,[1] &c., have a distinct characteristic. Their scenery and events, as Skene (*Four Ancient Books of Wales*, i, p. 242) has pointed out, "lie in the north:

[1] These poets are referred to by Nennius in connexion with the time when Ida, King of Northumbria, joined to Bernicia (*c.* A.D. 550) Dinguaoroy (Bamborough, that is Bebbanborough, the stronghold of Bebba, but anciently possibly Duno Varia, cf. *Durnono-varia* (Dorchester), and *Argento Varia*, now Horburg, not far from Strasburg, = *Argento-rato* of *Peut. Tafei*). "Then, in that time," he says, "Du-tigirn (= ? Tut-tigern = Lord of the people) fought vigorously against the Angles. Then Talhaern, Tataguen, were distinguished in poetry: and Aneurin (*et neirin* in the MS.) and Taliessin, and Bluchbard, and Cian, who is called Gueinthguaut, flourished at the same time together in British Poetry."

the warriors whose deeds they celebrate were *Gwyr y Gogledd*, or men of the North." Sir Walter Scott (note to *Vision of Don Roderick*) had previously arrived at the same conclusion. It was natural, therefore, that Skene should attempt to identify the battles named by Nennius with sites in Scotland. He finds the site of the first battle on the Glen in Ayrshire, and that of the second, third, fourth and fifth on the river Douglas in the Lennox.[1]  The battle on the Bassas was fought, according to him, at Dunipace on the River Bonny; the " Wood of Celidon" he identifies with the Tweeddale region, and the Castle of Guinnion he places on the Gala Water in Wedale. The *Urbs Legionis* he would make to be Dumbarton, and the river Tribruit, which he calls the *Tratheu* (that is, "shores") *Trywerid*, he identifies with the Carse of Stirling, equating the *werid* in the latter word with the British name of the Forth, the *Bodotria* of Ptolemy.  *Mount Agned* is with him Edinburgh, and the Badon Mount is " Bouden Hill", between Stirling and Edinburgh (*Four Anc. Books*, i, p. 53).

Mr. Skene's identifications, plausible as they may seem, are guesses, and sometimes guesses against etymological laws. There are certain considerations, moreover, which seem to indicate that

---

[1] The genesis of Nennius's *History of the Britons*, as it has come down to us in the eleventh-century Harleian MS., is thus summed up by Zimmer (*Nennius Vindicatus*, pp. 105, 208, &c.).  (1) In the year 679, a Briton of the North, a subject of the Angles, took in hand (in order to bring up to his own time the *Historia* written by Gildas of Alclut—Dumbarton—about A. D. 540) a history of the Angles and Britons from the time of Ida of Bernicia, and of the Britons, Du-tigirn, and Mailcun of Venedotia (North Wales); (2) This work, including the *Historia* of Gildas, with some additions made between 737 and 758, came at the end of the eighth century into the hands of a Southern Welshman (Nennius), living on the Mercian border, and became the foundation of his new edition in 796; (3) Nennius made use of three supplementary sources—(1) an Irish one, (2) the Chronicle of Eusebius-Jerome, together with the continuation of it by Prosper Tyro, and (3) the South Cymric *Liber beati Germani*, in putting together his work, which, with slight additions by the North Welsh editor of A. D. 810, is in the main that of the Harleian MS.

Arthur's sphere of action was not confined to the country north
of the Tweed. Mr. Pearson, for instance (E. E. T. Society's
*Merlin*, part iii, pp. cxlix et seq.), assuming that the battle of
Mount Badon was fought in A.D. 520 (*Annales Cambriae* has 516,
but see note, p. 123), concluded that this conflict was with the West
Saxons, who were pressing on the Southern Britons, and not
with Angles in the north, whose *first* king, Ida, is ascribed to 547.
He refers also to the twelfth-century *Life of Gildas*, by Caradoc
of Llancarvan, as proving that Arthur was at war with a certain
King Melvas at Glastonbury. Among other considerations, he
dwells on the fact that the Arthur legend was widespread from
an early date in Brittany, and that the most likely channel by
which it had been conveyed thither would be the Britons who
there took refuge when driven out of Southern Britain in the
sixth century.

Nennius, in giving the list of Arthur's battles, had traditional
sites handed down to him by his preceding North-British editor
of 679, and this may account for such names as the Glein,
a river still retaining that designation in Northumberland, and
for the Dubglas, of which there are numerous instances in North
Britain. The wood of Celidon is also to be placed there, an
echo of the name existing in Dun-Chailden (Dunkeld) and in
Schiehallion ("Schechalzean *alias* Uchel hills," 1642, *Inquis.
Speciales*), which Sir John Rhŷs (*Celtic Britain*[3], 165) would
make with reason to stand for *Sith-Chaillinn*, that is, the *Sidh*
(pronounced "*Shee*") or residence of the Caledones.

The *Urbs Legionis* (City of the Legion) can be nothing else
than Chester or Caerleon, and Skene's attempt, owing to the
form given to it in the Irish version, to make it into *Kairlium*,
and thence into Dumbarton, is quite unsatisfactory.

Boudenhill[1], moreover, could hardly have preserved its *d*

---

[1] The "barony of Bowne" in the county of Berwick, cited in 1409
(*Registrum Magni Sigilli*, p. 240), would have suggested a more satis-
factory origin, but "Bown hill" in Gloucestershire better meets the require-
ments (see p. 123).

flanked by vowels all these centuries, and must have had a different origin.

The poems of Aneurin, Taliessin, &c., to which Nennius refers (see note) would, if we had them in their authentic form, doubtless throw light upon the obscure period of the foundation of the Anglian kingdom of Northumberland, but until we have critical texts they afford merely a wide field for conjecture.

At the close of the sixth century, the Teutonic invaders had made themselves masters of a great part of South Britain, and had also established themselves strongly in the region north of the Humber. The victory over the Britons at a place called in later times Deorham (Dyrham) had, as the *Chronicle* tells us (A.D. 577), enabled the West Saxons to occupy Gloucester, Cirencester, and Bath, and had opened up to them the Severn Valley. It was probably in an advance in this direction that Ceawlin (592) was checked at Woddesbeorh, and, after great loss (*micel wælfill* = muckle slaughter), was driven out (*wæs ut adrifen*). His successor, Ceolwulf, who began to reign over the West Saxons in the year 597, seems, however, to have made up for this loss, as the *Chronicle* represents him as having fought constantly and successfully against Angles, British (*Walas*), Picts, and Scots, although it gives no information as to the localities of his victories.

One result of the westward advance of the invaders was the enforced emigration, in the fifth and sixth centuries, of a large number of the native British to what was then called Armorica— the modern Brittany—effecting a transformation of the latter country.[1] We know from authoritative writers of early date the state of Armorica before the Britons arrived—the names of its peoples and chief centres of population down to the end of the fourth century. These names are naturally Celtic, but they

---

[1] Wurdesten, who died Abbot of Landevenec in Brittany in A. D. 884, wrote a *Life of St. Winwaloe* (Guenole), in which he speaks of the Britons leaving their ancestral land when the Saxons occupied it; see Bollandist Edition of the *Life*, 1888, p. 9.

belong to a substratum differing considerably from that of the great mass of place-names which we find in Brittany to-day. The older topographical nomenclature has persisted to some extent,[1] but it has been overwhelmed by names introduced through the immigrants from South Britain.

---

[1] Nantes, for instance, still preserves the name of the people called the *Namnetes* by Polybius, Caesar, and other ancient writers. Vannes also contains a representative of the *Veneti* who are represented by Caesar (*De Bell. Gall.* iii. 9. 10) as having sent to that part of Britain lying opposite for aid for themselves and their allies in their contest with the Romans. The *Coriosolites* and *Redones*, who are numbered by Caesar (*De Bell. Gall.* vii. 75. 4) among the thirty states (*civitates*) constituting Armorica, gave their designations respectively to the modern towns Corseul (near Dinan) and Rennes. The *Coriosopites* of the Gallican *Notitia* (drawn up at the end of the fourth century and existing in a sixth-century copy), reminding one of the *Corstopitum* (now Corbridge) of the *Antonine Itinerary*, after holding its own for a century or two yielded to its modern equivalent Quimper (*kemper*, from *conber* = confluence, see p. 186), a name found in all Celtic districts under the forms of *Cummer*, *Cumber*, and probably in such hybrids as Quemer-ford near Calne. Corsept near Paimbœut on the Loire seems still to preserve the name of the *Coriosopites*. Pedersen, *V. Gramm.* § 49. 5, shows that *st* becomes *s* in Brythonic, which thus connects *Corio-sopites* and *Cor-stopitum*. Auray (river), Port Slocan, Arguenon (river), Orne, earlier *Olina* (river), represent respectively, Ptolemy's *Hērio-s*, Port *Saliocan-os*, *Aregenua* ( = *Reginea* [the *Reginca* of the *Peut. Taf.*], the *genua* probably being for Gaulish *Genava* = " Mouth ", Cornish *Genau*; cf. *Geneva*), and *Olina*; see Müller's *Ptolemy*. The *Corio* in *Corio-solites* and *Corio-sopites* (and the *Cor* of the British *Corstopitum* if the original form was *Corios(t)opitum*) represents the Celtic stem *Korio* = Host or Army, which appears also in the *Tri-corii* and *Petru-corii* ( = respectively, the Three and Four Hosts) of the Gallican *Notitia*, the latter part of the word being still preserved in Perigord. Compare the *Quatuor Signani* of Tarbeli (chief town Dax, that is, *De Aquis*) mentioned by Pliny (*N. H.* iv. 19), which, as the *Signum* was the standard of a Cohort as distinguished from the *Aquila* of a Legion, meant seemingly, " Four Cohorts," and was thus equivalent to *Petru-corii*; *Petru* = " four ", Old Welsh, *Petwar*, now *Pedwar*. *Corio* is cognate with Modern German *Heer*, OHG. *Harjo*, Anglo-Saxon *Here* = Army, preserved in *Herpath* and in Harbour ( = Hereberge = " Army refuge "), and not, as in the *Oxford English Dict.*, in Market *Harborough*, for in the thirteenth century this was *Haverberg*. The *Corio-vallum* of the *Ant. Itin.* has the

Dr. Loth (*L'Émigration Bretonne en Armorique*) thus summarizes the changes effected:—"In the fifth century the Armorican Peninsula was entirely Roman in language and culture. Its soil was traversed by Roman roads connecting its important towns, which were situated for the most part on the coast. The centre of the country, sparsely inhabited, was covered with forests. The population was mostly Christian.[1] In the sixth century the same region—with the exception of certain portions of the territories of the Redones, Namnetes and Veneti—had taken an entirely different aspect—its name, its language, its culture had become transformed."[2] There had

same prefix, and is now represented (Kurth, *Frontière Ling.*) by its Teutonic equivalent "Heer-le"(=Army-place) in Belgium.

[1] Mgre. Duchesne shows that there were at this time four Episcopal Sees in the peninsula.

[2] The name *Britannia* is applied to Armorica by Gregory of Tours, and *Britannia Minor* or "Lesser Britain" is the usual appellation in the early Lives of Breton Saints. The designation itself is a confirmation of the immigration. The same designation, *Brytaen Vechan*, is used in the Welsh version of Geoffrey of Monmouth's *History*.

If we look at a large scale map of Brittany, such as that of Cassini, published in the eighteenth century, we cannot but be struck by the similarity of the place-names there to those of Cornwall. In order, however, to account critically for that resemblance we must see the names in their earliest accessible forms. Fortunately we have specimens of the topographical nomenclature of both countries from the ninth or tenth century onwards. Certain original charters, of the tenth century, in the possession of the Dean and Chapter of Exeter, together with the later list in *Domesday Book*, furnish material for comparison with the rich examples of place-names in the *Chartulary of Redon*, containing charters from the ninth century onwards.

It may be well to ask, before comparing these materials, whether the language of Armorica before the British immigration was like the modern Breton. In the *Chronica minora*, edited by Mommsen, vol. i, p. 613, we have a list (fifth century according to the editor) of seventeen Gallic names with their Latin equivalents; some of these, such as *nant* [o] (=valley), *Prenn* [e] (=Great tree) and *treid* [e] (=foot) are common to Britain and the Continent, but others, like Brio [=Briv-o=bridge] and Onno (=river), seem to belong to an earlier Celtic period, and to have left little or no remains in Britain (but compare Duro brivis = Rochester and the *Onno* of the *Not. Dig.*). The resemblance between Cornish and Breton forms is too

been previous immigrations from Britain. Not to speak of the intercourse between the Gaulish and British tribes referred to

close to think of them as parallel developments only. There are, also, some crucial words which, now current in Brittany, may have originated in Britain ; for example, the word *stréat* = road, which appears also in place-names (e. g. Ker -stret, Ker -strat = our Stratton). But we have to take into account here an old Cornish *stret*, glossed *latex*, and a middle Cornish *streyth* = stream, probably = Irish *strath* and Cymric *Ystrad* (Pedersen, *V. G.* § 50. 3). The word *Prat* from Latin *Pratum* occurs in Breton place-names and (as *Pras*) in Cornish also. The former must, I think, have been borrowed by the British from the *Via strata* of the Romans, and handed on by them to the Teutonic invaders of Britain on the one hand, and to the Bretons on the other. *Prat* was probably a British borrowing also. Pogatscher (*Zur Lautlehre der Romanischen Lehnworte im Altenglischen*) found some difficulty about the vowel-change of *Stræt* and other words, such as *Cealc*, in passing into Old English, because he seems not to have considered the possibility of a British transition stage. The British-borrowed forms of *strata* and *Calx* were *stréat* and *Calc*, the latter taking the form, if correctly printed, of *-Colc* in the British Museum original Charter of A. D. 847 [*Cart. Sax.* ii, p. 34], where Odencolc ( = Odyngalc = Limekyln, Pennarth MSS., I, pt. iii, p. 1078) appears as a boundary in Dorset, near (?) Durlstone Head ( = perforated rock, from A.-Saxon *Thŷrel* = hole), where the Tillywhim Caves seem to preserve a reminiscence of the Cornish (Breton) *Touleu* = holes, and *veyn* ( = plural of *maen*) = rocks—this being the exact equivalent of " Ðurlston ". In the *Suppl.* to *Camb. Arch. J.* for April, 1909, we have, p. 49, *Karreg Tylhvaen* = " the stone of the *Hole*-rocks ". *Oden* seems, by the way, to have also been borrowed from the British by the Saxons, but, if the dictionaries are right, by a change in meaning. *Somner's Dictionary* gives *on odene Cylne macian* where the word is made = " threshing floor ", but, as there seems no Teutonic etymon for the term, its association with Cyln (Kiln) suggests its being the same vocable as the Cymric *Odyn* : *tha olde oden missene* (*Cart. Sax.* ii, p. 476) is obscure if it does not involve the Latin *messis* = harvest.

*Celchyth* (British Museum Charter of A. D. 785 almost contemporary) or *Cealchyth* ( = " Chalk-port ") contains *Calx* also, but the best equipped English philologist could not have predicted, from phonetic laws alone, the form which it ultimately assumed, namely, " Chelsea." If the historic stages had not been accessible this result would have been repudiated. Phonetic laws have nevertheless their value—of which we have special instances in the British names common to Britain and Brittany. Thus, if we were to seek for the normal representative of the Welsh *mynydd* ( = " mountain ", anciently *minid*, *Lib. Land.*, cf. the Devon *Peon Mynet*, *Cart. Sax.* ii. 432) in Breton, we know that *dd* final in Welsh is *z* in late

by Caesar, and of the British troops who accompanied Maximus to Gaul in the fourth century, there is an instance of a large in-

Breton, and we therefore look for and find *menez* (as in Trarmenez = Tra ar menez = " beyond the mountains ") later *mene*—" mountain " in Breton. In Cornish place-names this word, formerly *menedh*, now also appears as *mene*. In England the word survives in Long*mind* (Shrop.), Minton and Mindton beside it, in Stad*ment* (Heref.), and probably in the *minn* of Bosley Minn near Macclesfield. *Testa de Nevill*, p. 59, Foresta de Longe Munede : cf. *Munet* in Clun (Salop), ibid. p. 60 ; cf. Dor*ments* Farm near Minety, and Jack*ments* Bottom near Kemble and other Jack*ments*, *Mint*ridge (Heref.), Ok*ment* Hill, Devon ( = Uchmynydd ; cf. Ugmennith, Radnor, *Cal. Chart. Rolls*, ii, p. 7), and the many *meends* (in Shrop. and Heref., and in Forest of Dean). As *th* final in Welsh = *s* in Breton we expect to find *Cos* in the latter dialect representing the *Coth* ( = Old) of the former—witness the numerous instances of Cosquer in Brittany = Coscaer = Old town, for *caer* has become *ker* in Breton and means now simply " village " or " town " *Mawr* is " great " in Welsh, but *aw* in Welsh in a middle syllable is *eu* in late Breton, we find therefore *meur* = " great " as in " Tremeur " = great habitation or hamlet (the *m* remaining unchanged, although the noun is feminine). The Cornish form is Trevear. *Bian* or *Bihan* = little, appears as *vean* in " Trevean " both in Cornish and Breton. The definite article in both Breton and Cornish is *an* (as in Irish) in contradistinction to the Welsh *y*, *yr*.

The following elements entering into place-names are common to Cornish and Breton :—*Als* (C), *Aot* (B) = shore = Welsh *Allt* cliff ; *Chen* (C), *Quin* (B) = Welsh *Cefn* = ridge [cf. Chevenage near Avening, which seems to involve *Cefn* and English *edge*] ; *Celli* and *Gelly* (C), *Guilly* (B) = grove as in Pengelly and Penguilly ; *Crach* (C), *Creach* (B) = hill, as in Creach am bleiz (Welsh *Blaidd*) = wolf-hill. Ancient Cornish *Cuit*, later *Coit*, and finally *coos* (*goos* in composition, as in Hew Goose, Cornwall (*B. M. Charters*, 1516) = *Uch-goed*, " above the wood," and Fynten Goys (*B. M. Charters*, 1410) = Fountain wood) is *coet* in Breton. *Ti* (as in old Cornish " Ti coith " = old house) becomes in modern Cornish *Chy*, but retains its old form in Breton. *Bod* (C), *Bod* (B) = habitation, enters into frequent combination with personal names in both countries, but it has also come to signify a clump of brushwood in Breton ; *Pont* (C and B) = Bridge, *Pren* (C and B) = tree, *Run* (C and B) = low hill, *Ard* (C), *Arz* (B) = high, *Pen* (C and B) = head, *Poul* (C and B) = pool (Breton *Poull-pry* and Cornish *Polpry* = marlpit). *Towan* (C) (Welsh *Tywyn*), *Tevenn* (B) = seashore ; *Lis* (C and B) = court ; *Ros* (C and B) = moor ; *Carn* (C and B) = rock = cairn ; *Treath* (C), *Treiz* (B) = strand ; *Aber* (B) = estuary, is not found, I believe, in Cornwall. *Port* (C), *Porz* (B) = Port ; *Ster* and *Steir* (B) = river, is represented probably in Britain by Stour (*Stuur* in early Charters).

trusion of insular Celts in the fifth century. In the year 470,[1]
as Iornandes tells us (*De Reb. Goth.*, c. 45), "Anthemius, the
Roman emperor, on discovering that the Visigothic king, Euric,
meant to occupy Gaul, solicited the help of the Britons, and
twelve thousand of the latter, under their king, Riothimus, crossed
the sea, and were received by the emperor in the city of the

The Ordnance map gives as a tributary to the Worcester Stour a river called
Smestow; a few miles up this river from its junction with the Stour is
Sme-ster and Sme-ster-mill. Have we not here a Ster (=Stour) differ-
entiated from the arm passing Stourbridge by an adjective *Sme*=Small?
Cf. also the Stergavale and Stergaule of the *Cart. du Redon* with
Streguil (Straguil), the earlier name of Chepstow, which seems also to
involve the *Gabail*=fork, already referred to; cf. the Breton "Pennaster"
and "Bannaster"=(?)respectively the head and foot of a river. *Glas*
(B) appears in Daoulas (=two streams), and is represented, I believe, in
South Britain by the *lis[c]* in Doflisc (*Cart. Sax.* iii. 667)=Dwfn-las, deep
stream, now Dawlish; Divlisc (now Dewlish) of the Charter is probably
Dubglas=black stream; Pontulas in Brittany is to be compared with the
Welsh Pont dulas; also with the Hereford Pon-tri-las, where the bridge
still spans the *three* streams.  *Dourdu* (B)=black water; *Gouver* (B) and
*Gover* (C)=rivulet; *Geun* (B), Cornish *goon*, Welsh *Gwaun*=marsh or
moorland; *Garz* (B) Cornish *Gard, gerd* (as in Pengerd now Pennard)=
hedge; *Lin* (B as in Linhalec), British *Lin*=lake; *Vern* (B), British *wern*
(Gwern)=alders or swamps, as in Breton Pen-en-vern. The Breton par-
ticles *huel* (Welsh *uchel*), *Isel*="higher" and "lower" respectively, and
*eys* (=Welsh *Is*)=below (as in *Porz is quin*=the Port-below-the-ridge,
*Cefn*) enter largely into both Cornish and Breton place-names. Cf.
Breton *Minard* (=narrow height) with Cornish *Min-ard* near St. Germans,
and *Miniard*, Worcestershire.

[1] In an early addition to Nennius the Armoricans are described as the
Britons who crossed from Britain to the Continent under the Emperor
Maximus and who were called *Letewicion*, a name of which the writer gives
a fanciful derivation. It is the same word we find in the *Saxon Chronicle*
(A.D. 885 and 915) for Armorica, and was evidently borrowed, like many
other words, from the British. It represents the old Cymric Letewic (now
Lledewic) plural Letewicion, an adjectival form applied to the coast of
Armorica.  *Litau* (old Cymric *di litau* is glossed for *Latio* in the Oxford
Ovid, eighth century) was applied to Latium, or Latin territory, but,
according to Dr. W. Stokes, its original meaning was "coast", preserved in
its cognates, the Latin *lītus*, and *Lituwa*=Lithuania. Sir John Rhŷs
thinks it means a land reached by boats.

Bituriges (Bourges)." [1]   Greg. of Tours (*Hist. Franc.*, ii. 18) mentions that the Britons were driven out of Bourges by the Goths, and that many of them were slain at Dol in Brittany, where they seem to have taken refuge.   These expeditions, however, were transient in their effects.   The invasion of the sixth century was almost a national movement.   The battle of Old Salisbury (552), and of Beran burh (556) were possibly its immediate cause.   The immigration thus begun continued into the seventh century, and in the ninth century the people had become so powerful that they were able, under their king, Nominoe, to defeat the Franks in a decisive battle and to make Brittany an independent kingdom.

The British emigrants embraced, seemingly, a large religious element.   Paul Aurelian, one of their ecclesiastical chiefs, with his three disciples, Iahœvius, Tigerno-maglus and Ceto-merin, as we learn from his ninth-century biographer, arrived at a place in the west of "Domnonia", a name which Mgr. Duchesne thinks to have been brought from Paul's ancestral home, the region of the Dumnon-ii=Devon.   St. Malo, St. Samson, St. Winwaloe, were all from the island of Britain, and we see from the number of monasteries which soon began to rise in their new home how great a part monasticism played in the conquest.

About 350 years after their arrival it is noteworthy that a similar cause compelled many of the descendants of these British exiles to take refuge in their ancestral home.   In Merlet's edition of the *Chronicle of Nantes* (Paris, 1896) we find the following entry: "At this time" (that is, when the Northmen were ravaging Brittany), "Mathuedoi, Count of Poher, took flight to the English king Æthelstan (*Adelstan*), with a great multitude of Britons, together with his son Alain—afterwards called Twisted-beard (*Barba-torta*)—to whom the same English King Æthelstan had been sponsor at the font, and whom, on account of the association and friendship of this new birth he held in great

---

[1] Sidonius Apollinaris (died 479) testifies (*Epist.* i. 7) to the presence of Britons on the Loire in his time.

trust." This occurred in the year 931, six years before Æthel-
stan gained his great victory at Brunanburh over the Danes and
their allies. There is, in my opinion, an unexpected light
thrown on this record by certain ancient inscribed stones pre-
served in the church of St. Mary at Wareham (Dorset), where
some of the exiles may have found a refuge. I have made
careful copies of these fragmentary inscriptions, all seemingly of
the tenth century, and put them together here for reference.

Built into the east wall of the north aisle are two inscribed
slabs, the first reading CATGUG[·]C FILIVS GIDEO, and the second
GONGDRIE. A pillar, of which the top is broken off, now in
a side chapel, has the remains of two names—ENIEL·F.—UPRIT·I;
and, on a fragment of a column, IUDN[OI]-TCIVI. There is also
in the porch a fragment of a slab with the following inscription
of a much earlier form: —VISCV—FILIVS VI—. It is difficult to
believe that a colony of native British Christians could have
been living peaceably at Wareham at this period, a place which
had in Alfred the Great's time (877), been a great stronghold of
the Northmen. Coupling the date of the form of the letters in the
inscriptions with the entry in the *Nantes Chronicle* these records
seem to point to Wareham as one of the refuges of the exiles
from Brittany mentioned by the chronicler.[1]

[1] Comparing the Wareham inscriptions with forms of personal names
current in Brittany in the tenth century the agreement is striking. The
*Chartulary* of the Abbey of Redon, edited by De Courson (Paris, 1863),
furnishes numerous Charters, dated from the beginning of the ninth century
onwards, containing many personal names. Here we find forms similar
to Catgug[u]c, e.g. *Catuuocon* for Catguc-on (A.D. 821). *Gedeon* (prob-
ably an assimilation of a Breton Gedeo or Gideo to the Biblical name)
occurs in several Charters, one of them A.D. 913. *Catguc* and *Gedeon*
appear also in the Book of Llandaff, a twelfth-century MS. Compare
*Catuutic* of the Bodmin manumissions (*Rev. Celt.* i. 337, a MS. of the
tenth or eleventh century now in the British Museum). *Gongdrie* looks
like a Frankish female name with a Latin genitive ending. There
are many Frankish names in the Redon Cartulary. A *Gundric Presbyter*,
for instance, witnesses along with a *Gedeon* to a Charter of 871. The
missing letter in *-eniel* was probably *D*, since a *Deniel*, son of the Count
Gurmhailon, witnesses to a Charter of 913 which Matuedoi (the exile named

The seventh century opens in the *Saxon Chronicle* with the record of a battle between Æthelfrith, King of Northumberland, and Aedan, King of the Dalriadic Scots,[1] at a place not named in the oldest MS., but called Egesan-stan or Dægstan in later MSS. of the Chronicle. The form in Bede [*H. E.* i. 34] is Degsastan, which he describes as a celebrated place. Aedan was defeated and took to flight with the small remnant of his forces. Theodbald, the brother of Æthelfrith, who seems to have encountered another leader of the Scots, was, as Bede tells us, slain and his army destroyed. A twelfth-century MS. of the *Chronicle* adds that " Hering son of Hussa *led* the army

above) drew up (*grafiavit*) and signed. A *Juneprit* who witnesses a Charter of 820 (*Chartulary of Redon*, p. 201) has the same final syllable as the -*Uprit* of the inscription. The *Iudn* of the next inscription has a final letter (or letters) which looks like *o* with an *i* above it, making thus a form like *Judnoe* which occurs in the book of Llandaff; the last element may, however, have been -*imet*, making *Judnimet*, a witness to a Redon Charter of 879, and also found in the form Iutnimet (modern Edyfed) in the Welsh Genealogies (*Cymmrod. Soc.* vol. ix, p. 178. Genealogies from Harleian MS. 3859, tenth century, E. Phillimore). Compare Jud-hent of the Bodmin manumissions. It is a somewhat singular coincidence that the Salisbury Cathedral Library has a Psalter of the tenth century containing a Litany with numerous invocations of Breton saints, and this may well have been brought by the exiles. A thirteenth-century reference to " the Breton's lands " (*Cal. Ch. Rolls*) in Hampshire may preserve the tradition. Æthelstan's friendliness to British people is further witnessed in his grant of lands to the Church of St. Buryan near the Land's-end. The Charter though wrongly dated is probably a copy of a genuine document (*Cart. Sax.* ii, p. 527). There is an inscribed stone at Lustleigh of the same character and probable origin. See my article on the whole subject in the *English Historical Review*, October, 1907. Reference may here be added to the letter (*Cart. Sax.* ii. 319) in which the Prior of St. Samson sends relics to Æthelstan, and offers the prayers of his community for the King's welfare. Cf. also Mr. Edmund Bishop's remarks on the subject in *The Bosworth Psalter*. In *Die Heiligen Englands*, Hanover, 1889, p. 19, we have : " There is at Middletune (Milton Abbas, Dorset) the head of S. Brangwalator and the Arm of S. Samson, Bishop, and his *Cricc* " (Crozier).

[1] That is, of the people who migrated in the sixth century to Argyll from Dalriada in Ulster, where the name is still preserved in the district of the co. Antrim called " the Route ".

of the Scots thither; and afterwards no King of the Scots dared to lead a host against this (that is the Anglian) people ". Hussa is made in the *Annals of Lindisfarne* to have been a son and a successor of Ida, who founded the Kingdom of Bernicia in 547. Hering, therefore, as Mr. Plummer points out (*Saxon Chron.* ii, p. 19), was probably endeavouring, with the aid of the Scots, to supplant his cousin Æthelfrith. The site of this battle is unknown. Skene's conjecture, that it is represented by Dawston in Liddesdale, has nothing but the name to support it. The fastnesses of this region could hardly then have been in the hands of the Angles, but were probably within the Brythonic Kingdom of Strathclyde, which maintained its independence up to the tenth century. Mr. Bates (*Hist. of Northumberland*, p. 53) says that it was "most probably Dissington, the Digentum of the Hexham Chroniclers", but here not even the form of the name supports the hypothesis. The place was clearly in Bernicia, where numerous place-names ending in -*stan* [1] are located in the early monastic charters, but nothing like "Dægsa-stan", after a careful search, is to be found among them.

Hitherto Æthelfrith and his predecessors had to contend with the Brythonic people of Bernicia. Now he is brought into conflict with the Dalriadic Scots under Aedan. Aedan is an historical personage. In Adamnan's *Life of Columba*, written about a hundred years after Columba's death in 597, Columba is represented (Reeves's ed., p. 35) as praying in Iona for Aedan's success in a previous conflict (596), called by Adamnan the battle of the Miathi, that is, of the *Maeatae*. (For the site of this battle see p. 52.) These Miathi were Picts, who were accustomed to make alliances with the Angles, and Aedan probably pressed his advantage over them by subsequently attacking Æthelfrith. This was in 600 (603 *Sax. Chron.*) according to the *Annals of Tighernagh*, which does not mention Aedan's

[1] For example, "Halistan" (*Brinckburn Chart.*, p. 128), Rudemanstan or Kydmanstan (ibid., 208).

defeat, but records the slaying of Æthelfrith's brother, here called " Eanfraith ". The entry is—" Battle of the Saxons by Aedan where Eanfraith brother of Æthelfrith (Etalfraich) was slain by Maeluma MacBaedain, who was the Victor ".

The year 603 is also memorable for the meeting of St. Augustine and the British Bishops. "Augustine," says Bede, " with the help of King Æthelbert, invited the Bishops and the learned Britons of the neighbouring province to a conference with him at a place, on the confines of the Huiccii [1] and West Saxons, which up to this day is called in the language of the English ' Augustine's Oak '."

The place of the meeting was not, therefore, in any town or settlement, and its site was somewhere on the border, in Bede's time, of the West Saxons and Huiccii.[1] The extent of the

---

[1] The *Ecclesiastical History of Bede* (ii. 2) furnishes us with the earliest form of this word, viz. *Huiccii*. The Moore MS., in which it occurs, was written, according to Sweet, about A.D. 737. In a charter of 770 (see Sweet's *Oldest English Texts*, p. 431) the form is the same (*Huiccii*), but in a subsequent charter (ibid., 791-6) the spelling is *Huuiccii*. The Anglo-Saxon version of Bede's *Hist. Eccl.* ii. 2 (ninth century), renders *in Confinio Huicciorum* by *Hwicna Gemære*, and *Huicciorum Vilfrid Episcopus* (v. 23) by *Wilfrid is Hwicna biscop*, where *Hwicna* is the genitive plural in-*na* (-*ena*), suggesting a nominative plural *Hwica* (*fem.*). The best MSS. of Nennius [H. K.] read *Huich*. The name occurs in the *Wonders of Britain* at the end of the following passage (translated): " The third miracle is the hot pool which is in the Huich region, and it is surrounded with a wall made of brick and stone, and men go into it at all times to bathe, and every one can have a bath according as he wishes; cold, if he wishes cold, and hot, if he wishes hot." This has been assumed naturally to mean the Roman hot baths at Bath. The reading of several other MSS. of Nennius—*Huiccorum*—would seem to leave no doubt about the locality.

Some connexion between *Hwicna* and the *Wigera* in Wigera-ceaster has been assumed by some English antiquaries, but this is by no means clear. The Statute of the Council of Clofesho (Oct. 12, 803), of which we have a contemporary MS., furnishes us with the earliest form, as far as I know, of Worcester—*Wegoranensis civitatis Episcopus*. This suggests that the form *Wigornia* owes its *n* to the Latin termination -*nensis*: thus the original form was *Wigora* or *Wigera*, probably the genitive plural of *Wig* or *Wigge*. This *Wigera* seems to survive in the name

West Saxon Kingdom in Bede's time may be gathered from
the latter's account [*H. E.* v. 18] of the division of the Bishopric

of the great forest which at one time appears to have covered a large
part of Worcestershire, that is the *Wyre* forest. Wirecestre (1274), the
mediaeval form of Worcester, exhibits a parallel of the process by which
*Wigera* becomes Wyre.

The continuation of the *Brut y Tywysogion* (MS. *Commission Report*
on Welsh MSS., vol. i, pt. ii, Pennarth), p. 346, gives *Caerwrangon* as
Worcester (thus identifying the latter place with the *Caer Guiragon* (variants
*Guoranegon, Guœirangon*) of Nennius) and at p. 357 there is a reference to
Saint Wlsdan (Wulstan) yn ghayr wrangon. The *Guirag* in *Guirag-on*
suggests a connexion with *Wigora* (*Gu = w*) as if the latter represented
\**Wiragora*. The Welsh *Gwig* given by Davies (*Dict. Brit. Lat.*, 1630)
as meaning *Nemus* would furnish a satisfactory origin for *Wigera*-ceaster,
its signification being thus the "chester" of the Forest-men. Strabo's
(30 B.C.) statement (*Lib.* iv) bears on this. The cities of the British
are, he says, forests (*drumoi*) wherein they construct with felled trees an
enclosure for their huts.

If there be any connexion between *Gwig* and *Huic*, it is not clear.
*Gwig* would represent an earlier *Vig* or *Vicc*, and *Huic*, if English, an
Indo-European *Kvig*, but this stem does not appear in Torp's *Wortschatz*,
and may therefore be set aside. *Guig* seems to appear in such place-names
as *Wygemore* (1214, *B. M. Charters*), now Wigmore, in *Wygewode* (1270,
*Cal. Chart. Rolls*, ii. 135), both in Herefordshire, in *Whychewode*, variant
*Whucchewode* (1284, ibid. ii. 275), in *Cart. Sax.* ii. 6, *Huicceuudu*,
Oxfordshire, and *Wiggebeare* (1408, *B. M. Charters*), now Wigborough,
Somerset. At p. 68, under St. Asaph, in Ewd Llwyd's *Itinerary of North
Wales* (suppl. to *Arch. Cambr.*, April, 1909) occurs *Gwic-Wern* ( = alder
grove). Llwyd adds that it is commonly called *Wickware*, a name occurring
in English place-names, but representing generally there *Wic-wara* = " of
the village people"; cf. *Burh-wara, Cœster wara*. The *Wiwarawic* or
the original Charter of 858 (*Cart. Sax.* ii, p. 100) seems to contain the
Latin *Vivarium*. Warwick represents *Wœrincgwica* of *Cart. Sax.* i. 227.
Compare for *Guic* the *Viro-viacum*, now Werwick, of the *Antonine
Itinerary* (*Wirouino, Peut. Taf.*) and the ancient name of Nantes, *Condi-
vicno*, in the *Peut. Tafel*. The association of *Wig* in the sense of "wood"
with English -*beare* (Anglo-Saxon *Bearo* = wood) and with -*wood* seems
to be one of the many instances of the coupling of synonyms belonging to
different languages, e. g. Chetwood, Chute (earlier *Chet*) Forest, involving
*Cet*, Welsh *coed* ( = wood) in its later Anglicized form, *Ceat*. That the
*Whyche* of "Whychewood", assumed by some to contain the *Huic* of
*Huiccii*, is related to *Gwig*, seems suggested by the early name of [Child's]
Wickham, which appears in a 972 Charter as "Uuiguuennan". The *wich*

of the province in A.D. 705. It was then divided into two *parochiae*, one being assigned to Danihel, previously a Bishop in the Isle of Wight, and the other to Aldhelm, formerly Abbot of Malmesbury. The Bishop of Bristol (*St. Aldhelm, his Life and Times*, p. 139) makes Aldhelm's See to have "comprised Berkshire, Wilts., Dorset, and part or even the whole of Somerset, if not still more of the south-west :—the two *pagi* of Hants and Surrey went to the other Bishop, Daniel ", who had his See at Winchester and is elsewhere mentioned by Bede as one of his informants in the south.

The territory of the Huiccii can be but vaguely determined. In the Appendix to Florence of Worcester (twelfth century), it is given as a reason why Worcester was erected into an Episcopal See, " that the City of Wigornia in the time when the Britons or Romans were ruling in Britain, then as now, was distinguished as the celebrated metropolis of Hwiccia or Magesitania." Magesitania is a territorial name formed most probably from the term *Magonsete*,[1] which is employed in a contemporary charter of A.D. 811, to designate the settlers in what is now part of Herefordshire. We may assume from this and other passages that the Huiccii occupied the country now embraced in Hereford, Worcester, and Gloucestershire. A point of contact between the limits of this region and Wessex must therefore be sought somewhere to the north of Gloucester—

in Droit-wich, &c., has nothing to do with either *Huiccii* or *Gwig*, but represents the Latin *Vicus*, which was used to designate a row of houses in classical times, but in English place-names chiefly means "dwelling ", "shed" (as in Hardwick and Rotherwick = cattle-sheds), &c.   In the Droitwich district it meant, as in Saltwich, the sheds where the salt was stored for sale.   The " Vicus emptorius " of the Salt-wich Charter implies this.   The Latin *Vicus* is also represented in Irish *Fich* (glossed *Municipium*), in Cornish *Gweek* and Breton *Gwig* = town. Pedersen, *V. G.* § 130.

[1] This word probably represents Magenasête = the settlement of the people of the *Mag* or plain. The Gaulish and British form of *Mag* = (Plain) was *Magos* (Latin *magus*, as in Argentomagus and Noviomagus). The modern Welsh is *Ma* ( = *va* in compound names as *Morva* = Sea-place) with a cognate form *Maes*, pl. *meusydd* = field.

then, as after the battle of Dyrham, probably a Wessex Centre.

The claim of Aust, on the estuary of the Severn, may be thus dismissed, especially as this name is probably, as Mr. Plummer has pointed out, a relic of the *Traiectus* [*Augustae*, that is, *Legio* ii], the name in the *Antonine Itinerary* of the passage to the north side of the Channel.

The " Oak " may have been near Cricklade or, indeed, anywhere in that district, and the British Bishops may have come from any place as far north as Chester, which was British until some thirteen years after. That they did come from the north is somewhat confirmed by Bede's account of the *second* meeting with Augustine, at which there were " seven British Bishops, and many most learned men, especially from their most distinguished Monastery of Bangor [1] (' Bancornaburg ', that is, Bangor-is-coed) over which Dinoot was then ruling as Abbot ". Augustine on the failure of this Synod is made to say, " if they (the British) were unwilling to accept peace with the English as brothers, they would have to accept war from them as

---

[1] Bishop Reeves (*Eccl. Ant. of Down*, &c., p. 199), who was followed by Dr. Joyce (*Irish Place-names*), derived Bangor from the Irish word *Beanna* = horns, and identified the name with the numerous places in Ireland called " Bannagher ", that is, Peak-district. But this origin will neither (1) satisfy the physical configuration of the ground, nor (2) account for the similarity of the form of the name in other Celtic dialects. There are several (see *Myvyrian Arch.*), Bangors in Wales, two in Brittany, and one, in its diminutive Benchoryn (twelfth century, now Banchory), a foundation of St. Ternan, in Scotland. We want a meaning for *Ban*, therefore, which will satisfy the requirements of not only Irish but Welsh and Breton Dr. W. Stokes (*Wortschatz d. Celt. Sprach.*) shows that the Irish *Benn* "point " = Cymric *Bann* "high " = Breton *Ban* "Eminence ". The meaning in common seems to be "high" as applied to *Bend*chor (in Down, *Bk. of Leinster*), *Ban*-cor, later Bangor in Wales, and *Bang*or in Belle Ile, Brittany. The application of *Cor* (*Chor*) to a band or company (as in the term "Ban-chor " = a band or company of women [*Ban*] in the *Book of Leinster*) shows that the traditional meaning of Bangor, as the "Exalted band " (that is, of monks), is fully borne out, and that Bishop Reeves, who is very rarely wrong, fell short of the full meaning in this instance. For the application of "Bangor" to Glastonbury, see Note on the latter.

enemies," which prediction, Bede adds, was fulfilled when
Æthelfrith, with a great army, came in 616 to Chester (*Car-
legion*=City of Legions) and defeated Brocmail its defender,
slaughtering some twelve hundred monks of Bangor who had
come to pray for the success of the British. The number of
monks in this monastery, Bede tells us, was estimated at 3,100,
all living by the work of their hands. "The Apostle's Oak"
on the Abberley Hills, Worcester, which has been claimed as
the site of the meeting, was not on the Wessex border at
this time.

The *Chronicle*, following Bede (*H. E.* ii. 9), records under
the year 625 the appointment of Paulinus as Bishop of the
Northumbrians, and under Easter, 627, the baptism at York
of their King, Eadwin. Bede tells us that following the baptism
of the King and his nobles great multitudes became desirous
of the "laver of salvation", and Paulinus spent thirty-six days
catechizing and baptizing at the royal vill called "Adgefrin",
now commemorated by "Yevering Bell", a hill rising above the
Glen river in which the baptisms, as Bede tells us, took place.
This vill was deserted, Bede continues, by subsequent kings,
and another substituted for it at a place called "Maelmin"[1]
(variants Melmin, Melmun). This name has not been found in
subsequent documents, but Kirknewton[2] in all probability

[1] This would probably pass through the stage of Melvin to Melvie,
but I know of no such name in this neighbourhood. *Min* is given by
Davies as "lip" or "edge" (from stem *\*Makno*), and in Breton it means
"a point of land", cf. "the Point of Minard" (*minard*=high promontory),
to the east of Paimpol in Brittany, and the Minard and Minalto of Ban-
nister's *Cornish names*, also Minard in Wales, &c., see p. 159. *Mael*
means "bald", that is "having no trees". Mael-ros (now Melrose) means
the tree-less moor or promontory.

[2] The present church here dates no further back than the time of
Charles II, but it was then rebuilt on an old site, its dedication to
St. Gregory the Great being preserved. In the restoration of the church
some years ago there was found, under the chancel floor, what appears
to be the side of a small sarcophagus, on which is deeply carved the
subject of the Visitation of the Three Kings. This is now built into

occupies its site. It was a *new*-town in contradistinction to an older, and the dedication of the Church there to St. Gregory suggests a connexion with the mission of Paulinus, tradition pointing out *Pallins*-burn, which is but a short way off, as a further memorial of the Bishop.

The conversion of the people north of the Tees was followed by that of the region, called Deira, to the south of it. Bede (*H. E.* ii. 14) tells us of the baptisms administered by Paulinus in the River Swale (*Sualua*),[1] " which flows," he says, " by the town of Catterick (*Cataracta*), for as yet," he adds, " no oratories or baptisteries could have been built in the first beginning of the Church there." There had been, however, he informs us, a palace erected in the royal vill at Campodonum,[2] but this had

the east wall. The treatment, even to the short-kilted tunics of the kings, is purely Roman, and the work has no parallel in Britain, its exact analogues being found in the fourth- and fifth-century sarcophagi in the Lateran Museum. The size of the slab indicates that it was for a young person, probably one of the scions of the house of Northumbria whom Paulinus had baptized. Abbot Gasquet, who visited the place after my description of it to him, fully substantiates the Roman character of the work, and the probable period of its execution. This serves to confirm the identification with Malmin the *new* royal vill.

[1] There is in Britain more than one river called Swale. The East and West Swale, and the stream which gave its name to Swale-cliff, all in Kent, are other instances. The name may be Teutonic and connected with the Anglo-Saxon verb *Swell-an*, to swell. Its frequent appearance in Germany would seem to bear out this hypothesis, e. g., the river *Swala* (A. D. 882), *Swala-feldt* (A. D. 793), on the Schwale, and the numerous Schwal-bachs (Oesterley, *Hist.-Geog. Wörterbuch*). Cataracta (in the Anglo-Saxon version *Cetrehtun*, and *Cetrehtan*) represents the *Cataractone* (locative case) of the *Antonine Itinerary*. It was probably imposed by the Romans on account of a portcullis, in which sense *Cataracta* appears in Livy, xxvii. 28; Vegetius, *De Re Mil.* iv. 4; Pliny, *Ep.* x. 69.

[2] Campodonum is given in the Anglo-Saxon version of Bede as *Donafeld*. It is doubtless the *Cambodunum* of the *Ant. Itin.*, and was some twenty miles south-west of Tadcaster (*Calcaria*). It has been placed at Slack, but there seems to be no relic of the name in that neighbourhood. The Roman road from Tadcaster to Manchester (*Mancunio* var. *Mamuci-o*) did not go direct, and hence the difference of the actual mileage from that of the Itinerary. It ran to what is now called Adel, near which on a comparatively modern

been burnt down, together with the whole vill, by the pagans who slew Eadwin, the stone forming the altar, which alone escaped destruction, being removed to Thryduulf's monastery in the Wood of Elmet. " Later kings ", Bede adds, " had in lieu of this built for themselves another vill in the region which is called Leeds (*Loidis*)."

The conversion of the people of the province of Lindissi[1]

map there is a place called Camp-town. I have not been able to find an earlier form of this.

Thryduulf's monastery was presumably not far away, but it has not been identified. It was in Elmet; compare Barwick-in-Elmet. Elmet is a British word applied to the district to the east of Leeds (*Loidis*, a district and also a British word). The stem *Loid* is possibly the same as that involved in the *Lothians* (*Lodonia*), and in the Lincolnshire *Louth*, but its meaning is obscure. *Elmet*, in a later form where the *m* has been aspirated, occurs in the thirteenth century list of Cantreds and Commotes of Wales in *Red Book of Hergest*, vol. ii, p. 411, and also in a later list (*Cymmrodor. Mag.*, vol. ix). It is placed in Emlyn by the latter and in *Cantref wartha* by the former, both in South Wales. The first syllable of Elmet occurs in several Welsh place-names, e.g., *El-vel* or *Elvael*. Dr. Stokes finds a representative of the Greek " Poll-os " and the German " Viel " in an old Irish " Ol " [also *hil*] = great. This is possibly the equivalent of the Welsh *el* in these compounds.

[1] Lindissa (Anglo-Saxon *on Lindesse*, and now represented by the district of Lindsay) involves the *Lind-um* of the *Ant. Itin.* The stem *Lind*, from earlier *Lend*, meant "water", "lake"; it occurs in Irish as *Lind*, in Old Welsh as *Linn*, modern *Llynn*, in Breton as *Lin* = marsh. Lindissa was thus probably " fenland ", and its inhabitants in the genitive plural were called " Lindis-farorum ". The last element may be from *Fara* cited by Torp (*Wortschatz*, p. 229) as representing " race ", " family ", in Lombardic. It is the same word as A.-Sax. *Faru* = journey, MHG. *Var* = " way ", " track ", but cf. *Veri*, p. 213. The *-is* in *Lindis* seems not to be of British origin, but is probably Teutonic—see Pedersen, *V. Gramm.* § 151, on *Indo-European* final *-s*, *-st*, *-sk*, in late Celtic. The final syllables, however, may have been *-issa* in Celtic, recalling *isam*, *isaf* ( = lowest), of which the stem is identified by Pedersen (§ 34) with *Ped-su* ( = at the foot) ; cf. Pevenissel. It is not the same word as Lindisfarn, of which the last syllable is probably the Celtic *ferann* (ancient stem *verann*, according to Dr. Stokes), mod. Irish *fearran* = land (sometimes losing its initial *f*, as the Welsh loses the

followed—the baptism of Blaecca, the prefect of the City of Lincoln (*Lindocolina*), and of his whole household being the first-fruits of the preaching of Paulinus, who afterwards (A.D. 633) was made Bishop of Rochester—he having left in York Jacob, a deacon, who gave his name, Bede adds, to the *vicus* where he dwelt (conjectured to be Akeburg). Bede acknowledges his indebtedness for his history of the beginnings of Christianity in this region to a certain Deda, Abbot of Peartaneu,[1] who had

equivalent *gu*, and becoming *Arran*, as in the several islands of that name and in the designations of "land" in the West of Ireland; cf. Joyce, *Irish Place-Names*, ii. 360). Lindisfarn (also called *Medcaut*, and in Tigernagh's *Annals* under A. D. 632, *Inis Metgoit*. In the *Felire of Oengus* it is *Inis Medcot*) is therefore of the same significance as the Anglo-Saxon *Ea-land*, that is water-land, island. Farne is the name of an island close to Lindisfarne. The *Guern* in Guern-s-ey, and "the Warne", although no longer above water, may possibly belong to the same stem. Simon of Durham, i. 51, derives the Lindis of Lindisfarn from the name of a river flowing into the sea opposite it; Leland calls the Witham (early form *Widma*) river flowing past Lincoln the "Lindis", and also the *Rhee*, a generic word ( = also *Ree, Rey, Rei*) for stream in late English, representing Anglo-Saxon *Rith* cognate with Irish *Riathor* ( = torrent), Old Welsh *Reatir* now *Rhaiadr* ( = waterfall), Latin *Ri*-vus, Pedersen, v. 9, § 45. The transition from *rith* to *rey* is shown in the Berkshire *Child-rey* from the form *Cilla-rith* of the early Charters (*Cod. Dip.* 746, 1133, &c.). In Holinshed's *Chronicle*, *Rhee* is said to be a general word for stream. The *New English Dictionary* pronounces the word of obscure origin, and the *Eng. Dialect Dict.* has no light to throw upon it. (1) The frequent occurrence of *Rith* in Anglo-Saxon place-boundaries implies that it must have a modern representative. (2) If *Ree* be not that representative there seems no other to hand. (3) The instance given above shows that it has become *rey*, and the conclusion that *rith* = *ree* seems fully justified. Rye, which occurs in place-names, is quite a different word. On the Welsh border it represents *Rhiw*=slope, as in *Rhiw-las* ( = green slope) in Hereford, which is represented a few miles away (near Dymock) by *Rye-lass*. Lind-Colina (Anglo-Saxon *Lind-Cylene*) contains "Colonia", although the existence of an Anglo-Saxon *Lind-Cylne* in Kent, where Lind = Limetree, makes the connexion obscure.

[1] The fact that Peartaneu (now Partney, not far from Spilsby) begins with a *P*, and has an ending (*eu*) of which the significance is not clear, suggests that it is not an English word. Parthenay (earlier *Partenacum*) too, occurs in France, and is derived by Holder (*Sprachschatz*) from a personal name Parthenus,

had from the lips of an old man an account of the latter's baptism and that of a great multitude by Paulinus in the River Trent (*Treanta*) near the city called in the language of the Angles Tiouulfingacæstir,[1] King Eadwin himself being present on the occasion.

Eadwin seems to have owed his advancement to Christian influence. For it was while he was a fugitive from Æthelfrith's persecution at the Court of Redwald, King of the East Angles, that he secured, as Bede tells us (*H. E.* ii. 12), by divine interposition, the help of the latter, who, in a battle on the east bank of the river Idla [2] (A.D. 627), slew Æthelfrith and helped to place Eadwin on the throne of Northumbria. Eadwin's influence with Redwald led afterwards to that King's conversion and to a temporary spread of Christianity in East Anglia. But it was to Sigeberht, who had been baptized when an exile in Burgundy, that the conversion of the people was mainly due. He succeeded in

a Latin form of the Greek word for Virgin. Most of our words connected with the cloister are derived from the Greek, viz., "monastery," "coenobium," "monk," "nun," "anchorite," &c., and it is not quite impossible that the Greek Parthenōn, which is used for a nunnery (Life of Anthony in the *Lausiac* of Palladius), should also have passed to the west. The form in the Anglo-Saxon of Bede's History is, in this respect, suggestive. *Peortan-ea tham ham* = of the ham or home of Peortanea. The *eu* termination is here made into *ea*, which would indicate "river". The oldest Anglo-Saxon form, however, of the latter word, as far as I can find, is *ĕa*, as in Bede's "Homel-ea" (now the Hamble river), and *eu* does not become *ea*, but *eo*, as in Bede's Hreutford for Hreodford (Redford or Redbridge, Hants). The *eu* represents, therefore, a different and probably a foreign element. All this is pure speculation, and the name in a Sussex charter Peartinga-wyrth (identified by Mr. Birch with Petworth) leads to further surmises.

[1] Tiouulfingacæstir has not left any relic of its name, but it has been identified with "Little borough" (the Roman *Segelocum* or *Agelocum*) where the Roman road crosses the Trent. It has nothing to do with Torksey, which in 873 was Turcesig.

[2] Idla is the Idle river in Notts.; as the form in 1200 was Yddil (B. Mus. *Index of Charters*) it looks as if the *a* termination is for *ĕa*, river (Old Frisian *a*). In any case the origin and meaning of the word are obscure.

A.D. 631, and made Felix, who was born and ordained in the same region, to be bishop of his kingdom, assigning to him Dunwich (*Dommoc* or *Domnoc*) [1] as his See.

The battle of Haethfelth [2] (Oct. 12, 633) in which Caedualla, the King of the Britons—Penda of the royal house of Mercia assisting him—overcame and slew Eadwin, put a temporary check to Christianity in Northumbria. Paulinus, who had been a missionary in this region for some years, then took ship and sailed, with Eadwin's widow, to Kent. A kinsman of Eadwin, Osric, who had been converted by Paulinus, succeeded to the southern part of Northumberland (Deira) and Eanfrid, son of Æthelfrith, who, having been an exile with the Scots and Picts, had been brought up as a Christian among them, succeeded to the northern portion called Bernicia. Both these kings, however, returned to idolatry, and Caedualla, who slew them, was regarded by Bede as an instrument of divine vengeance (*H. E.* iii. 1). Oswald, the brother of Eanfrid, who had been in exile with him among the Scots, succeeded to the Kingdom of Northumbria and slew Caedualla at a place called, in the language of the Angles, Denisesburna, [3] that is, the " Stream of

[1] Dumnoc is Celtic and involves a term which means " deep " (*Dumnos* or *Dumno-s* = the modern Welsh *Dwfn*). It probably signified a port with a deep-water approach as distinguished from shallows with shifting sands. The *oc* is an adjectival termination. The use of the cognate Dutch (Frankish) word *Diep* in Nieuwe *Diep*, and *Dieppe*, is a parallel instance of the employment of such a word to designate a port.

[2] Haethfelth is supposed to be Hatfield Chase near Doncaster. Nennius and the *Annales Cambriae* call this the battle of *Meicen*. The Welsh and Irish Chronicles are two or three years behind, and place the battle in A.D. 630. Caed-ualla is represented in Welsh history as having been King of North Wales (*Gwenedd*), but if this were the case this territory probably reached further north at that time. Chester lay waste (hence *West* Chester) after Æthelfrith's victory, and Eadwin's writ hardly ran there. The point of contact between Caedualla's and Eadwin's territories was probably to the north-west of Chester.

[3] The site of this battle is now well known. In a thirteenth-century charter we find the Archbishop granting " xx *acras terrae . . . in Ruleystal*

Denisus ". This battle began at a place a little north of the
Roman Wall called by Bede Hefenfelth, which he places not far
from Hexham (*Hagustaldensis Ecclesia*), but ended in the victory
over Caedualla at Denises-burn (A.D. 634). Christianity was
restored in Northumbria by Aedan, sent, at Oswald's request,
by the Scots, to whom Oswald assigned the island of Lindisfarne
as his See. After reigning nine years Oswald was slain at
Maserfelth [1] by Penda (642), and was succeeded by Oswiu.
His relics, Bede tells, were taken to the monastery of Bardney
(*Bardaneu*).[2]

---

. . . *inter Denisesburne et Devilis* ", that is, twenty acres of land—in
Ruleystal between Denises-burne and Devilis. Denises-burn is now Rowley
Water, and Devilis, which is one of the many forms into which *Dubglas*
( = black or peaty stream) has come, is now, by a natural attraction,
Devil's Water (Speed's Map, 1610, was *Dovols fl.*), and gives its name
also to Dilston (see previous reference to Dubglas). The battle began
at Hefenfelth seven or eight miles north of Hexham beyond the wall,
where a chapel existed for centuries after, built, as alleged, on the site
of the cross which Oswald raised there. Leland identified the spot with
Halidene, now Hallington. Hexham is the modern form of Hagustaldes-
ham. Hagosteald meant a young soldier, or a bachelor. The modern
German *Hagestolz* = old bachelor, preserves the latter meaning of the word.
It gave name also to a place, Hægstaldes-cumb in Somerset (*Cart. Sax.*
i. 97). It is possible, however, that we have here a case of attraction, and
that the original word was Romano-Celtic, perhaps some compound of
*Uxello* = high, as in the *Axeloduno* of the *Not. Dig.* (*Uxelludamo* ot
Ravennas) with which Hexham had been identified, although there are
difficulties with the surmise. Nennius calls this battle *Cat-scaul*, " Cat "
= battle, and " scaul " may be for *is* ( *g*)*uaul* = beneath the *wall*.

[1] Maserfelth is commonly assumed to be Oswestry, which in Welsh is
Croes-oswald, or Oswald's Cross. Nennius and *Ann. Cambriae* call it
*Bellum Cochboy*. And Simon of Durham places it at " Waneloc" (? Wenloc)
which he makes = Croes-Oswalt.

[2] *Bardaneu* is distinct from *Partaneu*, but owes, seemingly, its form
to the same original influence. What that influence was is not easy
to say. In *Die Heiligen Englands*, p. 11, the name is " *Bardanege*, where
rest near the river *Withma*, St. Æthered, the king, and St. Ostryth, sister
of King Oswald ". The termination *eu* is here made *ege* = island. The
*Withma* is now the Witham river, the earlier name suggesting an obscure
Celtic original.

Oswiu fought and slew Penda at Winwidfeld[1] in 654 (at the river Uinuaed, according to Bede). Mercia had been Christianized, according to the *Saxon Chronicle*, in 652, and Penda was therefore nominally a Christian at the time of his death. Wessex during these years had been extending to the westward, the Chronicle recording a victory over the Britons (*Walas*) at Beandune [somewhere probably on the high lands north of Bath, and not at Bampton (Oxf.) or Bindon (Dorset)] in A.D. 614, but Mercia was coming into conflict with Wessex, for in 628 the Kings of Wessex, Cynegils and Cuichelm, fought with Penda at Cirencester (*Cirenceastre*), the battle ending, however, in a truce. Pope Honorius sent Bishop Birinus in 634 to evangelize the West Saxons, and Cynegils was baptized in the following year at Dorchester (*Dorcic* or *Dorcic-ceastre*)[2] in Oxfordshire, and Cuichelm in 636 at the same place. Cenwalh, according to the Chronicle, succeeded to Wessex in 643, but was driven out by Penda two years after. He was not baptized until 646. Birinus was succeeded in 650 by Ægelbeorht (*Ægelbiryth*), a Frankish Bishop, who had been educated in Ireland. In 652 Cenwalh is represented in the Chronicle as fighting at Bradford-on-Avon (*Bradan forda be Afne*), and six years later he overcame the Britons (Walas) at the Penns (*Peonnum*=Penselwood), and drove them as far as the Parret (to the *Pedridan*).[3] The extension of Christianity in East

---

[1] Uinuaed is supposed to be the river Broad Aire which flows by Leeds. The form suggests some Celtic river-name, beginning with Vind-o ( = clear, white, as opposed to Dub-o, "dark"), of which there were numerous instances, some of them coming down to our own day, e.g., Winfrith Win-ster.

[2] Dorcic-ceastre appears in the Chronicle also as *Dorces*-ceastre, illustrating the tendency of the Teutonic settlers to make the Celtic prefix in a name they did not understand into the genitive case of an imaginary holder, cf. Rofes-ceastre and Raculfs-ceastre. Dorcic here may represent the *Durcinate* of the Ravenna geographer, but the latter seems from the sequence in which it appears to be in East Anglia.

Penn is here, as often elsewhere, made *Peon*. It represents an early *Pend-* (which in late Cornish becomes *Pedn*) meaning "head". It is

Anglia at this time is shown by the entry in the Chronicle under 654, "Botulf began to build the minster at Icanho," which was afterwards, it is assumed, called Botulfston, that is, Boston, in Lincolnshire.[1]

In the records of the spread of Christianity in Britain, during the seventh century, numerous localities of an interesting character are mentioned. Bishop Felix, who came from Burgundy, then but lately brought by Irish monks to a knowledge of Christianity, laboured in East Anglia, where he was assisted later on (A.D. 633) by a small band of Religious from Ireland. Fursey, the leader of these, erected a monastery within a Roman fortress, probably that of *Garianno* [*Not. Dig.*], then known, according to Bede, as Cnobheresburg,[2] and now identified with

here in the English dative or locative plural ending in -*um*. The Pedrid-an river is Celtic, but comes to us through Teutonic sources. It may mean the "chief ford" -river, that is, *Pen-rit*, which would pass naturally into *Perrit*, the Parret—but this is purely speculative.

[1] Ican-ho is made up seemingly of the genitive of some shortened personal name, *Ica*, and *ho* (*hôh*), a promontory, but the *Ican* may preserve a reminiscence of the people called *Iceni*, whose chief centre was at *Venta Icinorum*, near Norwich. St. Botulf is said in *Die Heiligen Englands* (p. 11) to have been buried at *Medeshamstede* near the river Nen: and to rest (p. 15) at *Thornige* (Thorney Abbey) with several other saints. The battle at Bradford-on-Avon seems to be that described by William of Malmesbury (i. 23) as "in a place called Wirtgernesburg". William lived sufficiently near to be acquainted with any local tradition, but nothing is known of a citadel of Vortigern in this locality. Nennius makes the Citadel (*Arx*) of Vortigern to be "beside the river Teibi in Demetia", that is apparently Cardigan, which is by the Tivy in South Wales. "Caer Guorthigirn," in his list of *Civitates*, is elsewhere possibly Tintern for Dinthigirn or Dindeyrn, or fort of the chief. Vortigern = Over-lord.

[2] The personal name Cnobhere involved in this name is seemingly made up of *Cnapa* = boy, servant (now English "knave") and *Here* = Army, host. Cf. Marah-Scalc (= Marshall = horse-boy) Gottes-scalc, Sene-scalc (= Seneschal), &c. Cenapa occurs as a moneyer in the time of Æthelstan (Grueber, *A.-Sax. Coins*), and Cenepes-moor appears in a charter (*Cod. Dipl.* 120). The name Cnofwealh (Cnobwalch) is in the Durham *Liber Vitae*. There are, as far as I can discover, no continental forms similar to Cnobhere, and it is quite possible that we have here a pre-Anglian name attracted into a form intelligible to Teutonic ears. The monastery

Burgh Castle close to the junction of the Yare and Waveney rivers. In the life of Fursey (Capgrave, *Nova Legenda Angliae*) —of which some form was used by Bede—he is said to have worked twelve years in Britain, after which, in his desire for a more secluded life, he left his monastery to his brother Foillan and to two Presbyters, Gobban and Dicul, and proceeded to Gaul. Here he founded a monastery called *Latiniacum* (now Lagny) not far from Paris, and died about 650, his relics being afterwards enshrined in a newly built church at Perrona (Péronne) in Picardy.

According to a MS. [E] of the *Saxon Chronicle*, written in the first half of the thirteenth century, the King of Northumberland and the King of Mercia erected in East Anglia a minster in 661, to which "the name of Medeshamstede was given, because [as the MS. says] there is a well there called Medes-wæl ".[1] This was known afterwards as Peterboro. The same MS. alleges that a grant of lands and privileges was *then* made to the minster, but it is clear from the names of the places cited, &c., that no such grant could have been made at this time. Bishop Tuda, who was present at the consecration of this minster, died the same year, and according to this MS. was buried at Wagele,[2] but according to Bede at Pægnalaech. Peada, King of Mercia,

was built within the "Chester" (*on Sumre Ceastre*, A.-Sax. version), which possibly had then a name—perhaps the "*Garian*" of Gariannum, now preserved in the river "Yare".

[1] Medes-wæl suggests the personal name *Mæth*, a contracted form for some such appellation as Mæthhelm, which occurs in the *Lib. Vitae*.

[2] It is clear that the early form in Bede, "Pægnalaech," is the correct one, and that the twelfth-century chronicler has made, owing to a common mistake, the *P* into a *W*, which it resembles in the A.-Sax. character. *Pægna* is in form a genitive plural of Pæg, and probably represents a British tribal name. Laech = *Leah* in A.-Sax., which came to mean field, meadow, but was originally "wood"; see Stevenson's *Asser's Life of Alfred*, p. 272, and Kurths (*Frontière Linguistique*, i, p. 365), who cites the examples of Belgian place-names ending in -*loo* (e. g., Waterloo), earlier -*log*. The place has not been identified, but Paull in Yorkshire, in *Domesday Book* Paghal, and in later documents Pagula (see Poulson's Holderness), may represent the name. It has nothing to do with Whalley.

and his following were baptized, according to Bede, by Bishop
Finan (one of the Irish Clergy from Lindisfarne) at the royal
vill called *Ad Murum* (Walton) where, Bede tells us, Sigebert
also was baptized by Finan. The conversion of all Mercia
by the Lindisfarne missionaries followed. Diuma, one of these
missionaries, was made by Finan Bishop of the Southern Angles
and Mercians, but died shortly after (658) in a region called
*In Feppingum*,[1] being succeeded by another Irish Bishop called
Ceollach (now Kelly), who, shortly afterwards returning to Iona
(Hy), was followed in the See by Trumher, an Englishman,
ordained by the Irish of Lindisfarne. He had been abbot, as
Bede tells us (*H. E.* iii. 24), of a monastery called Ingetlingum
[the place where Osuiu was slain, now Gilling, Yorkshire].

After the death of Felix, Bishop of Dunwich, in 647, Honorius,
Archbishop of Canterbury, appointed Thomas, of the province
of the Gyrvii,[2] to succeed him among the East Angles. Mission
work in this region, however, passed soon to the Lindisfarne

[1] This has not been identified. "Fobbinges" occurs (but in Essex), and
the word here is a similar form in the locative plural. The resting-place
of Diuma is given in *Die Heil. Eng.*, p. 11, as *Ceorlingcburh* near the river
*Wenrisc*, that is, Charlbury near the Windrush, Oxon. This river-name
is doubtless Celtic and involves probably -*isc* = water.

[2] Gyrvii means "fen-dwellers," "Gyrwe-fenn" is glossed "marsh",
and Yarrow is given by Bede as *In gyruum*, at the mouth of the Wear
river, that is the marshy land at Wearmouth. For the land boundaries
given in *Cart. Sax.* iii, p. 203, we have "on Gyruwan fen that eft (thence
directly) on Bugla fen". Cf. also the "Gyrwa river" in the *Chronicle
of Melrose*. Kluge (*Gesch. der Eng. Sprache*, p. 781, in Paul's *Germanische
Philologie*) would make the *Gyrwe*, as well as the *Hwicce*, Teutonic
tribe-names, possibly of continental origin, although they have not been
identified in the ancestral home of the Teutonic invaders. Of the conti-
nental *Rugii* (cf. *Holm-ryge* in *Widsith*) Kluge finds a representative
in *Sûth-ryge* (now Surrey), and in *East-ryge* (now Eastry in Kent). For
the former Bede has "*in regione sudergeona*", in the Anglo-Saxon version
*Suthrigna-lande*, both in genitive plural. In an original charter of 780
(*Cart. Sax.* i. 353) occurs "in regione Eastrgena" (= Eastry). Croyland
(*Crúland*) is placed by *Die Heil. Eng.*, p. 11, *on middan Girwanfænne*,
i. e. in the middle of the *Girwanfenn*. The same authority records from
a MS. written before 1000, that Thunor, who had at the command of King

clergy, one of whom, Cedd, who had founded a monastery at Lastingaeu [1] (Lastingham near Whitby), was ordained Bishop by Finan, and became most successful in the conversion of the people, especially in the City (*civitas*) of Ythanceastir,[2] which,

Egbert slain the brothers of Eormenburg (*Domneva*), had buried them at *Eastrége* under the king's "high setl" in his Healle (Hall).

[1] The termination *eu* in Lastinga-eu, Herut-eu, &c., is of obscure origin and meaning. In Bede's time the ending in the latter word had come to be identified in meaning with *ig* = island, but when the A.-Sax. version of Bede's *History* was made, Herut-eu became Herot-ēa, that is, Hart-water, or, as it is now, Hartle*pool*. *Ēa* ( = water) and *ig* ( = island) are both traceable to a common Gothic stem *ahwa* (cognate with Latin *Aqua*), which became Old German *aha*, and later *a*, as in Fuld-a, but an A.-Sax. form *eu* for the normal *ēa* is not found. It is possible that we have in this termination a remnant of a Celtic ending, and that the first part of the combination is of similar origin, but attracted into intelligible Teutonic forms. Compare Lastinga-eu and Lastingham with Incuneningum and Concha-ceastre ; Coldingham, and Bede's *Coludi urbs*—in the *Chron.*, *Coludes-burh*. It was in this "Town of Coludi" that Ædilthryda, daughter of Anna, king of the East Angles, became a nun. The abbess at the time was Ædbba, whose name survives in St. Abb's Head, near Coldingham Ædilthryda was subsequently made abbess in a region called Elge (*Eliga-birig, Die Heil. Eng.* 7)—now Ely. This name was given to the place, Bede says (*H. E.* iv. 19), because of the abundance of eels in the marshes surrounding it. Kluge (*Etymol. Wörterbuch*, sub *Gau*) thinks that the *ge* in the name represents the German *Gau* = district, and that the complete word means Eel-district. The *A.-Sax. Chron.* [E] variant *Helige* is late, or one might think of the British *Helig* = willows.

[2] Ythan-ceastir has been identified, and rightly, with the Othona of the *Notitia Dignitatum*. It is now marked by St. Peter's Chapel in Bradwell, Essex, which is called St. Peter's *ad murum*. This is referred to in *Die Heil. Eng.*, where on p. 13 it is said, there resteth Sᵗᵃ Osgith (Osyth) in Cicc (Chich) near the sea at St. Peter's Minster. There is a wall there, but whether of Roman origin is not certain, but the ancient Chapel, now a barn, has Roman bricks built into it. The Blackwater, on which the place is, forms the lower reaches of the Pant. I suggested some years ago (see Plummer's *Two Sax. Chron.* ii. 149) that this is the Iudan-byrig of the *Chron.* under 952 [D], where King Eadred imprisoned Wulstan, Archbishop of York. The mention immediately afterwards of Thetford suggests that the place was in East Anglia, not at Ged-burgh (Jedburgh), where the King's writ did not run. A similar form, *Geotha-*, occurs among the A.-Sax. mints (Grueber, *A.-Sax. Coins*). The form in *Fl. of Worc.* is *Juthan birig*.

Bede adds, is on the shore of the river Pent [*Penta*], and at
Tilaburg (Tilbury). Siudhelm, who had just succeeded to the
throne of East Anglia (660), was baptized also by Cedd at a
place called, according to Bede (*H. E.* iii. 29), " Rendlaesham,
that is the dwelling of Rendili." Cedd died in 664, and was
succeeded by his brother Ceadda, then abbot of Lastingham.

Finan, Bishop of Lindisfarne, died in 661, and was succeeded
in the See by Colman, another Irishman, who became the
champion of the Celtic mode of keeping Easter as against the
Roman. A synod was summoned to settle this question, Bede
tells us (iii. 25), " in the monastery which is called Strenaeshalch,
which means the bay of the watch tower [*Sinus Fari*] ".[1] Bede
makes the Pharos of Alexandria the second of the seven
wonders of the world, the Capitol being the first. So he was
familiar with the word. Hild, who had formerly ruled the
monastery at Heruteu (" the Isle of the Hart ", according to
Bede), was the abbess of this place, and took the part of the
Irish in the controversy, Bishop Cedd, who acted as interpreter,
maintaining, as Bede says, a most watchful attitude on both
sides. Wilfrid was the most powerful advocate of the Roman
position, and through him an agreement was arrived at, but
Colman would have no part in it, and went with his followers
(some thirty monks) to an island in Ireland called, says Bede,
Inisboufind, that is, " the island of the white cow." He after-
wards found a more suitable place called Mageo, where he
built a monastery which was known for centuries after as
" Mayo of the Saxons ", now Mayo.

When Theodorus (like St. Paul, a native of Tarsus) became
Archbishop of Canterbury in 668 he set about reforming

[1] *Halc* (preserved in halec, haugh in Scotland) = Healh, which Sweet
renders *hiding-place*, *bay*, but its modern form means " low lands by a
river ". *Streon* = treasure, gain, wealth, and it is not easy to see how it
could mean " watch-tower " (*Pharus*). Mr. Mayhew makes the meaning
" the rock of gain ". It is possible that Bede's *fari* may represent a Teutonic
word, such as *far*, which is given by Outzen as Frisian for boundary, or
it may be the same *fari* we find in Lindisfarona, see p. 170, note.

irregularities, and finding that Ceadda had not been rightly consecrated Bishop [he had been consecrated by a Bishop of Wessex, assisted by two British Bishops (Bede, *H. E.* iii. 28)], he consummated the act after the Roman manner. Ceadda erected a monastery at a place called, by Bede, Ad Baruae, that is, "at the wood," but his See was at Lyccidfelth[1] (Lichfield), where he died and was buried (A.D. 672).

[1] Among the *Civitates Britanniae* of Nennius we have *Cair Luit Coyt*, that is, "the stronghold of the Greywood." *Luit coyt* represents, as Dr. Bradley pointed out, the earlier *Leto-cetum* (*Lecto-cetum* of Ravennas; cf. [L] Etocetum of the *Ant. Itin.*) of which Bede gives the shortened form *Lyccid* in his Lyccidfelth. In an original charter of A.D. 803, now in the British Museum, the form is Liccidfeld, for possibly *Litcidfeld. This has become Lichfield, which has nothing to do with *Lic* (body or corpse), with which it is usually associated. The *Let* may also mean "broad" and the name would thus = English "Broadwood", but *Llwyd coed* occurs in Wales to-day. The origin of the Litchfield in Hants seems to be from an early Ludeshulfe ("Church of Lydeschulv" in temp. 17 Edw. II. *Hist. MSS. Report XV.* App. x. p. 173).

The oldest form of *Coed* is preserved in the Continental place-names, Καιτόβριξ (in Portugal), Ptolemy ii. 5. 2, given by the Ravenna Geographer as *Ceto-bricca.* In the Brythonic districts of Scotland we find it modified, probably by Goidelic lips, into *Chet* or *Keith.* The early form, as already stated, of modern Bathgate is "Bat chet" (Holyrood Charters), and the early antecedents of -*Keith* take the same form, see note, p. 86. Several modern English place-names, involving *chet, chute,* such as Chet-wood, Chute Forrest, appear early with *Cet* in the compound. For example, we have in the *Calendar of Charter Rolls,* "Forest of Chett" (1248), "In Bosco de Cett," 1270, where Chute is the modern form; "Chetwod," Bucks. (1290), and "The wood of Cett-red", Dorset (1242); cf. Lasket grove (Monmouth), Lasket in Cumberland (where probably the originally prefixed definite article has caused the dropping of the initial *g*), and Glascoed; Kesteven in Lincoln appears (*B. Mus. Charters*) in twelfth century as Ket-stefena (*Chetsteven*: Domesday), in which the latter element is seemingly an Anglian genitive plural of *Stemn* or Stefn = stem, and the whole may represent "the wood of trees large enough to be used in ship-building". Another origin is, however, possible. The A.-Sax. *Stefn* means also "period", and dialectically in *Steven* "appointed time or place of meeting". *Cett* appears also in an early Charter as *tumulus.* We have thus "the district of the people who assembled at the *Cett*; cf. names of Hundreds. The form *Ceoftefne* in Ethelwerd's *Chronicon* is evidently a mistake of the Copyist. In a copy of a Westminster charter of 1067 (*B. M. Charters*)

Sussex and the Isle of Wight were not converted till the close of the seventh century. Wilfrid, who, when he was a Presbyter, was sent by Alchfrid, son of Oswiu, to Gaul, to be consecrated Bishop, received Episcopal Orders at Compiègne (*Compendio*) at the hands of Agelberct (Agelbeorht), then Bishop of Paris, but formerly of Wessex. Wilfrid was Bishop of York from 669 to 678, when, as Bede says (*H. E.* iv. 13), " driven from his Bishopric, and having wandered about for a long time through many places, he went to Rome." On his return he set about converting the South Saxons. The king of these people (Ædilwalch) had been recently baptized in Mercia—Wulfhere, the king, being his sponsor, from whom Ædilwalch received as a gift the Isle of Wight and the Province of the Meanuari [1] (*Meanwara*, Anglo-Saxon version), that is, of the region of which East and West Meon and Meonstoke preserve the name. At this time, A.D. 681, Sussex, as Bede says, was ignorant of the Divine Name and of the faith, but a certain Irish monk named Dicul (probably the companion of Fursey) had a very small monastery in a place called Bosan-hamm,[2] where, surrounded by woods and the sea, he, with five or six others, lived a life of meekness and poverty. Wilfrid's success was great, and King Ædilwalch

we have " Penceat Wood in Battersea Manor ", which seems to be the same as " se wude the hatte Pœnge ", i. e. the wood called Penge belonging to Battersea according to an almost contemporary charter of 957 (*Cart. Sax.* iii. 189). In a charter of 1308 we have " Penge in parochia de Badricheseye ". It is probable, therefore, that Penge is the worn equivalent of Penceat = chief wood, the *ceat* as in the *Letcet* of Lichfield being softened to *che* = *ge* : cf. Pen-cet, Lancs., p. 86. The Westminster Charter of 693 does not include Penceat. This derivation which explains an early obscure form is both startling and suggestive. In *Die Heil. Eng.*, p. 11, we have the entry " There rest St. Ceada and St. Cedde, and St. Ceatta in the minster named *Licet*feld near the river called Tamer (Tame) ".

[1] *Mean* represents the district, and may have taken its name from a river; *wara* = " of the people ". The *Moenus*, now the Main (Germany), and numerous rivers called *Main* in Ireland, show that a Celtic etymon is possible.

[2] Now Bosham. The diocese of Selsey, afterwards Chichester, took its beginning from this small monastery.

gave to him Selaes-eu,[1] in the *A.-Sax. Chron.*, *Seoles igge*, which, Bede says, means Seal's-island.

A new authority now appears on the scene. Caedualla, " a most vigorous youth of the royal race of the Gewissi," after having raided Kent, according to the *A.-Sax. Chron.* in 685, invaded Sussex, slew Ædilwalch, and ravaged the whole country. He also took possession of the Isle of Wight, and put two brothers of the King Arualdi to death, the youths having taken flight to the mainland, where they had hidden themselves at a place called *Ad Lapidem*, but were discovered. The abbot of a monastery called Hreutford[2] (that is, "the ford of the Reed," says Bede), obtained permission to baptize them before their execution, and they were thus the last martyrs of early Britain.

Caedualla went to Rome three years afterwards (689) and was baptized by Pope Sergius, and there he died, furnishing material for Welsh legend. The names "Caedualla" and "Gewissi" (see previous note) suggest alliances, if nothing closer, between the Welsh and the West Saxons. It is noteworthy that his predecessor, Kentwine, is recorded as having driven the Welsh (*Brit-wealas*) to the sea (*A.-Sax. Chron.* 682). The Wessex kings for some time had been extending their sway over the whole West country. In 661 (*A.-Sax. Chron.*) Cenwalh won a battle over Wulfhere, King of Mercia, at Posentes byrg (now

---

[1] Selsey is the modern name. Here Bede again understands *eu* to be the same as *ig* = island. He makes a similar assumption (*H. E.* iv. 6) in regard to Chertsey, which he says "is called Cerotaes-ei, that is, Cerot's-island". The *A.-Sax. Chron.* under 964 makes it "*of Ceortes íge*". *Cerot* may be a doublet of *Herot* = Hart, as in *Herut-eu*; or *Cerot* may be a personal name. The root *Ker* (= horn) involved in Hart (= horned deer) is the same as that found in *H*rother (= horned cattle)—the initial *h* in both cases representing an Indo-European *k* which appears in the Latin *cervus* and the Welsh *carw* (= stag) cognate forms. *Rother* appears in several English place-names, e.g. Rotherhithe (the earliest form contains *Rether*), Rotherfield, Rutherford, &c.

[2] *Ad Lapidem* has been identified with Stoneham on the Itchen: Hreutford is Redbridge near Southampton.

considered to be Pontesbury, south-west of Shrewsbury; but compare *Poscetene tune* in Hereford Domesday, in which seems to be involved a genitive plural of *Cet*), and drove him as far as Æscesdun, that is, as Mr. Plummer has shown (*Two Sax. Chronicles*, ii, p. 23), the Berkshire downs. Ina, Caedualla's successor, according to a contemporary note to the *Chronicle*, "built (? repaired) the minster at Glastonbury," which had probably ceased to be British about this time : see Note G, p. 197.

Wilfrid returned to York in 686, where he remained till 692, when he went to Leicester. From Leicester he went to Hexham in 705, where he died in 709. All England was now Christian, and up to 686 even the Picts of Galloway received Bishops from the English.

The last years of the seventh century are marked by some interesting events, among them being the consecration of St. Cuthbert as Bishop of Lindisfarne. As a youth he had entered the Monastery of Mailros, of which the abbot, as Bede tells us, was then Eata, afterwards Bishop of Hexham, but Cuthbert spent many years afterwards as a recluse on the Farne Island, about nine miles from Lindisfarne, now Holy Island.[1] Cuthbert's teacher was the famous St. Boisil, "a priest of great virtue and of a prophetic spirit," whose name is still preserved in St. Boswell's-on-the-Tweed. Boisil, and another Bosil, Bishop of the Hwiccas, seem to be Celtic and not Teutonic names. Indeed, according to the *Libellus* (Hardy, *Materials*, i. 310–13), Cuthbert himself was also Irish, although bearing an A.-Saxon name.[2] King Ecgfrid, who had caused Cuthbert to be consecrated bishop, was, however, no friend to the Irish, for in the year A.D. 684, a year before Cuthbert's consecration, he had sent an

---

[1] Mailros and Hexham have been already explained. Bede, by coupling Hexham with Lindisfarne in designating the Bishopric of Eata ("afterwards Bishop of *Hagustaldensis* or *Lindisfarnensis* Church"), seems to indicate that Hexham was then the bishop's see.

[2] *Cūth* is A.-Saxon for *known*, *clear* (still preserved in un*couth*), and *Berct* (later *Beorht*) = distinguished, now *bright*. Ireland was called *Scotia* and the people *Scots* in Bede's time and much later.

army into Ireland (*Hiberma* in the text; "on scotta ealonde" in the A.-Saxon version) under a leader called here Berct, but afterwards "Berctred", who, according to the *A.-Sax. Chron.*, was slain by the Picts in 699 (698 Bede). The Northumbrian host under Berct devastated the country of the Irish, whom Bede designates "as a harmless race and always most friendly to the nation of the Angles". Neither churches nor monasteries were spared in this invasion. The Irish defended themselves with their weapons, but also trusted to their continuous prayers for heavenly help. The divine vengeance was not long delayed, for in the following year, as Bede tells us, Ecgfrid, having set out on an expedition to devastate the Pictish province—against the protests of his friends, Cuthbert included—and having been led by a simulated flight of the enemy into the fastnesses of the mountains, was there, together with the greater part of his army, slain (May 20, A.D. 685). Bede adds, "Because in the previous year he had turned a deaf ear to the most reverend Father Ecgberct, enjoining him not to attack Ireland (*Scotia*), which was not injuring him, he had now to suffer the penalty of that sin, by not hearkening to those who were anxious to recall him from his own destruction."[1]

The Picts, and some portion of the Britons in the North,

---

[1] *The Annals of Ulster* calls the place of the battle *Duin Necthan*, and states that Ecgfrid was buried at Iona, a somewhat surprising statement from his known enmity to the Irish. The place of the fight was Dunnichen in Forfarshire (called in a charter of William the Lion, Dunnechtyn), also marked now by Dunnichen Moss, the equivalent of Nechtanesmere, the name of the battle in *Simeon of Durham*, who lived in the early part of the twelfth century. The MS. is of the same century. The *A.-Sax. Chron.* [E] says that Ecgfrid was slain "be northan Sæ", that is "to the north of the Sea of Forth" (Plummer, *A.-S. Chron.*, ii, p. 32). Nennius calls the battle "the action of *Linn Garan*". Nechtan was the name of several Pictish leaders, and the appellation still survives in the families of Mac-Nachten or McNaughten. Holder derives Nechtan from *Nect-a(g)nos = Neit-anus, which he connects with old Irish *Necht* glossed *glan*, that is "pure", "clean", but *Nét* (also Neid) was, according to *Cormac's Glossary* (ninth century), the Celtic God of War. Cf. *Mog*-Nét = Slave of Nét. See *Celtic Britain*[3], 265.

recovered after this victory their territory (which had been previously subject to Angles and Scots), and were still in possession of it in Bede's time. Trumwine, who was bishop in this locality, had to retire from it with his following, "who were in the monastery of Abbercurnig,[1] situate, indeed, in the region of the Angles, but close to the strait which divides the lands of the Angles and Picts (that is, the Forth)." He took refuge at Whitby (Strenaeshalch) where he afterwards died (Bede, *H. E.* iv. 26). Cuthbert died in the Island of Farne in the year 687, but his body was removed afterwards to Lindisfarne, and thence, after many wanderings during the Danish invasion, to Durham where it still remains.

Bede tells us that a certain Presbyter named Herberct, who led the life of a solitary "in an island of that great lake out of which the Derwent (*Derventio*) river flows" (now known as St. Herbert's Isle in Derwentwater), was accustomed to visit Cuthbert, and on one occasion, coming to Carlisle (*Lugubalia*) to see him, obtained from him the promise that he and St. Cuthbert should die on the same day, which came to pass on March 20 in the year mentioned.[2] Bede ascribes several cures

---

[1] This is now Abercorn. The first part of the compound (*Aber*) is made up of the Celtic preposition *ad* (Latin = *ad*) and *bero-s*, cognate with Latin *fero* and its English equivalent, "I *bear*." It means a junction of streams, and contains the same element we find in Irish *Commar* (*Kom-bero-s*), Welsh *Cymmer*, Breton *Kemper* (giving its name to *Quimper*), meaning "a coming together of valleys, streams, or ways". The word *Inver*, of similar meaning, is made up of the same element with the prefix *Eni* = in; *\*Eni-bero-s* becoming the Irish *Inber* and the Welsh *Ynfer*. The Welsh *Gofer* ( = stream), Cornish *Guver* (plural *Goverou*), Breton *Gouer* are made up of the preposition *Vo* (now Welsh *Guo*) = (under) and the same *bero-s*. (See Dr. W. Stokes, *Wortschatz d. Keltischen Spracheinheit*). The *Corn* in "Abercorn" represents the name of a river, possibly the *Carron*, involved apparently in the *Linn-garan* or "Carron-Water" referred to in preceding note.

[2] An anonymous life of Herbert speaks of him as coming to visit Cuthbert "from the Islands of the Western Sea" (*Maris*), which Mr. Plummer makes to mean "West Mere", that is, Westmoreland. See previous note on this region on p. 137, and Geoffrey of Monmouth's

of various diseases to the relics of St. Cuthbert, the accounts of some of which he himself had heard from witnesses. Among these cures he mentions that of a young man suffering from a tumour, who dwelt " in the monastery of Dacore, so called after the river on which it was built ".[1]

fanciful origin of the name. Derwent was the name of several rivers, one of them giving designation to the Roman station *Derventio,* supposed to be Stamford Bridge, near York. Dervent-io contains, seemingly, the stem *Derv-a* or *Darv-ac,* represented in old Irish *Daur* (Gen. *Daro*) = oak, Welsh Derw, and in the Anglian *Trēow* = tree. The form *Dor,* in Mapul*dor* (also Mapuldre and Mappowdre) = Maple-tree, and in Appel-*dor* (Appuldre) = Appletree, making English place-names like Appledore, Appuldrecombe, Mapuldre-ham (pronounced now as Maple-durham), is an old termination, but has no linguistic connexion seemingly with "tree". *Derv* occurs also in Derven-tum, now Drev-ant in France, and also "In foreste Dervo", now *la forêt de Der* in Haute-Marne, France.    See Pertz, *Dipl.,* n. 31 (A.D. 673), p. 30. Dr. W. Stokes thinks *Daruernon* to be, as Ptolemy gives it, the early form of what is called in the *Ant. Itin. Durovernum* (Canterbury), and ascribes the first part of it to *Daru* = oak, the Old Irish *Daur.* The form Durovernum, besides being better established, is more easily explicable : *Dur-o* (in old Gaulish *Duron*) = citadel, as in the place-names Augusto-durum, Brivodurum, &c., and *Vern-um* = alder tree, or originally rather "Swamp", since the Welsh adjective formed from its modern equivalent, *Gwern-og* = swampy, boggy : the Breton *Guernog* has the same signification.  Compare Verno-dubrum, now Verdouble in France. Sir John Rhŷs sees in *Duron* a cognate form of Irish *Dorus,* Old Cornish *Dor* = door, gate ; cf. *Darat* already referred to.  River-names may take their form from any accidental circumstances, such as the trees upon their banks, of which we have familiar instances in Ash-brook, Asche-burn (twelfth century), now Ashbourne, but the Celtic Esk (= water) may in some cases be the antecedent as already stated, compare the Welsh *Onn* = ashes, and the Onn-ey (= Onn-ea river), Shropshire. "Lugu-vallium" referred to in the text is the form in the *Ant. Itin.,* and means the "wall of the God Lugus" (Dr. Stokes). The British forms were Caer Ligualid, Liwellid. Simeon of Durham calls it Luel, and applies to a certain Eadred (A.D. 867) the designation *Lulisc* because he had been educated in a monastery founded by Cuthbert at Luel. The God Lugus and derivations from it are referred to p. 12.

[1] This small stream is called Dacre, near Penrith.  The early form was possibly *Dacara,* which contains the suffix *ārā,* a frequent ending of Celtic river-names, such as Isara, Iscara, Oscara, Samara, Tamara.

Miracles ascribed to the virtues or the relics of early English saints abound in Bede and later writers. St. John of Beverley (died 721) is a noteworthy miracle-worker of whom Bede heard many wonderful things (Bk. v. 2) from one of his deacons called Berct-hun, afterwards abbot of the monastery In-dera-uuda (= Beverley), that is " in the wood of the *Deri*" (Deira province). St. John's favourite resort in Lent, when he was Bishop of Hexham, was a retired dwelling not far off, to which the cemetery of St. Michael the Archangel belonged, and where he performed some miracles. This was identified by Richard of Hexham (*Decem Scriptores*, col. 291) with Herneshaw, that is probably *Earnes-Scaga* or Eagles-Copse, and now thought to be St. John's Lee near Hexham. Berct-hun informs Bede of another miracle of St. John, performed (A.D. 686) at a nunnery in a place called *Vetadun* of which Heriburg was the abbess. Folcard, who wrote the life of St. John of Beverley before 1084, makes the name *Betendune*, with a variant *Vatadini*. Smith, in his *Bede's H. E.*, identifies the place, correctly, it would seem, with Watton, between Driffield and Beverley. There seems to be in this name a reminiscence of the people called *Otadinoi* (or *Votadinoi*) of Ptolemy, who places the *Brigantes* between them and the *Selgovoi*, a name still preserved in the *Solway* Firth.[1] Bede tells us (*H. E.* v. 12) of another wonderful occurrence which took place in the region of the Northumbrians called *Incunenigum*, where a certain Drycthelm having been raised from the dead, gave afterwards his experience of hell, purgatory, and heaven, in language which has a certain resemblance to that of the great trilogy of Dante.[2]

[1] For the Votadinoi, see back, p. 100. The name is represented in early Welsh literature as *Gododin* and *Guotodin*. The locality is defined by the fact that Bremenion (now Riechester) was in it (see Ptolemy).

[2] Mr. Moberly identifies " In Cuneng-um ", which is a locative plural, with Cununga-Chester, called also Cuncha-Chester (in Simeon of Durham and in R. of Hexham), and known now as Chester-le-Street. Congavata of the *Notitia Dignitatum* may be the locality, although it has been identified with Moresby. Congangios of the *Not. Dig.* has been identified by Holder, following Sir J. Rhŷs, with *Ceangi*, a people of North Wales mentioned by Tacitus.

The great Archbishop of Canterbury, Theodore, died in 692, and was succeeded, as Bede says (*H. E.* v. 8), by Berctuald, abbot of a monastery at Reculver (*in Racuulfe*) " which lies on the northern mouth of the river *Genlada*". In what Mr. Plummer calls " the oldest extant native charter of which we possess the original (dated A.D. 679)", a grant is made by Hlothari, King of Kent, to this Berctuald, and " in civitate Recuulf" is given as the place at which it was executed, that is the *Regulbium* of the *Notitia Dignitatum*.[1] The *Genlade* has already been explained—*Gen* = *Gegn*, opposite, and *lada* (*Gelad*) = passage, way; the modern name is Yenlet, which is given to two or three places in the Thames mouth; it is the antecedent of Inlet (see *Oxford Dict.*, sub " Inlet "). The numerous *lodes* on the Severn, " Saxon-lode," &c., preserve the word in its sense of " passage, and it also appears with the sense of " way " in place-names ending in -*let*. Cf. *gelât* = a junction of roads.

The Teutonic tribes of Britain had not only become all Christian towards the end of the seventh century, but efforts were made by some of them to convert their kinsfolk on the Continent. The priest Ecgberct, previously mentioned, who had been leading the life of a pilgrim in Ireland, proposed that the word of God should be made known to the natives from whom the Angles and Saxons had sprung—that is, to those " who were corruptedly called by the neighbouring people of the Britons, Garmani, namely, the Fresones, Rugini, Danai, Hunni, Old Saxons, Boructuari " (Bede, *H. E.* v. 9).[2] Ecgberct was twice

---

[1] This word seems to contain the Celtic *Gulb* (Old Irish *Gulba*) = beak, point, and a prefixed preposition cognate with the Latin *Prae*, represented here by *Re* : compare *Rak* ( = ? Prae-ek) in Rac-ynys = " insula prae-jacens " (Dr. W. Stokes), and the Irish Island of Rachrie. *Ru* = point [it occurs in a list of places in Myvyrian Archaeology], so frequent in place-names on west coast of Scotland, is possibly of kin.

[2] The Frisians, as we have seen, formed a section of the invaders or Britain, and their name is probably preserved in Dun-fries (Dumfries). For the Rugini, who gave their name to the Island of Rugen, in the Baltic, see previous note on Suth ryge and East-ryge = Surrey and Eastry respectively.

warned, it is alleged, by an appearance in a vision of Boisil, former Abbot of Melrose, to desist from his enterprise until he had received instruction at the Monastery of Columba in Hii (Iona), the founder of which was now called, as Bede says, " Columcelli, that is Columba of the *Cella* (= Cell) ", represented by the Celtic prefix " Kil " in names of churches, as in Kilpatrick, &c., and in the parts of the Continent where Irish missionaries worked by -*Zell*, as in Appenzell, &c. Notwithstanding the repetition of the vision, Ecgberct persisted, and was about to sail forth when a tempest destroyed his ships and cargo, Ecgberct and his companions being, however, saved. One of these companions, named Victberct, who had spent many years in Ireland (Hibernia) as an anchorite, managed to set sail for Fresia (Friesland), whence, after preaching fruitlessly for two years to King Rathbod and his people, he returned to the contemplative life. Vilbrord and twelve companions then took up the work, and having been received favourably by Pippin, King of the Franks, who had conquered Fresia and expelled Rathbod, he was rewarded with success.[1] Following his example two English Presbyters named Heuuald (one called Black Heuuald and the other White Heuuald), who had spent much time in Ireland, set out on a similar mission, but were slain by the Pagans and thrown into the Rhine (A.D. 675). Their bodies were afterwards recovered and enshrined in the church of Cologne. Vilbrord was consecrated by the Pope and made Bishop of Fresia, and Pippin gave to him a place for his cathedral in his celebrated castle, known in the language of the inhabitants as Viltaburg, i. e. " the City of the Wilts ", but in Gallic speech as *Trajectum*.[2]

[1] Bede says nothing about the mission of Boniface (Winifrith) to the Frisians. He was martyred at *Doccum* in Friesland. Willibald, in his Life, says Winifrith was educated at Adescancastre, that is *at Exanceastre*, Exeter, which seems to have been under English dominion at the time, that is before the end of the seventh century.

[2] The A.-Sax. version of Bede says Wiltenburg and Æt-Treocum, that is Utrecht.

Bede's ecclesiastical history extends to the year 731. He died in 735 in his monastery at Wearmouth (*Viurae-muda*) in Yarrow (*Ingyruum*), where he was buried ; his relics were afterwards removed to Durham, but they and the rich reliquary which contained them were carried off from the cathedral in 1541. He chronicles comparatively few events during the last thirty years of his life. We have among these the record of a visit to Aldfrid, King of the Angles, paid by Adamnan,[1] abbot of the monastery of Hii (*Iona*), who, after a sojourn of some time in Northumbria, became persuaded that the Roman method of keeping Easter was the right one. Endeavouring in vain, however, to convert to his opinion the monks of Hii and those who looked to them for guidance, he took ship to Ireland, where he was more successful, and died within a year after his return to Iona. Bede mentions also that Adamnan presented to King Aldfrid an important work on the Holy Places, the matter of which he had obtained from a Gaulish bishop named Arcuulf, who, after visiting the Holy Land, Damascus, Constantinople, Alexandria, and many islands of the Sea (Mediterranean), at length was wrecked on the western shores of Britain, whence he made his way to Adamnan's monastery at Hii. This work, from which Bede gives some extracts, has come down to us, and is important for its description of the holy sites in Jerusalem in the seventh century.

Bede chronicles also the death of Wilfrid in 709 at Oundle (*In Undalum*),[2] and his burial in his own first monastery at Ripon (*Inhrypum*) after a stormy life, of which Bede gives a summary (*H. E.* v. 19).

---

[1] Upon Adamnan see p. 49.

[2] For " Oundle " see p. 23. It may be well to point out here that *In Un-dalum* may contain in its final element the locative plural of *dæl*, meaning shares or divisions. " In Hrypum " is also in the locative plural. Its origin is obscure. There is no Saxon word that seems near to it, but it is possible that the Norse place-name *Ripar* ( = Crags), dative plur. *Ripum*, may have had an English equivalent with initial *H*. The Latin *Ripa* = " river bank " would be far-fetched. This place is now Ripon

We have also his account (*H. E.* v. 21) of the conversion of
Naiton (Nechtan), King of the Picts, to the Roman observance
of Easter and to the Roman mode of tonsuring (A. D. 710).
Naiton, he tells us, wrote to the abbot of Bede's own monastery
at Jarrow to obtain architects to build future churches, after the
Roman custom, for his people, a request which was granted.

These peaceful relations with the Picts did not continue
long, for in the following year (711) Bede records (*Epit.*) that
" Berctfrid fought with the Picts ", a statement repeated by the
*A.-S. Chron.* (under 710) with the addition that the battle took
place between Hæfe and Cære, and that Ine, and Nun his
kinsman, fought against Gerent, Wala-king (king of the Welsh).
The Irish annals (*Tighernagh* and *Ulster*) record the defeat of
the Picts by the Saxons in 711 at the field of Manann.[1]

Although Adamnan had not been successful in Romanizing
his monastery, Ecgberct, who has been just referred to, had,
according to Bede, convinced the monks of Hii of their insular
errors and persuaded them to follow Roman customs (A. D. 716),
so that, eighty years after they had sent Bishop Aedan to
Northumberland, they accepted, under their abbot Dunchad,[2]

---

[1] Mr. Plummer (*Two Sax. Chron.* ii, p. 36) surmises, and I think
rightly, that " between Hæfe and Cære " means " between the rivers Avon
and Carron ", which include the plain of Manann, corresponding with the
site of the battle *in Campo Manand* given by Tighernach. *Gerent*, if it
is not a British name, is for *Gerontius*, a name derived from the Greek,
but in use among the Romans. He was seemingly king of the Welsh
(that is Latinized Britons) in Cornwall. The *Liber Landav* (pp. 108–114,
ed. Evans-Rhŷs) says St. Teilo, when he crossed rom Armorica to visit
King Gerennius on his death-bed, landed at *Din-Gerein*, i. e. the Castle of
Geraint, now Garrans, Cornwall. Haddan and Stubbs conjecture that this
is the Dinnurrin mentioned in the Canterbury Scribe's record of the Pro-
fession of Kenstey the Bishop of Dinnurrin, H. and S. *Councils*, i, p. 674 n.
H. and S. add cf. " Din-sol ", the Cornish name for St. Michaels Mount
(Camb., Brit. SS. 65).

[2] Dunchad : this, in its early form (as on the Ogam Stone at Glan Usk
near Crickhowel) was Duno-Catus, meaning " the fortress warrior ". It
became Anglicized to Duncan, but its derivative Mac Dhuncadh, now
pronounced MacConkey or Maconochie, preserves the original sound of
the ending.

the Catholic traditions.  Ecgberct, after spending thirteen years among them, died in Hii on April 24, 729.

Bede ends with a description of the English Church in 731. Tatwini, who had been a monk in the monastery of Bredon (*Briudun*),[1] was now Archbishop of Canterbury, Inguald was Bishop of Essex, Aldberct and Hadulac were Bishops of the East Angles, Daniel and Fortheri Bishops of Wessex, Aldwini Bishop of Mercia, and Walchstod Bishop of the people west of the Severn (that is, of Hereford), Wilfrid Bishop of the Huiccii, and Cyniberct Bishop of the Lindisfari[2] (that is, of the people of Lindissi, or Lindsay in Lincoln).  " Four bishops ruled in Northumbria : Vilfred in the Church of York, Edilwald in Lindisfarne, Acca in Hexham, and Pecthelm in Candida Casa (Whitern, now Whithorn), which latter, owing to the increase of the faithful, lately made into a bishoprick, has now as its first bishop the same " (i. e. Pecthelm).  The Picts, Bede adds, were now allies of the Angles not only by treaty, but by the tie of Catholic peace and truth, and as rejoicing in belonging to the universal Church.  The Irish (*Scotti*) inhabiting Britain were also content with their boundaries and meditated no evil designs against the Anglian people.  The Britons alone, by their opposition to the Angles and to the Catholic Church, remained unsatisfied.  " This," says Bede, " is the state of Britain in this year, the 285th after the coming of the Angles into the country."

We have now to go to the *Saxon Chronicle* and later sources for the course of events in subsequent times.  A few events, however, in the early part of the eighth century which are not

---

[1] This is Bredon (Worc.). A charter of A. D. 780 (Brit. Museum, *Facs.* i. 11) gives " Breodun ". There are several hills of this name in England. The first part seems to represent the Welsh *Bre* (plural *Breon*) = hill, appearing in many compounds, such as *Penbre* (giving *Pembrey, Pember-ton*, and possibly the *Pepper* in early place-names), *Moelfre* = bald hill. The early form was *Brig*. Holder (*Alt Celt. Sprachschatz*) says that " Brigden " in Belgium represents an early Brigo-duno-n, and is thus of the same origin as Bredon.

[2] For Lindisfari as distinct from Lindisfarne see note, p. 170.

found in Bede are to be found in the *Chronicle*. We have, for
instance, the death of St. Guthlac recorded under 714, and
under the year 715 we have the entry that Ine (King of
Wessex) and Ceolbred (King of Mercia) fought at Woddes-
beorg [1] (variant Wodnesbeorg). The death of Ceolred, who
was buried at Licetfelda (Lichfield), and of Æthelræd, who was
buried at Beardanig (*on Beardan igge*),[2] are recorded under the
following year. Under 718 a religious community at Win-
burna (Wimborne)[3] is referred to. The overturning of the
defences of Tantun (Taunton) is mentioned under 722. The
Chronicle records also under 733 the occupation of Sumertûn
by Æthelbold, King of Mercia. The Chronicle [F] under 742
says, "There was a great synod gathered together at Cloves-
hou,[4] at which were present Æthelbold, King of Mercia,

---

[1] Woddesbeorg.    Mr. Plummer (op. cit. ii. 38) makes this to be Wan-
borough, presumably on Kemble's identification (*Cod. Dipl.*, Index) of
Wodnesbeorg with "Wanborough, Hants" (? Surrey), but Wanborough,
Surrey, was, in 1147, Wenebergia, and Wanborough, Wilts., was, in 1245,
Wamberge, both forms excluding an original Woddes or Wodnes-beorg.
Wodnesborough (Wodnesberge in thirteenth century) in Kent agrees so far
as form is concerned, but it does not suit the locality, which was somewhere
on the confines of Wessex and Mercia. William of Malmesbury gives
*Wodnesdic*, now "the Wansdyke", but see previous note, p. 148.

[2] It will be observed that the Beardan-eu of Bede has here become
Beardan-ige, where *Beardan* is treated as the genitive of a personal name.

[3] The *Win* in Winburna (that is Wimborne) is the same word as the
Celtic Win in Winfrith (Dorset) that is *Win* (or Wen) *frut* (= white
stream), and means white or clear. The *burna* is of course English.
Tantun takes its origin from the Celtic name of the river flowing through it,
the *Tan*, possibly for an earlier *Tam*, of which the meaning is obscure, but
from the number of river-names in which it occurs it seems to have been almost
a generic word for a stream, e. g., Tam-eses, Thame, Temede (now the
Teme), &c. A river Thame in Durham has a Tanton upon its
bank.

[4] This is given in Bede as Clofes-hōh or hoch. The first element is
seemingly a personal name in the genitive, and *Hōh* means promontory.
Cliffe at Hoo is linguistically impossible. Cloves or Clofes could not
become cliff. The early form of Closeworth (Somerset) was in 1252
Cloves-wurthe (*Cal. Chart. Rolls*, i. 408), and in 1270 Cloves-uude (ibid.
vol. ii, p. 136).

Cuthbert, Archbishop, and many other wise men." Æthelbald, together with Cuthred, King of Wessex, fought against the British (*Walas*) in 743, but Cuthred nine years later turned his arms against Æthelbald, defeating him at Beorg-ford [1] (752), and the year after we find him again engaged in a conflict with the Walas. Cuthred died the following year and was succeeded by Sigebryht, who was deprived of his throne by Cynewulf— his Witan, owing to his wicked deeds, consenting—and driven by him into Andred (that is, Andred's Wood), where he remained until he was slain at Pryfetes [2] floda. Cynewulf, who, we are told, had fought many battles with the British (*Bret-walas*), received his death, after a long reign (A. D. 784), at the hands of Sigebryht's brother, Cyneheard, at a place called Merantun. The account in the *Chronicle* of Cyneheard's attack on Cynewulf is interesting (as Mr. Plummer has shown— *Two Sax. Chron.* ii. 45), for its illustration of the arrangements of a Saxon residence. The chief building was the hall (*Heall*) with the other apartments around it, the whole surrounded by a rampart of earth (*weall*) constituting a burg (*burh*). The gate (*geat*) was an opening in the *weall*, but the entrance to any of the buildings within it was called a door (*duru*). Cyneheard captured first the " bur " or ladies' chamber, at the door of which Cynewulf was slain, and in the fight which followed the king's supporters were all slain, " with the exception of a British hostage (*Gisl*, which enters into many Teutonic personal names, e. g. Gislbert, Gilbert, but, according to Pedersen, was originally borrowed from the Celtic, see p. 200), who was

[1] Kemble gives Berg-ford as the early charter form of Burford (Oxford).

[2] Pryfetes floda is now Privet, Hants, where are two places of this name. The first element seems a personal name in the genitive case, and the second is the plural of *Flod*, meaning, according to H. Sweet, " water "; thus " Pryfetas Water " or Creek. *Pryfet* as a personal name is non-English, and a British original is equally hopeless, except we may see in it *Pryvet*, the Old Welsh plural of *Pryf* = worm (Strachan's *Early Welsh*, p. 24). Cf. *Kerrig y Pryved* in *Suppl. Camb. Arch. Journal*, April, 1909, p. 31, but see p. 210 where *Prifeta* = a young steer, and cf. *Privetes Moreshed* (*C. Sax.* ii. 422).

severely wounded." Cyneheard was shortly afterwards slain by Cynewulf's thanes and was buried at Ascan-mynster (Axminster), the king's body being entombed at Wintanceastre (Winchester).

Beorhtric, who succeeded Cynewulf as King of Wessex in 784, died, after reigning sixteen years, and was buried at Werham (Wareham). In the same year (784), says the *Chronicle*, Æthelbald, King of Mercia, was slain at Seccan-dun and buried at Hreopa-dun.[1]

Under 761 the *Chronicle* [E] records the slaying of Oswiu by Moll, King of Northumbria, at Ædwines-clif,[2] and under 762 the death of Frithewald, Bishop of Witern (who had been consecrated at Ceastrum, locative plural = York) and the consecration of Pyhtwin, his successor, at Ælfetee.[3]

In 733 the Mercians and the men of Kent fought at Ottanford (Otford, Kent), and in 777 Cynewulf and Offa fought around Benesingtun (that is Benson, Oxford), of which Offa succeeded in getting possession.

Seletun (now Silton, York) is mentioned under 779 as where Beorn Alderman was burnt, and Soccabyrig under 780 as the place of consecration of Higbald to Lindisfarna ee. A synod was held at Aclea in 782 and another at Cealc-hythe in 785.[4]

---

[1] Seccandun is now Seckington, Warwickshire, and Hreopa-dun is now Repton.

[2] Ædwines-clif is in Simeon of Durham "Eldunum near Melrose", now Eildon (Eildon hills). Ail is Celtic for "rock", from an early [P]alek. It occurs in Ail-Clud = Clyde Rock, now Dumbarton, and in this Eildon = "Ail-dun", rock fortress. Cognate forms in other languages are *fels* (from [P]allos) in German = rock; French *falaise* = cliff. *Fjall* in Norse ("Fell" in North of England) = hill.

[3] Ælfetee. This seems to contain the British *El-vet*, and *ee* another form of *ēa* = river or for *ige* = island, but the first part may be A.-Sax. *Elfetu* (Norse *Alft*) = Swan, and the whole "Swan-river". An Elvet forms part of Durham, but the name occurs in this, and in an earlier form, Elmet, elsewhere. See p. 170.

[4] Soccabyrig is now possibly Sockbridge on the Eamont (*ēa* = river and *mont* for *mund* = mouth, see note, p. 269. Mr. Plummer suggests Sockburn on the Tees. In Lindisfarna ee the last syllable seems to represent island.

## NOTE G.

### GLASTONBURY.

THERE is no place in these islands which can boast of a longer continuance of religious life than Glastonbury. Although it does not figure among the *Civitates Britanniae* appended to the *Historia Brittonum* of Nennius, its antiquity is unquestionable. In William of Malmesbury's (twelfth century) *De Antiquitate Glastoniensis Ecclesiae*, we have an attempt to trace the origin of Christianity there to the time of Pope Eleutherus (Pope from 177–92). This writer knows of the legend in Bede (*H. E.* i. 4; v. 24), who, following the entry in the *Liber Pontificalis* (drawn up according to Duchesne in 530), relates how the British King Lucius asked Pope Eleutherus for missionaries to convert his people, and that the Pope sent them. William of Malmesbury gives the names of these missionaries as Phaganus and Deruvianus, using as his authority the forged Charter of St. Patrick hereafter referred to. The question of King Lucius and the mission of Eleutherus has been dealt with fully by Zimmer (*Nennius Vindicatus*, pp. 140 et seq.), and by Haddan and Stubbs, *Councils*, vol. i, pp. 25, 26), and may be relegated to the region of pure fable. The Apostles St. Philip and Joseph of Arimathea are also brought in by William of Malmesbury, the latter being made the leader of an earlier mission.

The forged Charter, ascribed to Ireland's Apostle, gives besides the names of the assumed founders, Fagan and Deruvian, a list of their early successors. This list is an instance of a pious fraud unsupported by knowledge. Some of the assumed personal names therein are designations of

The Norse *ey* is to be excluded, as the form here was in use before the Northmen came. There are numerous Acleys, but this was presumably in the south. It may be Ockley in Surrey. Cealchythe can be traced through Chalchithe (1465), Chellsaye (sixteenth century) to Chelsea. (See B. M. *Charters and Rolls* and cf. the form in the *Taxatio* of Pope Nicholas, wherein its position establishes its identity beyond doubt.) Challock in Kent was, in the ninth century, *Cealf-loca* or calf-enclosure, and Mr. Plummer's mention of Mr. Karslake's view is, therefore, superfluous. The term *loke* still survives in East Anglia. A further instance of this use of *loca* is given in *Hist. MSS. Report* XV, App. x. 148, "Recourse with cattle to the Pynloke" (i. e. Pound-enclosure).

localities (e.g. *Wellias*, *Breden*, and *Swelwes*, where we have most probably a reminiscence of Wells, Bredon, and the Swelle common in English place-names, from *Swelg* = swallow, indicating the disappearance of a stream underground). Some of the other names, as *Adelwolred*, are Anglo-Saxon compounds and impossible in this region at the date. *Hin-Locrinus* (thus in William of Malmesbury : Gale's MS., thirteenth century, now in Trin. Coll. Camb., reads *hin loernius*) seems borrowed from Geoffrey of Monmouth's *Locrinus*—formed from the Welsh word for England *Lloegr*—with *hin*, i.e. *hēn* (= old) prefixed. Glastonbury is called in this Charter *Ynsgitrin* (in Gale's MS. *Insgytrin*) that is, *Inis* (= island) and *gytrin* for *wytrin* (i. e. *Vitrinus* = " of glass "), which *quasi* translation the composer of the name uses, assuming that the *Glas* in Glastonbury represented the English word Glass. The Welsh *Triads* calls also the place "Bangor Wydrin in the island of Afallen (Avallon) ". St. Patrick's Charter is ascribed to 430 (*Cart. Sax.* i, p. 1), and it did not strike the scribe as anything extraordinary that an English place-name should be found there at so early a date. Professor Freeman, if I mistake not, also made Glastonbury a pure English name. The names Fagan and Deruvian (variants *Dyfan*, *Devinianus*) are late forms—the latter probably corrupt —of possible Irish names. Arnûlf and Ogmar, which also appear in the document as Irish brethren, seem to be Scandinavian forms. There is a mention in the *Annales Cambriae* of Glastonbury, and it is alluded to in the Scholiast to Fiech's Hymn (see p. 130, *Irish Liber Hymnorum*, H. Bradshaw Soc. and vol. i, p. 103), where a *Sen Patraic* (i.e. Old Patrick) is associated with the place. This is not the Irish Apostle, but, according to the editor of the *Annals of Ulster* (Rolls Series), p. 17, the Founder of Armagh, who was followed there by S. Benignus (Beonna) ; also associated with Glastonbury by William of Malmesbury who makes him Abbot there immediately after St. Patrick.

There are numbers of Charters of Grants to this place, many of doubtful authenticity, in the *Cart. Sax.* and in William of Malmesbury's work already cited. Some of these throw some light on place-names in the locality.

Among the charters of Grants by English kings, bishops, &c., we have one ascribed, but with doubtful foundation, to A.D. 680 (*Cart. Sax.* i, p. 74), in which a piece of land called *Lantocal* and a marsh called *Ferramere* (now Meare) are alleged to have been given to the Abbot Hemgisl by the Bishop of Winchester.

Ferramere is clearly an English form and suggests English occupation of the district, which could not have been earlier than about A. D. 658.

Another charter ascribed to 681 (*Cart. Sax.* i, p. 96 : Ord. Survey facsimile) records a grant by Baldred King of Mercia of land on the top of the hill called Pengerd (Pennard, Somerset) to the same Hemgisl (Hemgils) for the completion (*supplementum*) of the Church [at Glastonbury] of the Blessed Mary and St. Patrick. The bounds of the land—which are given in Anglo-Saxon—are all English, except the name of the river Brue (*Briuu*), implying that the West Saxons had then settled in the region about the Church and had given names to localities there. *To Cullanbyrg*, *to Stangedelfe* (stone quarry), and *to Stænenanbrycge* (stone-bridge) occur among them.

Another charter ascribed to 682 is a grant by Centwin King of the Saxons (*Cart. Sax.* i, p. 97) to the same Hemgisl (*Hamegils*) of twenty-three measures of land (*Mansiones*) in a "place close to the celebrated wood called *Cantuc-uudu* (the Quantocks), bounded on the south by the Tan (the Tone river) . . . with other boundaries as far as the ford called *Wealaford*" (*Weala*, gen. pl. of *Wealh* = Welshman). A *Hægstaldes-Cumb* (see p. 116) occurs among the boundaries, and also in *Cart. Sax.* ii, p. 77.

We now come to a charter (*Cart. Sax.* i, p. 165) ascribed to Ini, King of Wessex, who is stated in the *Chronicle* to have rebuilt the monastery there (before 680). The charter which is ascribed to 702 (for 705) grants a piece of land on both sides of the Doulting stream to the Abbot of Glastonbury. Among the boundaries is a *Crich hulle* (now Creech-hill, see note, p. 23).

This is followed (*Cart. Sax.* i, p. 166, Ord. Survey facsimile) by a grant of land near the Tan (Tone) at a place called *Pouelt* (now Pawlet) and of land on the Doulting stream—here called Dulut-ing. *Pou* seems to be the British form of the Latin *Pagus*, universally so used in Brittany, and the *-elt* seems to be the same as the *-ulut* in Duluting, representing possibly the remains of some Celtic land designation.

A further grant of Ini appears in a charter (*Cart. Sax.* i, p. 177) ascribed to 663 (Dr. Birch suggests for 693 or 708) in which land in and about the mount called *Brente* (now Brent Knoll) is given to the same Abbot Hemgisl (here *Hengisl*). The bounds are the *Sabrina* (Severn estuary), the *Axa* (Axe),

the *Termic*, and the *Siger*. The name *Ternuc* occurs in another
Charter, and it is doubtless this *Termic*. The "Tarnock Common"
(Tornoch in 1533) near Biddenham on Ordn. Survey Map pre-
serves the name.     Another river called *Torric* (which seems to be
the same) appears in the boundaries.  The *Axa* (*Exa* in a charter
of A.D. 944, *Cart. Sax.* ii, p. 553) is probably for *Isca*, which
appears in Charters also as *Esce*, as in the early forms of the
Berks and Derby *Ash*fords (*Æscford*).   Hengisl here may be
the correct form and the equivalent of the Cornish Hen-gwystl =
Old hostage.   The names of the notables *Tangisil* and the *dux*
*Hamgisil* of the Kent Charter ascribed to A.D. 605 (*Cart. Sax.*
i, p. 10) have the same termination and there are numerous
similar names in the *Liber Vitae*.   *Gisl* (= hostage) is also used
as a prefix in names, e.g. *Gislhere Gislbeorht* (= Gilbert), &c.
The similarity of Hengisl and Hengwystl suggests that the
abbot may have been British, and it is significant in this con-
nexion that a grant by the King of Devon is referred to in
William of Malmesbury (*De Antiq. Eccl. Glast.*) of the land
called *Ineswytrin* to *Worgret* Abbot of "the old Church," and
that Abbot Bregored followed him after one interval.   Worgret
is a manifest Celtic name with many parallels in Breton nomen-
clature, e.g. *Uuoruuoret*, see *Cartulaire de Redon, passim*.   The
possible identification is not strengthened, however, by Pedersen's
opinion (*V. Gramm.* § 87) that the Old High German *Gisal*
and A.-Sax. *Gisl* are borrowed from the Celtic, for this borrowing
must have taken place in pre-historic times.

A grant by Fortere, Bishop [of Sherborne] to the Abbot [of
Glastonbury] is given in Dr. Birch's *Cart. Sax.* i, p. 189, in which
the river  *Aesce* (the Axe referred to above) and a "port"
called Bledenithe (i.e. *Bleden-hithe; *hithe* = port) and also
the Church of the Blessed Martin Confessor are mentioned.
This charter is ascribed to 712.   The A.-Sax. *blēd*, meaning
"branch", may be used in *Bled*enithe for an inlet of the Axe.
Dr. Birch makes the Bledone granted to Winchester (?) 975
(*Cart. Sax.* iii, p. 647) to be Bleadon on the Axe; Bleden-ithe
is more likely to be the modern Bladney standing on rocky
ground and communicating with the Axe seemingly by one of the
"Rhines".   The association of St. Martin as well as St. Patrick
with Glastonbury district is a note of antiquity in itself.

Another charter of Ini (here *Ina*) granting lands to Glaston-
bury, ascribed to 725, appears in *Cart. Sax.* i. 207.   It is very
corrupt and the place-names are much distorted, possibly by

successive copyists.   *Budecalech* (now Butley, which may be for Budecan-legh, which, though English in form, may be Celtic) appears among them in probably its correct form.   *Soweie* is for Sow-ige (cf. the variant of the next charter), i. e. ? Sū-ige or Sug-ige = "Sow island", now "Zoy". William of Malmesbury gives a legend to account for the name stating, on the authority of ancient British history, that a certain Glasteing (the Welsh eponymus of Glastonbury) following his sow with eight legs through Escebtiorne (? Iveythorn in Street) and Wells by the Sugewege (Sow's way) found her at an apple-tree near the old church, and gave to the island hence the name of Avallonia. *Lantocai* also occurs for the *Lantocal* previously mentioned involving the Celtic *Lan* = "enclosure" = finally "church".

The next charter (ibid. 210) is ascribed to the same date and furnishes an early form of the river Parret (i.e. *Pedredi-strem*), and gives the river *Kari* (Cary) as a boundary.  *Pouelt* has become here *Poholte*, but it is Pouholt in a subsequent charter (*Cart. Sax.* i, p. 213) which gives us also Cengisl (variant Hemgisl, but it is Coengils in a later charter) as the Abbot in 729.   The latter charter is alleged to have been signed at *Pen-crik*, hardly the Pencric (now Penkridge) in Staffordshire, for the writ of the King of Wessex would not avail at this time so far north.  It was probably one of the Somerset "Creeches".

A certain Hilla makes a grant in 744 with the permission of Æthelbald (called by a shortened form *Elbald* in the same charter, *Cart. Sax.* i, p. 242) of Balteresberghe (Balsboro in Speed's Map of 1610, now Baltonesboro) and Scobbanwirth to Glastonbury.  Among the boundaries, which are very corrupt, occur *Nimet* and the river *Olan* or *Olitane*, which seems to have given its name to the *Leden* ford occurring in the same charter, *Litana* (= broad).   The *Nimet* here is suggestive. It still occurs in the names of several localities in Devon (*Cart. Sax.* iii, p. 624, gives the early form), and we find it in the *Nemeto-briga* in Spain, and the *Nemetacum Atrebatum* in Belgium (recorded in the *Itinerary of Antonine*) and in the early name of Nanterre—*Nemeto-dûron*.  Its meaning is given by W. Stokes (*Wortschatz d. kelt. Spracheinheit*, p. 192) as "noble", "holy", who cites the Irish; *in bratha nemed* ("the judgements of the nobles"): it occurs in the Old Welsh personal names *Gornivet, Eidnivet*, &c., and in the early Breton *Catnimet, Iudnimet*, &c. Compare the old Cornish *Carn-nivet* = "heaven-bow", that is, rainbow.   There was probably a religious shrine at the spot

before the foundation of Christian Glastonbury. The place may be the St. Michael's Tor, close to Glastonbury (and near enough to Baltonesboro to be a boundary) which elsewhere I have connected with the *Nen-thur* (i. e. (?) *Nemet-tor*) of St. Patrick's birthplace. There is a Nempnet north of the Mendips, but this is out of the question. The charter mentions further that the Glastonbury monks (who are called there *Hengisling*, i. e. followers of Hengisl) had chosen a *wooden* Church at Glastonbury as a resting-place for the sarcophagus of Hengisl. William of Malmesbury describes all the churches here (*De Antiq. Glast.*). A letter of Pope Leo III (A.D. 798) confirming the monastery of Glastonbury to Kenelm, King of Wessex, is given in the *Cart. Sax.* i, p. 392.

There is a charter of King Edbert ascribed to 801 (*Cart. Sax.* i, p. 418) granting a portion of land at *Bodecaleie* (the Butley previously mentioned) to a certain Eadgils, and among the boundaries the following names occur :—*Bregedes-were* (i.e. (?) the weir of a man named Breged: could this be the Abbot Bregored? A Brudenewere appears in Sock Dennis in 1280, B. M. *Chart. and Rolls*), *Lang-Echer* (= Acre) and *Ucking Echer* (cf. Ucingford, B. M. *Chart.*), *Swelle, Lancher pille* (? = modern Lancherly : for Lancher, see p. 298) and *Stan-pille* (*pille* is here, from its association with "stone", most probably a boundary pillar and not *pill* = stream : cf. "on thone Stenenan Stapol" = stone pillar, *Cart. Sax.* i. 47), *Olde-lake, Hoctan-* (*h*)*yth*, the *Old yo* (not, I think, *ēoh* = poetical for yew, but the *Yeo* river, a possible dialectical form of *éa, éo,* cf. *old-* Lake), *self*(*h*)*ith* cf. Shuthelve Hill, Axebridge), *Weles*(*h*)*ith* and "from the (*h*)*ythe*", &c. This charter was confided to the church of Glastonbury.

A charter ascribed to 842 (*Cart. Sax.* ii, p. 13) mentions some localities near the Brue river, among others the river *Alum* (upon which is Dicheford: there is a Ditcheate, i. e. Ditch-gate, two miles north of the Brue) which has its confluence (*Gemiðo* = *Gemȳthe*) with the former river. The name occurs in another grant of lands near Glastonbury (*Cart. Sax.* ii. 471) along with a curious place-name (near Batcombe) "*at Austien on than put*" i. e. *puteus* = well. Here is another possible claimant for "Augustine's Oak" or rather "Austin's Well", but the Wessex boundary was not so far west in A.D. 604. A Worcester Charter (*Cart. Sax.* i. 109) has *æt Austin,* of which we may still have an echo in "Austins rick" of the Ord. Map. The *Penryn Awstin*

in Kernwy of the Welsh Triads (ii. 183) seems to contain the
same word, and if it was meant to designate "Aust Cliff"
(*Penrhyn* = Promontory) on the Severn mouth it shows that
Kernwy (Cornwall) extended further north than is assumed.
Alum may be a form of the common Celtic river-name,
Alauna, now generally *Alne* (Aluuinn—as in *Cart. Sax.* i. 227—
Warwickshire) as in Alnwick, Alne-Chester (now Alcester,
Warw.). *Nimet* appears in the same charter, attracted into the
intelligible form Nymede, as if "new meadow". The charter
is alleged to have been written at *Andredes-eme*, which suggests
the *Andred* in Andreds-wood—a more correct ending is given
below—but William of Malmesbury explains it as St. Andrew's
(Chapel).

The charter dated 904 (*Cart. Sax.* ii. 263) is alleged to have
replaced a lost charter showing the lands which Athelstan *Dux*,
son of Etheredi (for Æthelredi) had given to Glastonbury when he
became a monk there. It contains the boundaries of Wrington,
Somerset, but the names are very corrupt. The *Wring* is a river
which gives its name to Wrington and Wringford. *Preosteselwe*,
with which the boundaries begin, is not intelligible : it may be for
Priests *leah*, now Priestleigh, Somerset. The remaining names
are not instructive.

King Edmund granted to St. Dunstan, Abbot of Glastonbury,
certain lands at Christian-Mal-ford, Wilts. ( = *Cristemal* =
"Christs Cross"). "On tha olde oden missenne" occurs in
the boundaries, which is an obscure sentence ; *Oden* may be for
the Welsh *Odyn* = kiln, although it is given as Anglo-Saxon
for "threshing-floor" (see *Oden Colc*, p. 157). The last term
suggests a borrowing from the Latin *messis* ( = a reaping) either
by the British or English. The Welsh and Cornish *Mesen*
( = acorns) can hardly apply.

In *Cart. Sax.* ii, p. 544, there is a grant of privilege to
Glastonbury by King Edmund in A.D. 944, and also a grant of
land at Wootton, Somerset, by King Edmund in 946, to the
thane Athelnod (*Cart. Sax.* ii. 578) which land is liable to
charges on behalf of Glastonbury. The boundaries are in
corrupt and late English. Ashbury (in which is Ashdown,
Berks.) is granted in another charter to Glastonbury by Edric—
see *Cart. Sax.* ii, p. 594.

The Dean and Chapter of Wells were formerly in possession
of a charter, now lost, of King Eadred, granting in A.D. 950 land
at Pucklechurch (*Pucelancyrca*) to Glastonbury. A copy exists

in the Record Office from which (*Cart. Sax.* iii, p. 44) I extract the more important boundaries :—*Stanford, Hennamere* (*henna* = fowl, i. e. perhaps here " wild-fowl mere ") — *Gosamere* (*Gos* = " goose ", gives an irregular plural Gēs, but here we find a regular genitive plural *Gosa*), *Stanora* (*ora* = bank); *Hlypget* (*hliep* = leap, *geat* = gate, "? a gate that can be leaped one way only." The place-name Lipyate is not uncommon).

Further boundaries are :—*Hamma* (gen. pl. of *hamm* = meadow or enclosure) *on Kynges Rode* (= to King's Cross or possibly "clearing "). *Byd* in the boundaries seems a river-name, but it may be for *byht* (masc. = a bend, bight: neut. = a dwelling). It appears here in *Bydincel* (*wincel* = corner), in Bydewyllon (Byd-well), and in "*tha hamm on Byd*". " Of Loddera-wyllon " (*Loddere* = beggar : *Wiella* = well). *On Loddra-wellun* occurs in a grant to Pershore, *Cart. Sax.* iii, p. 589 ; cf. *Beggares-thorne* in charter granting land at Bledon, Somerset, *Cart. Sax.* iii, p. 648. *Hreod-mor wyllon* (" Reed-moor springs "). "*Where the wyrtwala runs to Fearn beorhg*" (i. e. Fern hill). *Wyrtwala* appears in the dictionaries as " root ", i. e. as the equivalent of German *Wurzel*, but this cannot be its significance here or in the many other cases where it appears as a boundary. *Weall-wala* (= (?) " Wall foundation ") occurs only in poetry, but the *Wala* here may mean " foundation " and *Wyrt-wala* thus = " root-foundation ", or the ground base perhaps of old structures. The compound, however, may mean simply vegetable (*wyrt*) garden. See *Crawford Charters* (Napier and Stevenson), p. 68, on a parallel use of *Wyrtrum*. *On tha eggce* = " on to the edge," a common element in place-names. *On thone graf* = " on to that one grove ". *On haran stan* = " on to the hoar (gray) rock ". *On hric weg* = " on to the ridge way ". *On oxna healas* = " on to the oxen shelters " (*healh*, pl. *healas* = " corner, shelter "). *On Heges-taldes setl* = to the residence of Hægestald (see Hexham, p. 174), *and lang Fromes* along the Frome river. *On Cweorn Cleofu* = " to the quern-cliff ", i. e. the cliff from whence querns or stone handmills were obtained. *On Befer pyttas* = " to the Beaver holes ". *On Æscburhg* = " to Ashbury ". *On Sinder ford* = (?) a ford where " slag " is used for stepping-stones.

The obscurity of the name Puckle Church has been referred to elsewhere (see p. 275). To the explanation there advanced may be added the hypothesis that the latter element (*Cyrca*) may not be for Church at all, but a modified form of the British *Cruc* (= *tumulus*), in which case the term *Pucel* would be

a natural determinative, the whole meaning possibly "fairy
mound"; cf. Pukelonde, B. M. *Ch. and Rolls.* The names in
this charter have been analysed at some length because they
afford fair instances of Saxon name-giving.

In *Cart. Sax.* iii, p. 89, we have a confirmation by King
Edwith (var. Eadwig) of the grant in 956 of a vineyard *at
Pathenebergh'e* to Glastonbury. Dr. Birch places this, I know
not upon what authority, at Mere in Wilts., and says the vine-
yard is noticed in *Domesday.* I should be inclined to look for
it closer to Glastonbury, and if the name Mere is implied any-
where it might more fitly be Meare close to the monastery and
on the *Ea* (= river) mentioned in the boundaries, that is the
Brue. This is confirmed by the fact (see below) that *Pathene-
berga* is placed "*in insulis*" in King Edgar's grant of privilege
to the abbey. *Pathene* seems to be for *Pathena*, a genitive
plural of a word which is not seemingly English; cf. *Peatanige*
now Patney, Wilts., *Cart. Sax.* iii, p. 354. Pamborough, the
modern surviving form, shows that the place was some four
miles north-west of Glastonbury. *Oslakes-leag*, in the boundary,
may still survive, but I have not found it on the map.

In *Cart. Sax.* iii, p. 452, is another Glastonbury charter in
which the Cari stream is mentioned, and in another charter of
Edgar dated 968 (*Cart. Sax.* iii, p. 493) a grant is made to
Glastonbury of land on the Dorset Stour, in which Dewlish
(*Develisch*) is mentioned (see p. 150).

King Edgar granted again certain privileges to Glastonbury
in 971 according to *Cart. Sax.* iii, p. 574, in which certain
places in the islands (*in insulis,* i. e. in the low insulated lands
near the Abbey) are mentioned, among them "*Bekeria,* which is
called *parva Ybernia* (little Ireland)". It is somewhat striking
that we have in this word, not only a link connecting Glaston-
bury with Ireland, but in the term itself a form but slightly
modified of the Irish *Bec-eriu* (= Little-Erin : *erinn* being the
genitive of *Eriu*). The term occurs also in the *Felire of Oengus*
(Henry Bradshaw Soc., p. 118), with the same significance, as the
designation of a little island off the Wexford coast which is
now known as Beggary-island. The Glastonbury form is pre-
served still in the name of a village not far from the Abbey,
called Bickery in the new Ordnance Survey Map, replacing
a misnomer in the older maps, where, doubtless by the influence
of some local antiquary, the surveyors set it down wrongly as
Bickworthy. William of Malmesbury says that St. Bridget

spent some time on this island, and that certain relics of her and of St. Indracht were preserved in the church. *Ind-recht* = "the Just "; the modern form in Ireland is Hanratty. *Patheneberga* also occurs here as *in insulis*, and also *Adredes-eya* for the form given above as *Andredeseme*. The *eya* termination is the usual Latinized form of the Anglo-Saxon *ige* = island. King Edgar grants privileges here to Glastonbury at the instance of St. Dunstan Archbishop of Canterbury, Oswald Archbishop of York, Brictellinus (Beorhtholm) Bishop of Wells, and others, for the soul of his father whose body rests there, and for the souls of his ancestors. Among the signatures—at London it is said in one of the MSS.—appear the names of Keneth (*Kinadius rex Albanie*) King of Scotland, and Mascusius, "High Admiral" or "Wicing Chief" (*Archipirata*), the latter name probably a distorted form of the name Magnus common among the Scandinavians.

Æthelflæd (*Cart. Sax.* iii. 600), second wife of King Edmund I, she gives for the souls of Ædmund and of King Ædgar and for her own soul, land at Domerham to Glastonbury.

A charter of King Edgar (*Cart. Sax.* iii. 608), ascribed to 973, exchanges land at *Brancminstre*, elsewhere *Branuc minstre* involving a Celtic personal name (? St. Branoc, diminutive of St. Brandan, associated with Bristol and with Braunton, Devon), for land at *Hamme*. Branuc Minstre recalls "Branok hyalf hiwisce" (Thorp, *Dipl.* p. 107), belonging to Glastonbury.

In this charter we have as bounds *Wernan* ford and *Wernan-strem* and the river *Wern*; also a *Stanwei* (stone-way, perhaps a Roman road) and the river *Peret* (Parret). The names are corrupt, showing the results possibly of frequent copying. There are several other charters given in William of Malmesbury's *De Antiq. Glaston.* Some of these contain seemingly early forms of place-names in the locality, e.g. *Ceddren* (Cheddar, where a grant of *Elleanboro* is situate); *Godeniæ* (now God-ney) which is said to be so called from the Holy Trinity; *Martenesie* (from a chapel of St. Martin on the island); *Bade-cumbe juxta Montem Munidop* (Mendip, Mened-ipp in 1290 (*Cal. Ch. Rolls*, ii, p. 363), see note, p. 24); *Bedul, Branuc Dunhead* (= Downhead, where probably *Branuc Minstre* may have been, cf. Branch Huish (Huish = Hiwisc = *familia* and also a land measure: see above), N.E. of Downhead); *Lemucerine* (probably a corruption of some Celtic name); *Eatumberg* = ? Emborough, Eteneberga in 1270 *Cal. Ch. Rolls*, ii. 137 (cf. *Eotas* = Jutes

and *Eoten* = giant. See Asser, *Life of Alfred*, Stevenson);
*Occemund* (? Oakhampton); *Occenefeld* (? Okenhede of B. M.
*Ch. and Rolls*); *Peasucmere* (Peasuc = ? a personal name);
*Lidenege* (cf. Lidenford above); *Ieholt, Attaholt, Lupwite*
(? Lopen); *Loffelagethe* (? = Lovehill); *Hochye* (= Hoctanhythe);
*Hornblawerton* (now Hornblotton, appears to contain the name
of Horn-blower); *Wiarepath, Ymerwivel, Munekeneleghe, ultra*
Montem usque ad *Cumessam* ( = ? Combeshed near Marden
Bradley), *ad la Brittasche* "which is at the head of the south
bridge of Strete", i. e. Street.

## Note H.

### Topographical Elements in the earliest Anglo-Saxon Documents.

#### I. Glossaries.

Among the earliest, not directly historical, English documents
furnishing words which are found in ancient place-names, the
Épinal and other glossaries (edited in H. Sweet's *Oldest English
Texts*) occupy an important position. These glossaries belong
to a period extending from the seventh to the ninth centuries.

In the citations which follow, E. = Épinal-Erfurt MSS.,
"written any time between 600–700," Sweet; C. = Corpus MS.
later than Épinal; and L. = Leiden MS., ninth century.

Bodan (C.) = bottom, as in Botham-ley, Ramsbotham, &c.

Haegu-thorn (E.) = hedge-thorn, white thorn.

Mapuldur (C.) = maple tree, as in Mapledurham.

Holegn (C.) = holly, as in Holenhyrst, now Holnhurst, Glouc.
(*Cod. Dip.* 385).

Holt-hona (C.) = woodcock.

Aler (E.) = alder-tree; aler-holt (C.) = alderwood, as in
Alercumb (*Cod. Dip.* 193), &c.

Boece (C.) = beech, as in Buckhurst.

Gors (C.) = furze.

Scald-thyflas (E.) is given as a gloss on Latin *Alg(a)e*, =
? sea-weed, here, water-weeds: cf. *Thyfel* = thicket.[1]

---

[1] In (C.) Sond-hyllas (? for *Sondthyflas) is given as an equivalent, and
seems to indicate that scald = sand or sea-shore; but *scald hulas* is given in
(C.) for Papyrus, for which eo-risc (= river-rush) is alike given.

Faag (E.) = spotted.[1]

Faestin (C.) = stronghold: gives *fast* in place-names, as in Buckfast. *Fastenes* in Napier's Glosses to Aldhelm = *municipii*.

Laam (C.) = loam, as in Lamhythe (Lambeth: hythe = harbour); Lampyttas = loam-pits.

Fleotas (E.) = estuaries, as in Benfleet.

Haesl (E.) = hazel, as in Hasler.

Falaed (E.) = cowstall, fold, as in Stodfold.

Berc (E.) = birch, as in Birchover.

Edisc (C.) = "deor-tuun", i. e. deer-inclosure, deer-park, as in Hídes-Edisc (*Cod. Dip.* 355).

Edisc-ueard (E.) = game-keeper.

Dael (C.) = Deep-pit, as in Dover*dale*.

Hrith-hiorde (C.) = cattle-herd.[2]

Ambrones (C.), a word applied by Nennius to the Saxons, is here glossed Gredge (C.) = Grædig = Greedy. For the origin of the term see Holder (who derives it from a Celtic stem meaning "hateful"), *Sprachschatz* sub voce.

Waeter-thruh (C.), Waeterthrum (C.) (abl. pl.) = canal, water-pipe, and also used (C.) for cataract.

Cisten-beam (C.) = chestnut-tree, from Latin *Castanea*.

Beber (C.) = beaver, as in Beverley.

Wase (C.)=mud, mire, as in Wase, Wasan, Berks. (*Cod. Dip.* 546).

Gloed (C.) = coal, charcoal; cf. Welsh *Glo*.

Steort (C.) = tail; as in Start-point and red-start.

Elh (C.) = elk.

Holu (C.) pl. = caverns.

Pearroc (C.) = "grating", gloss for *clathrum*: cf. German *Pferch* and Pearrocas in place-names: modern "paddock" and "Park".

Cisirbeam (E.) = cherry-tree.

Gebuur (C.) = husbandman.

Ceapstou (C.) and Gestrio (C.), both used to gloss *Commercium* = trading.

---

[1] Cf. the Celtic *Breac*, of the same meaning, used largely in place-names. Cf. Egelis Brich, translated *Varia Capella* in *Holyrood Charters*, p. 9. Cf. Falkirk. *Breac* is connected by Thurneysen (*Handbuch d. Alt.-Irischen*, § 219) with the Gaulish personal name *Briccus*, and with the Greek *Preknós* ( = spotted deer) and the Old High Germ. *Forhana* ( = trout).

[2] Cf. Hrither = cattle, cognate with German Rind and Rinder. Cf. Rinderpool.

Tuun (C.) (= town) and throp (C.) (and thorp) are used to gloss *compitum* = a meeting-place, a cross-road.

Hreod (E.) = reed.

Hyrthil (C.) = hurdle.

Gaec (C.) = cuckoo.

Lepeuuince (C.) = lapwing.

Saex (C.) = knife.

Sules reost (C.) = plough-rest.[1]

Hyðae (C.) *abl.* = station, refuge, i.e. harbour, as in Celchyth, Chelsea.

(H)oruaeg stiig (E.) = a bye-path; *or* = " out of ", orweg = " out of the way ".)

Thyrne (C.) = thorn.

Walcyrge (C.) = the Fates.

Walh-habuc (C.) = falcon.   *Walh* here = foreign.

Worhona (C.) = pheasant.

We[a]rg-rod (E.) = Felon's Cross = gallows, which appears in place-names.

Suamm (E.) = fungus.

Cisil (E.) = gravel.

Secg (E.) = sedge.

Risc-thyfil (E.) = bed of rushes.[2]

Yppe (E.) = a summer room, abl.

Gyte (C.) = a flooding.

Sondgewearp (C.) = sandbank.

Huuer (E.) = caldron, as in Wherwell.

Egisi grima (E.) = ghost.[3]

Cnol (C.) = hill top, as in Knowle.

Haerg (C.) (= Hearg = heathen temple), employed to gloss " Lupercal ", the cavern sacred to Pan.[4]

---

[1] Sulh = plough is regarded by English etymologists as an English word, but it seems borrowed from the Latin *Sulc-us*, for I can find no Teutonic connexions, and as *Sulh-lung*, *Sulung*, is a synonym of Furh-lung, i.e. Furlong, the *Sulh* = *Furh* = Latin *Sulc-*.

[2] Cf. Eo-risc (= river rush) and Leber, used in (C.) to gloss Scirpea. The form *eo* here for the later *ea* = a river, may serve to explain the form *Yeo*, for stream in Devon, Somerset, &c.  *Leber* becomes *Liver*, *Lever*, and *Ler*, in place-names : e. g. Liverpool, Livermere, &c.   The effort to connect the *Liver-* of Liverpool with the *Lither-* in Litherland is futile.

[3] Cf. Egisauuda = Ghost or Terror Wood and Fearfulwood in Ordnance Survey map of Bromsgrove district.

[4] This word appears in several place-names : e. g. Pepper-harrow (Peper

Obr (C.) = brink.[1]

Byre (C.) = shed, cottage.   Dr. Sweet makes it the same word as Būr (modern Bower) which appears in Burford on Teme.

Slach-thorn (E.) = sloe-thorn, i. e. blackthorn.[2]

Scytehald (C.) = oblique, steep :  *hald* is given in (C.) for "prone" and *haldi* for pendulous.

Uuic-ing sceadan (E.) acc.: = piratic-raid.[3]

Aesc (E.) = ash.

Thri uuintri steor (E.) (= a steer of three winters) is the gloss to *Prifeta*, i. e. Latin *Primitius*, the aspiration of the *m* showing that it was borrowed through the Celtic.

Clif hlep (C.) = according to Dr. Sweet, "leap from a cliff", it is the gloss to *Pessum* (= to the ground).

Cofa (C.) gloss to *Pistrinum* = a pounding-mill.  *Cofa* in the dictionaries = Chamber.

Pirge (C.) = pear-tree.

Furh-wudu (C.) = fir-wood.   Torf (*Wortschatz der Germ. Sprach.*, p. 234) says "Fir" is from the Danish.

Plum-treu (C.) plum-tree.

Birce (C.) used for poplar as well as birch.

Hlyte (C.) = lot, or portion.

Faerh (E.) = young pig, farrow.

Unlab (C.) = posthumous :—*lab.* = -*laf*, common in personal names.

Brycg (C.) = bridge.

Sae-geseotu (C.) = sea-shore, a gloss to *Promaritima*.

Aac (E.) = oak.

Geberg (C.) = refuge.

---

Harow in 1147), Harrow-on-the-hill, &c.  The latter locality seems to be re-ferred to as *Gumeninga hergae* in a Charter of 767.  *Guma*, modern English in bride*groom* = male person.  Hence the term means (?) men's harrow.

[1] This is the *Ofer* of the Dictionaries = German *Ufer*. It occurs in numerous place-names, especially with the names of trees prefixed, e. g. Birch-over, Ash-over, Oak-over, Hasel-over, &c.; all of which forms are found further shortened to Bircher, Asher, Oaker, Hasler, &c., in the Shropshire-Hereford district.

[2] Sloh-treo or *Slach-tre is another form which appears in a Charter of 779 as Sloh-tranford (*tran* is the genitive of *treo, treu*) now Slaughterford.

[3] This shows that *uuicing* was in use before the Norse Wikings made descent on these islands.  Sceadan is traced to Scadan = to divide; it seems here to have the force of German *Schade* = harm.  Wicing occurs in place-names.

Heolstras (C.) = nooks, cf. Holster.

Staethsuualwe (C.) = sand-martin—staeth = bank.

Lectha (E.) = bilge of a ship.

Salh (E.) = willow, sallow.

Seto (E.) = gloss for *Stabula* = stalls, abodes, Seotu. (C.) = cattle pasture (*Bucetum*).

Molde (C.) abl. = sand, earth.

Sinder (C.) = slag (*Scoria*).

Sugu (C.) = sow.

Staeg (E.) = pond (*Stagnum*), -*stay* in place-names.

Lind (E.) = lime-tree: Baest is a also given in (E.) and (C.) as the equivalent.

Iuu (E.) = yew.

Wond (C.) = a mole: also wondeuueorpe.

Win-aern (C.) = wine-house.

Fear (C.) = bull.

Tigule (C.) = tile, an early borrowing from Latin. It appears in place-names as Tilehurst.

Geteld (C.) = tent.

Stream-um (C.) abl. pl. = " by streams ".

Aespe (C.) = aspen-tree.

Anstig-a (E.) = a pass.[1]

Cebertuun (E.) caebrtun (C.) = a fore-court.[2]

Cuu (C.) = cow.

Elm (E.) = Latin *Ulmus*.[3]

Mistel (C.) = mistle-toe, (*tā*. fem. = twig).

Caelf (C.) = calf.[4]

Uar (E.) = sea-wrack.

Bergas (E.) = hills.

Hog (L.) = promontory.

Herst (L.) (= Hyrst = wood) is given as a gloss for *Latriuncula* = covert.

Ibaei (L.) acc. = ivy.

---

[1] Anstige *fem.* is used also for a narrow path, that is, a path for one person. It appears in place-names and in personal names borrowed from the latter as " Anstey ".

[2] Later = Cafortun, meaning also a mansion. It occurs as Caverton in place-names.

[3] Shows that the name was borrowed from the Latin early. The Witch-Elm called Wice, in Anglo-Saxon, was indigenous.

[4] Appears in Challock, Kent, in Charter as Caelf-loca-n = enclosed place for calves.

Firgin-gata, i. e. mountain-goat (L.) = Ibexes.[1]
Beel or Aad (L.) = funeral pile.
Loh (L.) = hole, abyss.
Haegtis (L.) = witch, modern Hag.[2]
Lecas (L.) = leeches.

To these may be added a few similar words from *Old English Glosses*, Napier, although the glosses, chiefly on Aldhelm's writings, are not earlier than ninth century.

Wæferlice, belonging to theatres (cf. Waverley).

Hyfa = cells.

Scire = parish.

Bure, dat. = seat.

Telgran = thickets.

Basincge = Lat. *melotæ* (in *Vulgate* Heb. xi. 37) in " Goat-skins ". *Hedene* in same gloss. i. e. Hide-clothed, cf. Basing-stoke, Basing-werk.

Cludes = heights, Clûd also = rock.

Sprit = of thickets.

Pleghuses = theatres, cf. Playstowe.

Torra, gen. pl. = rocks.

Stancyslas = gravel, cf. Chesil Beach.

Scræf = cave, as in Shrawley, in *Charters* Screafleah.

Heahtorra, gen. pl. = mountains, cf. High Tor.

Segel = banner.

Wudefine = wood-heaps, cf. *Limfin* = lime heap in *Cart. Sax.* i. 518.

Waga, gen. pl. = deep waters. This is the *way* in Medway, Weymouth, &c.

Cyte and Hulce = cells.

Wasa, gen. pl. = sands.

Wylm = boiling, as in Eawylm, i. e. Ewelm = river-spring.

Onedstowe = wrestling-places.

---

[1] *Firgen* appears in *Cart. Sax.* i. 366, Firolandes for (?) Firgenlandes (cf. Firle beacon near Seaford) for mountain. It occurs on the whale-bone casket ? 700–800 (Sweet), where the whale is said to have been thrown upon *Fergen-berig*, i. e. (?) on the main-land (Sweet) or high ground. Torf (*Wortschatz der Germ. Spracheinheit*, 1909, p. 234) makes the original signification to have been " wooded hill ". The Old High German *Fergunea* is the *Hercynia silva*. The stem is *Ferhu* = oak, A.-Sax. *Furh*, replaced by Danish *Fir* in Fir tree.

[2] Connected by Torp with Anglo-Sax. *hage* ( = hedge, wood, enclosure), a suffix = hate. Cf. Hagu-stald.

Syla = wallowing-places, cf. Sole in place-names.

Wyla = ? gen. pl. " of Caves ", cf. *Wygel*, gloss. to *Cavea* in Diefenbach's *Glossarium*, cf Wyle-cop, Shrewsbury.

Grundwealle, dat. = foundation.

Pintreow = pine-tree, from Lat. *Pinus*.

Wilegum, dat. pl. = baskets.

Landgemacena, gen. pl. = of neighbouring lands.

Dimhus and Dimhof = hiding or dark place, cf. Dimchurch.

Warena, gen. pl. = citizens : Old Norse *-veri*, as in Rûm-verjar = Romans. This is the *Varii* in Chatuarii, &c., and is the final element in *Cantwarena*.

Snæda = parts.

Hæthen = heathen.

Healle, gen. = stone : also = palace.

Hweras and Crocc = pots.

Moldum, dat. pl. = sands.

Cocca, gen. pl. = " chickens, cf. *æt Scyte Cocce* and cock shot", (variant) " Cock shade" in place-names. The *Dialect Dict.* makes the latter to mean open spaces in woods where wood-cocks may be shot.

Edwinde = whirlpools.

Watelum, dat. pl. = tiles.

## II. Genuine Charters.

Dr. Sweet printed in his *Old English Texts* (pp. 426 et seq.) the vernacular words occurring in what he considered to be genuine Old English Charters. As some additional genuine charters have come to light since 1885, when Dr. Sweet's book was published, the following selection of place-names is taken from authentic charters up to A. D. 800, thus excluding any of Scandinavian influence.

In an original charter of 679 now in British Museum we have the following names in Kent :—Tenid (the oldest English form of Thanet) : Uuestan-ae (i. e. Westan-ēa = river running from the west) : Recuulf (= Reculver *Regulbium*, see p. 37) in Sturia (latinized form of Stúr, or Stur-ēa, now Sturry).

In Essex charter of 692–3 now in British Museum we have : monastery called Beddan-haam (Beddan is here the weak genitive of a man's name *Bedda* :—the *haam* is properly the inner bend of the knee, and possibly came like the Celtic *Camb-us* to be applied to land on river-bends and then to pieces of land generally. The East Frisian *Hamm* meant a piece of

land drained by dykes. It is not the same word as Hām = home, house); Ricinga-haam (the Ric-inga here is a genitive plural of a family name). In Deccan-haam (now Dagenham) we have the genitive of a personal name Decca. In Angen-lab-es haam we have a personal name made up of *Anga* = only, unique, and *lab*, later laf = left, remaining: thus "only surviving son". Cf. Angen-geot-ing of the Northumbrian genealogies in Sweet, which may mean "the descendant of the only begotten", cf. be-giétan, &c., the vulgar use of "get" substantive; but Dr. Sweet makes Geoting = son of Geot. The "field in the wood called Uuidmundes felt" means the field of Widmund. Torp (*Wortschatz*) traces field "to a stem meaning open, cf. Latin *Pal-am* = openly". Among the boundaries are Writola-burna (in which Writola seems a genitive plural, but it may be a mangled Celtic word), Centinces treow (= Centing's tree), Hanc-hemstede (the *hanc* here seems to represent the Teutonic stem *hanh* = to hang; A.-Sax. later forms *Hón, héng*; cf. Hanger, Ongar, &c. Hemsted is home-stead). The Tamisa is also given as a boundary. The grant is endorsed "to Bercingon", i. e. the people of Berc = Barking.

An original charter of **704** now in B. M. gives the name of Tuican hom (Twickenham? = Twīh-ean-ham, i. e. the dwelling between the rivers Tamisa and Frocesburna, which are mentioned. Twicen = a place where two roads meet, is not involved).

In a letter of **705** (original in British Museum) Breguntford, now Brentford, Middlesex, is mentioned (see p. 25).

A Kent charter of **700** or **715** mentions Liming-ae (see below) and Pleghelmestun (i. e. the enclosure of Pleghelm). The boundaries are Bere-weg (i. e. way along which the produce of the land is brought home, Hei-weg = Hay-way), Meguuines paeth (i. e. Megwines path), and Stret leg (i. e. the wood, afterwards meadow, on the Street = the Roman-road. A portion of land called Rumining Seta (see *Seto* in Epin. Gloss. Rumin-ing, now Romney Marsh, may involve "Romans"). The grant is made to the Church of B. V. M. at Lyminge.

The Dean and Chapter of Chichester have the original charter of the year **725**, in which the bounds of Hugabeorg—some unreadable—are given, e. g. on theodweg (theod = people, public-way) (to) the East-end of *Lavingtunes dices*, i. e. Lavington dyke *to Frecce-hlince* (Frecce, = bold, is obscure, but *hlinc* = slope, ridge) *to* Halignesse beorge (i. e. to the hill of Sanctity) *of tham garan* (i. e. from the Gore, "a piece of land," cf. Kensington

Gore) to tham Byrgelsun (= to the burying-places) *to Billinga byrig* (to the burg (*Dat. byrig*) of the Billings)—where Scealces burna and Bollan-ea come together (scealcs = servants as in Marah-scalc = marshall);—and Isenan æwelm (iron-spring, ēa-welm = river source) and Sængelwicos and other names which are not intelligible.

An original charter in Brit. Museum, dated 732, grants land near Limin-ae (i. e. the river Limen which appears in Liminge and Lympne, near Hythe, and is ultimately traceable to the *portus Lemanis*, of the *Itin. of Antonine*). The names Sand tun (Sandtown) and Hudan fleot (Huda's fleet or estuary) occur in the copy published in *Cart. Sax.* i. 215, but as Dr. Sweet rejects these, they are not probably of the date of the charter.

Another original charter, dated 740, grants fishing at the mouth of the Limin-aea river, and "a portion of land in which is situated the oratory of St. Martin, with the dwellings of the fishermen, and another portion near the Marsh called Biscopes uuic (i. e. Bishop's dwelling) as far as the wood called Ripp (unknown and probably not an English name), and to the bounds of Sussex, as formerly possessed by Romanus, priest of the Church of the most blessed Virgin Mary, which (*quod* (sic)) is in Liminia -eae (Lyminge)".

The oratory of St. Martin at Lyminge-ae, and the name of the presbyter, Romanus, suggest early continental connexions, while two of the signatories Dun-uualhi Pincerni (gen.) and Dunuuallan (gen.) seem to point to the Celtic names Duno-vali and Duno-vellaunus, cf. Cassi-vellaunus, Catuuallon, &c.

A Kent charter of 770 (in B. M.) mentions the monastery of Recuulfi (attracted into this form on account of the common name Rac-uulf see above), Perhamstede (where Per = modern Pear) in the region *er* (?) of the *Caestri-uuara* (gen. pl. = " of the Castlemen "), where is the place called Heahhaam (heah = high, Higham).

The Hehham (= Highham) of the original charter of 774 (in B. M.) is possibly the place here mentioned. The boundaries there given are Mædham (i. e. Meadham), Ac-leag (= Oakley), Wæter lea (Waterley), Colling (= Cooling), Eohinga burh (Eoh = steed, Eohinga gen. pl. of patronymic: Burh = burg), Mersc-tun (Marsh-ton), Mercfleot = " boundary river ". All these places are near Rochester.

An original charter of 774 (in B. M.) mentions the Mersc-uuare (i. e. the marsh-people) of Romney, = here Romenal, among

whom Hlid (Lydd, Kent ? = *litus*, shore) is placed. Denge marsh is also mentioned.

The earliest Mercian charter extant seems to be of the year 736. It is now in the B. M. and deals with lands in the " province of Husmerae ", that is in the region of the Stour (Stur) above Stourbridge. It gives the ancient Celtic names of two forests, Cynibre and Moerheb, which still survive in Morfe and Kenver forests ; see p. 67. Brochyl (i. e. Badger-hill) is mentioned as being " in silva moreb ".

The synod of Clofeshos (Cloveshou in later charters) is mentioned in a Mercian charter (now in possession of Dean and Chapter of Canterbury) of the date 742.

An original charter in B. M. of A. D. 755-7 contains a grant by the King of Mercia to Eanberht, of land near the wood called Toccan-sceaga (i. e. Toccas Shaw or wood) not far from the hillock (*tumulus*) called Reada-beorg (i. e. Redhill). A Tyccæa abbot signs the charter, probably the Tocca here mentioned. The locality has not been identified.

A Mercian charter of 759 (now in B. M.) grants land in Worcester at Onnan-forda, bounded on the south by Uuisleag (Wisley), on the west by Rind-burna (Rind, which is the OHG. form, is probably a dialectic word here for Hrith (=Hrither = Rother = cattle), on the north by Meosgelegeo (=mossy-tracts : Dr. Sweet), and on the east by Onnan duun. The river Oney giving its name to Onibury, Shropshire, is perhaps too far west. *Onn* is the Welsh for Ash-trees : cf. English " ash " in stream-names.

In a Mercian Charter of 767 we have a grant of land in Middlesex lying between Gumeninga hergae (that is the harrow or pagan temple of the Gumenings = ? Harrow-on-the-hill) and Lidding brook, in exchange for land in Ciltinne (? Chilterne hills or Chiltern All Saints) in a place called Wichama.

A Worcester Charter of 770 (in hands of Dean and Chapter of Worcester) mentions the Huiccii (see p. 164), the river Saluuerp (Salwarpe), Cymedes halh, Huitan stan (= white [pillar] stone), and Readan-Solo. Saluuerp seems to mean, like Sal-gewearp, " Salt-heap," i. e. the river that ran by the Salt, packed ready for transport at the Salt wīc or Salt market—now Droitwich— was thus called from the fact that river-names frequently take their designations from such incidental factors.[1]   Redan solo =

---

[1] The *halh* in Cymedeshalh is given by Dr. Sweet as = *healh* = corner. It is evidently the same word which we find in the North in the forms

Red cattle-ponds. Sole occurs with this meaning in Kentish place-names, see *Syla*, pl., in Napier Glossaries.

A Kent Charter of 778 (in B. M.) mentions the following names:—Brom-geheg (Broom-meadow, Dr. Sweet), and a marsh called Scaga (= Shaw), a meadow called Hreod-ham (*Hreod* = reed), a place east of the bounds of the Clif wara (gen. pl. = "the people of the Cliff," which place, if it existed now, would be called, like *Clifwara* near Cheddar, Clewer) "and to the south of Tucincg-næs".[1] To the west of the bounds of the Culinga (the name of this family is still preserved in Cooling Castle) is Mearcfleot.[2]

Another, a Wessex, Charter of 778 gives the names of Bedewind (Bedwin, Wilts.: which looks like a British name involving Celtic *Vind* = white), Cymenes denu (= Cymen's Valley), ad Peadan-Stigele (= Peada's style), Tatan Edisc (= Tata's deer park). Several words then follow involving *gæt, geal, get* = English gate, e. g. Rames dene geat (= Ram's personal name, ?-den-gate), Holh-ryge-get (= Hollow-ridge-gate), &c.[3] In Puttan Ealh (= in Putta's (heathen) temple, cf. Alh-mund = Temple Guardian), to Bulcan pytte (Bulca's pit: pit from Latin Puteus). Baldwines Healh (see *Halh* above), "into the Antient Monuments in a place called *æt tham Holenstypbum* (= at the Holly Stumps) to Wadbeorge (Woad-hill),

---

Healc, halec, Halech, Hauch, and Hough. It is always there associated with rivers, and Jamieson in his *Scot. Dict.* defines it "low-lying flat ground, properly on the border of a river". In the *Records of Kinloss*, p. 112, we have "the third part of the Halech of Dundurcus and the third part of the fishery of the same halech". The old name of Whitby given by Bede (see p. 180) bears out this signification.

[1] Tucincg, a patronymic, and næs = nose or point. This name shows that *næs*, like *wicing* and *Throp*, existed in English place-names before the coming of the Scandinavians.

[2] This is the mercfleot of the A. D. 774 charter cited above, which gives also Colling for Culinga. An original charter of 808, in B. M., also mentions Culingas, with its bounds Cyninges-tun-tih (=? Kingstown paddock = Tih = Teah = Teag, now Tye and Tey in place-names, e. g. Marks Tey, Essex, which involves, as Mr. J. H. Round shows, *Feudal England*, 464, the name of the village of Marck in the Pas-de-Calais, borne by Adelolf de Merk, the owner of Marks Tey district in Domesday 3. Cf. *Tigan*, now Tey river, Essex, *Cart. Sax.* iii. 602. The 808 Charter mentions Genlad, Biorn heardes lond (i. e. Bernard's land), and Thorndun.

[3] These gates were probably entrances to the enclosed Edisc or park.

thence to the spring which is called Forsca burna (= Frogs' brook)." [1]

A Gloucestershire Charter of 779 (in B. M.) gives the following names:—Sulmonnes burg (= Suhl monnes-burg = Ploughman's burg), the stream called Theodningc (= ? a patronymic from (?) Theodnoth), the river Uuenrisc (now Windrush: the last element seems Celtic -isc = water, and the first element *Gwen, wen*, fem. adj. = white; cf. the rivers Winster where *Ster* is probably the early form of *Stur*), Uuithig-ford (= Withyford) a valley called Turca-denu (that is the *den* on the river Turca; cf. the Welsh *Twrch* = boar, which is also the name of a river: see Mabinogion story of *Twrch Trwyth*), Slohtranford (= ford of the Sloe-trees, now Slaughter-ford). This Charter was signed at Ioratla-forda (Hartleford, Glouc., seems to involve Heorot (= hart, stag): possibly a genitive plural of a form *Heorotlu*, a species of stag).

An early grant (785) to Westminster Abbey, published by the Ordnance Commission in Photozinc facsimile, gives the name of the island on which the minster was built, Torneia (i. e. Thorn-ige = thorn-island), which is called in the Charter " a terrible place " (perhaps in the sense of holy-dread). The grant is of land at Ældenham (Aldenham, Herts.) of which the bounds are given: among them:—Colen-ea (that is the Colne river), the middle of the street (i. e. Watling Street, which crossed the Thames at Thorney island), Tidulfes treow (= Tidulf's tree; cf. Elstree), Hæsel-hyrst gate (Hasel-wood), Lusebyrge. The names are manifestly late and most of them unintelligible. This is probably why Dr. Sweet does not include them in his early charters.

In *Cart. Sax.* i, pp. 342, and 344, two charters which Dr. Birch says are almost contemporary (A. D. 785) are published, in which Ioccham (Ickham) and Per-hamstede (mentioned above) are placed in the wood called Andred (see p. 143). Dens for feeding swine in this wood are mentioned; e. g. Dunwal-ing daenn (where we may have a reminiscence of the Dun-walh(i) before mentioned) Suithhelming daenn: a stream called Heorat burna (= Hartbourne), a Snad (= Snæd, a piece of a wood), and fishing in the Pusting uuerae (Wer = Weir). Hroching (now Rocking) also occurs, and *Limen wero weald*

---

[1] The Peada and Putta in this Charter are not normal English personal names and imply a foreign connexion.

(= ? Limen (Liminge), men's wood) and *burh waro uuald* (i. e. the Burgmen's wood: Sealterna Steallas (the salt houses' steads). The names are late forms and Dr. Sweet rightly does not include these in his early charters.

The charters pp. 350 and 360 *Cart. Sax.* i (taken from the ancient Chartulary of St. Denis near Paris) are manifestly late forms, notwithstanding the seal of Offa affixed to the latter. The forms Chichestra, Hastingas, and Successa (for Sussex) amply prove this. Pevenesel may preserve the ancient name of Pevensey, and Lunden uuic may be Sandwich.

An original Charter of **788** (in B. M.) gives the name of a region called Eastrgena (now Eastry; the *rgena* is supposed to be the genitive plural of the continental tribe the Rugii, who also appear in the early name of Surrey; see p. **178**). Duningcland and Celchyth (Chelsea, see p. **157**) are also mentioned.

Another original Charter of **793** (in Canterbury Cathedral Library) grants several places in Middlesex :—*on Linga* Hæse (= Hayes, Middlesex), Geddingas (Yedding, Middlesex), Froces burna and Tuican ham (see above, for the repairs of the Church of the Holy Saviour, Canterbury).

An original Charter (in B. M.) of **793–6** grants lands in the province of the Huuiccii at Uuestburg near the river Aben (Westbury, Glouc., near the Avon). The Charter is recorded as having been written in the celebrated place called Clobeshoas.

Another original Charter in B. M. dated **799** grants land at Ciornincge (Charing, Kent: another village called Charing gave its name to Charing Cross. "Chère reine" is a survival of days of ignorance), Seleberhtes Cert (perhaps Great Chart). *Cert* is a mysterious word. It seems to mean "wood", but its origin is probably not Teutonic: Kent was latinized early and the word (cf. numerous *wics* in Kent) may be from that language: cf. *Carectum* = reed-land or sedge-land. Bryning lond (called Biringland also), Humbing lond on Bioraham (? = Barham, Kent) æt Burnan (at bourne).

An original Charter of **798** (in B. M.) mentions several places in Kent: Hremping-uuic, called also Hafing seota (see Seota above), south of the Limin-ea (i. e. the river Limin at Liminge): also Bobing-seata. In the contemporary endorsement *seota* is made of the weak declension genitive singular *seotan*.

### III. Ancient List of English Territorial Names.

There is a list of English territorial names (given in *Cart. Sax.* vol. i, pp. 414–16) copied, presumably from an ancient form, in the tenth or eleventh century. That it is a copy of an earlier document seems clear from the distorted forms of some of the names, which are difficult, if not impossible, to identify.

I append the list with such notes as occur to me.

|  | HIDES |
|---|---|
| Myrcna landes (i. e. of the land of the Mercians) . | 30,000 |
| Wocen Sætna [1] . . . . . . . | 7,000 |
| Westerna [2] (Porcensetene in later Latin form = | |
| ? Worcensetene) . . . . . . . | 7,000 |
| Pec Sætna [3] . . . . . . . . . | 1,200 |
| Elmed Sætna [4] . . . . . . . | 600 |
| Lindes farona [5] . . . . . . . | 7,000 |
| Suth Gyrwa [6] . . . . . . . | 600 |
| North Gyrwa . . . . . . . | 600 |
| [East Wixna [7] . . . . . . . | 300 |
| West Wixna] . . . . . . . | 600 |
| Names in brackets from another list, C. S. i. 416. . | |
| Spalda [8] . . . . . . . . | 600 |

[1] *Sætna* is a genitive plural and is equivalent to *wara*, gen. pl. of *wer* = man. Cf. Ceaster setna (*Cart. Sax.* ii. 217) and Caestruuara (*Cart. Sax.* i. 282). It means thus in the connexion here " of the people or settlers of ". Wocen is possibly an error of the copyist for Wrocen = the Wrekin district, for the people of which Wreocen Setna actually occurs (*Cart. Sax.* iii. 355).

[2] This seems an error of the copyist. The alternative name Porcensetene is clearly a mistake for Worcensetna, a duplication possibly of the previous name.

[3] These are the settlers of the peak district.

[4] Elmed Sætna would seem to refer to the Elmet district in Yorkshire mentioned by Bede. We have an Elme-setena (Elmley Lovell) in *Cart. Sax.* i. 502, but this, as the list seems to proceed to the north-east, is too far to the West. An *Ylmesæton* in Essex (?) appears in *Cart. Sax.* iii. 601.

[5] Lindes farona (i. e. Lindsay-farona) seems the gen. pl. of Faru (f.), one of the meanings of which is " troop ".

[6] Gyrwa, *Gyrwe fenn* is glossed Marsh Gyrwa = of the fens.

[7] Wixna is gen. pl., a contraction of Wicsetna, that is, people of the market. There was a Wixenabróc in Worcester (*Cod. Dip.* 570), now Whitsunbrook.

[8] Spalda is evidently for Spalding district.

|  |  | HIDES |
|---|---|---|
| Wigesta [1] | | 900 |
| Herefinna [2] | | 1,200 |
| Sweord ora [3] | | 300 |
| Gifla [Eyfla in *C. S.* i. 416] [4] | | 300 |
| Hicca [Wicca in *C. S.* i. 416] [5] | | 300 |
| Wiht gara [-gora in *C. S.* i. 416] [6] | | 600 |
| Nox gaga [7] | | 5,000 |
| Oht gaga | | 2,000 |
| | Total = | 66,100 |

That is, says the oldest MS. which does *not* give East and West Wixna with their 900 hides, sixty-six thousand one hundred hides.

It is clear from this that the copyist of the oldest MS. had omitted East and West Wixna although his total number of hides is only correct with their addition.

The list then proceeds :—

|  |  | HIDES |
|---|---|---|
| Hwinca [8] | | 7,000 |
| Ciltern Sætna [9] | | 4,000 |
| Hendrica [the second list gives hides 3,000] | | 3,500 |

[1] Wigesta might be an error for Wigerna (Worcester), but there was a Wicgestan near Burton-on-Trent (*Cod. Dip.* 1298).

[2] A probable mistake for Hereford.

[3] There was a Sueordleag in Dorset (orig. Charter *Cart. Sax.* ii. 34), and a Sweordestan in Gloucester (*Cart. Sax.* ii. 174).

[4] Gifla may represent (1) the district around Biggleswade where the name of the river Ivel or Givel still survives in *North-ill* and *South-ill* parishes; or (2) it may mean the district around Ilchester to which the river Givel = Ivel gave its name.

[5] Hicca, with its variant reading Wicca, could not mean, owing to the small number of hides, the province of the Wiccii.

[6] This name may have nothing to do with Wight.

[7] Nox and Oht gaga are inexplicable in these forms.

[8] There is no light on Hwinca.

[9] Ciltern, or the Chiltern hill district. The remaining names down to Widerigga are unintelligible. Widerigga may be the Withering-Sett, Suffolk. East and West Willa seem to refer to the district near the Wiley river (Wilts.). The name in the Charters is Wilig, Uuielea. The remaining names explain themselves.

HIDES

| | |
|---|---:|
| Unecunga . . . . . . . . | 1,200 |
| Aro Sætna . . . . . . . . | 600 |
| Færpinga [Fearfinga in list *C. S.* i. 416], which, says the early list, is among the Middle Angles . . | 300 |
| Bilmiga . . . . . . . . . | 600 |
| Widerigga . . . . . . . . | 600 |
| East Willa . . . . . . . . | 600 |
| West Willa . . . . . . . . | 600 |
| East Engle (of the East Angles) . . . . | 30,000 |
| East Sexena (i. e. of the East Saxons) . . . | 7,000 |
| Cantwarena (of the inhabitants of Kent)[1] . . | 15,000 |
| Suth Sexena (of the South Saxons) . . . | 7,000 |
| West Sexena (of West Saxons) . . . . | 100,000 |

Total = 244,100

Amounting in all, says the list, to two hundred and forty-two thousand seven hundred hides, falling short of the correct total by 1,400 hides, or, if we estimate Hendrica at 3,000, by 900 hides.

[1] This term involves the *Warena* in Prof. Napier's Glosses, see p. 213. It is different from the genitive plural (*wara*) of *wer* = man.

## III. THE COMING OF THE NORTHMEN

### Norse Influence on Topographical Nomenclature and Language.

THE entry in the *Chronicle* under 787 is remarkable for the announcement that in Beorhtric's days, who, as we have seen, succeeded Cynewulf as King of Wessex in 784, the first ships of Danish men reached the land of the Angles.

The actual year is between 784 and that of his death—800. The "three" ships, which came from Heretha-land[1] put into some place on the Dorset coast, according to *Ethelwerd's Chronicle*, whither, the same authority tells us, the King's Reeve, Beaduheard by name, rode from Dorchester, believing that they were traders and not foes, and was there slain. From this date forward until the eleventh century the British Isles were subject continuously to the raids of these pirates, and large portions of the land were from time to time occupied by them.

Their first appearance in the Irish Seas was, according to the Irish Annals, in the year 795, but they had most probably been making southerly voyages from a much earlier date. The

---

[1] Heretha-land, "strictly Hörðaland on the Hardangr-fjord in Norway," says Mr. Plummer (*Two Sax. Chronicles*, ii. 58), "the country of the Hörðar or Hawrds (Charudes, Harudes)." In the Irish Annals it appears as Irruaith, and is there a general term for Norway. It is to be noted, however, that the "Hreth" Goths are placed in Jutland or in S. Sweden (*Iceland. Dict.*, *sub* Goti and Reið Gotar), and hence the reason possibly why these invaders are referred to as Danes by the Chronicle. The Annals of St. Neot (compiled towards the end of the twelfth century) say that the ships put into the "island called Portland".

causes of these expeditions are not easy to discover. Dr. Vig-
fusson was probably right in ascribing the main cause, as far as
Norway was concerned, to over-population.[1] The Danes,
although they are thus named in the entry of the *A.-S. Chron-
icle* referred to above, and are confused throughout with Norse-
men proper, were not among the first invaders. In the Irish
Annals, the Norsemen and Danes are distinguished as "Fin-
Gall" and "Dubh-Gall", or fair and dark foreigner respec-
tively. This distinction of fair and dark hair was probably of
a racial character, for ethnologists tell us that the skull of the
average modern Dane is not by any means of Aryan type.

Possibly in pursuit of the whale, the early Norse sailors may
have been led to the soutn and west, and made as their first
land-fall the Faroe or Shetland Islands. In an age when the
compass and the log were unknown, these early navigators
would normally hug the shore, but once they had reached the
Shetlands, these, and the Orkneys, would become a base for
further explorations. It was from such a base, as we know,
that the Norsemen harried the coasts and islands of Scotland
and Ireland, and it was here that their sovereignty over Sodor
and Man began, which survived until 1470.[2] Nowhere else in
these islands do we find such undisputed evidence of the presence
of Norsemen as in the modern place-names of Shetland and
Orkney. The previous occupants, as we infer from the existing
Pictish "Brughs" and Barrows, were Picts, and the early names

[1] "The Northmen," said Dr. Vigfusson, "were cribbed up in a narrow,
overpeopled strip of land : a powerful race of men, with vast pent-up
strength lacking all outlet, a great human steam-boiler without the requisite
safety-valve : till in the Wiking Age the great exodus to west and south
opened a new field of action to them" (*Corp. Poet. Boreale*, i. 426).

[2] What is known in Norwegian history as "the flight of the Jarls", who
emigrated to these islands in 872, was the beginning of the Kingdom of
the Sodor (Sudr-eyjar = south islands, or "Sodor islands", applied to the
Orkneys [*Orig. Iceland*, i, p. 253]) and Man. Man and the South isles
were made subject by treaty to Scotland in 1266, but Shetland and the
Orkneys were not really handed over till 1470.

of these groups of islands[1] probably preserve a relic of their
original language. Irish missionaries, probably from Hy (Iona),
had laboured in these islands from about the end of the sixth
century until the arrival of the Norsemen some 200 years later,
and indications of their presence there are still preserved by
a few Ogam inscriptions, place-names, and dedications of
churches. Irish hermits were found also in Iceland when the
Norsemen discovered it about A. D. 850.[2]

An account of the voyages of the Norsemen prior to the
time of Alfred the Great (A. D. 849–900) was furnished to that
king by the two Scandinavian travellers Wulfstan and Ohthere,
and their account was added to Alfred's *Description of Europe.*
No mention of Britain occurs in this account, but it is clear
from the whole narrative that Norse seamen went far afield, and
that they were acquainted with the White Sea as well as the
Baltic. Though they were pagans, and remained so until the
eleventh century, they must have been brought into contact, in
their eastern wanderings, with Gothic Christianity—that is, Greek
and not Latin Christianity. This is evidenced from the word

---

[1] The name of Shetland in the sagas is Hjallt-land. *Hjallt* and *Shialt*
(the latter preserved in the existing designation of "Shelty" for a Shet-
lander or a pony from the islands) are evidently the same word, and are
paralleled by the Cymric and Goidelic names *Hafren* and *Sabern* for the
river Severn. The Picts, who in historic times spoke a language more
akin to Welsh than Gaelic, would follow the former in using in place of
*Shialt* the form *Hialt.* The earliest Scandinavian maps (*Nordenskjöld Atlas*)
give Hjialt-land. An analogous instance is the parallel between the Hjal-
pands-ey of the sagas and the Shapinsay of our maps.

As *Orkn* in Norse means a Seal, Orkn-eyjar would seem a natural
designation for these islands, but the term *Orc* in Orcades goes back to
classical times, long before a Northman had put his foot upon them, and
its meaning must be sought in the language of the earliest inhabitants.
If these were Celts *orc, oircnin* (glossed Porcellus) has the meaning of
Pig in their language, and is cognate with the Latin *Porc-us,* and the
A.-Sax. *Fearh* = farrow. Compare Latin *orca* = Grampus, but the word
is probably non-Aryan.

[2] The *Landnáma Bóc* (that is "Land Settlements Book") shows that
there was a considerable Irish element among the early Norse settlers in
Iceland. Place-names like Ir-œ = Irishman's river, occur also in this work

" Papa ", which they applied to the Irish priests they encountered in the islands, and also from the term " Kirkja " with which they were conversant as the designation of church.[1]  The place-

---

[1] The Goths on the south of the Danube had become Christianized in the fourth century. They had, as their historians tell us, come originally from the Baltic coasts, and probably some connexion with their Norse kinsmen was maintained in later times. There is at any rate no likelier source for the knowledge by the Norsemen of such terms as *Papa* and *Kirkja*. Professor Kluge thinks the former is from the vocative *Papa* of the Greek *Pápas*: the latter is from a Greek adjective formed from *Kúrios* = Lord. The names of some islands in the Shetland and Orkney group perpetuate the former appellation, e. g. Papa Isle (Shetland), Papa Stour (Shetland), Papa Stronsay Isle (Orkney), Papa Westray (Orkney). The *Flateyjarbok*, ii. 417-18, gives us some of the saga-forms *Pap-ey hin litla* = " Priest-island the little ", and *Pap-ey hin Meiri* = " Greater Priest island ", which are now represented by the two Pabeys of the Hebrides. The name occurs also in Iceland, e. g. Papafjördr. It is possible that we have in the *Domesday* " Popeselle " or " Popesalle " an echo of the same word. It was in Kent, where one would expect from its Jutish occupiers, a closer connexion with early Scandinavian traditions and language. I ventured to point out some years ago in the *Athenæum* that there was distinct evidence in the place-names of Kent of a Jutish element therein. I have seen no reason since to change my opinion. The most important evidence is in the early name of Bapchild. Haddan and Stubbs, *Councils*, iii, p. 244, cite from the *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle* the account of the " Great Council, at the place which is called Baccan-Celde " held about 694, long before the Norse invasion. The element *Celde* in this name seems to be the Scandinavian *Kelda* = a well, of which Outzen (*Friesisches Glossarium*, p. 159) gives the Jutish form *Kild* with the same meaning. The only parallel for the term is the *Keld* of the North ( = well), of Scandinavian origin, for undoubtedly Norse is the term St. Kilda, which applies not to a holy person of this name, but to the known Holy Wells on the island ; cf. *Halikeld*, Yorks., *Cal. Chart Rolls*, ii. 240. It is a strange thing to find in Kent alone—apart from the North—a word closely allied to a Scandinavian form, but the strangeness is explained by the assumption of a Jutish origin. The *Baccan* in *Baccan-Celde* is seemingly the genitive of a shortened personal name *Bacca*. *Celd* occurs also elsewhere in Kent, as in an original charter of 858 (British Museum *Facsimiles*) in the form *Hwyte Celdan* ( = white well), it being coupled there with another well Wassingwell, as the site of a water-mill. There is also a " Honey Child " in Romney Marsh (*Honi Child* 1227), where we have also a " Snargate " which receives its explanation (see p. 232) as a Scandinavian

names in Iceland referred to in the *Landnáma Bóc*, of which we have a thirteenth-century MS. (the materials therein going back to the ninth or tenth century), and those in the various sagas, enable us to show, by comparison with the existing place-names in Shetland and Orkney, how completely the Scandinavian tongue had displaced the original language of these islands.[1]   The historical statement that Norwegian was the

term. "The Nore" also seems to bear indication of a similar origin. It is noteworthy also that the Scandinavian *Gil* (see p. 231) is used in Kent.

[1] The topographical nomenclature of Shetland and Orkney is almost exclusively Scandinavian. As instances we may take the names containing such Norse forms as *Voe* (elsewhere *-way* = *Vágr* = creek), *Skaw* (*Skagi* = a low headland as opposed to *Höjðe* = a high headland), *ness ; wick* ( = *Vik*, a bay), *firth* ( = *fjörðr*), *Holm* (applied to uninhabited islands), *Sound* (Sund), *ey* ( = *ey*, island, plural *eyjar*), exemplified in Lang-ey, Flat-ey, Sand-ey, Ha-ey (that is "high-island", now Hoy), Sker-ey (that is "rock-island"), Hun-ey (for Hafn-ey, i.e. Haven island), Urfas-ey (probably for Örfirisey, from Örfiri = ebbing). *Stað-r* (stead) which takes the form of *ster* (plural) and *sta*, Bústadar (Home steads = Bowster and Bister, as in Isbister, &c.), *eyrr* (Danish *Öre*, Swedish *Ör*; = air, ayre, a gravelly bank or point running out into the sea, as in Helsingör, Shakespeare's Elsinore), *thing* (also *ting* = a meeting of the people, as in Sands-ting, Ting-wall, where wall = *Völlr* = field, compare Dingwall in Sutherland, Cheshire, &c.): *Bú* (also By = habitation): *Garðr* ( = garth = enclosure): *Sæt-r*, mountain pastures: *Dal-r*, a dale : *Skáli*, a shieling or temporary dwelling in the pastures : *Skaill* = Skál, a bowl, a hollow : *Skógr* (also Skew and Shaw = wood—brushwood, Danish *Skov*): *Klettr*, Danish *klint* (Clett, Cleat, an isolated rock) : *Gnúpr* (Noup, or Nupe or Nip = a peak, as in Gaitnip = Goat-peak): *Hóp* (a sheltered haven, or spot): *Hóll*, a hill : *Borg* (Burg), *Hus* ( = house, e.g. Bon-us ? = *Boon-hus = Prayer-house, the equivalent of English Bede-hus, Bed-ern.  *Bettws* in Wales is the English Bedhus, which occurs also in Scotland), *Lax* ( = Salmon) in Laxforth : *Hamarr*, a rock, as in Hamarr-Gnipe in Iceland = Cragpeak.  We should not expect to find on these wind-swept islands words meaning wood, such as Lund, Holt, &c., and they are absent.  The parallel names in Iceland show how thoroughly the Norse has prevailed in these islands.

These place-names in their turn have become surnames, as in Foubister, Isbister, Inkster, Cursitter.  We find also in these islands other personal names which have a distinctively Scandinavian character, e.g. Swan-son, Man-son, Simon-son, Hender-son, Olla-son, which preserve respectively the well-known Norse personal names, Svein, Magnus, Sigmundr, Heinrekr,

vernacular there down to the seventeenth century is further confirmed by Brand, who found in Hara in 1701 people who knew only Norse. Caithness and Sutherland—the parts of Scotland lying nearest to Orkney—furnish also indubitable evidence of Norse occupation,[1] but it is on the chart of the west coast of Scotland and the adjacent islands that the Scandinavian sea-rovers have left their most permanent mark. There is hardly a headland, or a half-sunken rock, or the scrap of an island, or a bay or inlet, in these western waters which had not been charted—although their mode of doing so is unknown to us—by these daring navigators, and handed down to later map-makers.[2] It is to the same navigators, too, we owe the names

and Olaf. Many such names have become shortened, as in Gunn (from Gunn-björn, or Gunn-laugr). Oman is from Amundr, which also appears in the western islands, in a Celtic dress, as MacAmond and McCammond, where quite a number of similar Norse appellations are perpetuated, as McCorquodale for MacThor-Ketel, McCorkell for MacThorkell—the *Th* in Gaelic being silent, MacAlden for Mac-Halfdene; Half-dan (now Haldane = Half-Dane).

There are pitfalls for the philologist in the place-names of this region. What could one make, for instance, of Pomona, a designation of the mainland of Orkney? Although it occurs early it seems the application to this island, by an antiquary, of the Pomona associated by Solinus with Thule, and it remains there to disturb future investigators.

[1] In Caithness and Sutherland the following small selection of place-names supply ample evidence of Norse influence there. Cannis-by, Seater-hill, Wick, Ny-bster (for New Bustadar, plural), Ul-bster, Lybster, Rester, Bilster, Bilbster, Thuster, Achilbster, Scrabster, Halla-dale, Armadale, Torrisdale, Erri-boll (*bol* = English *Botl*, *Bold* = house), Fres-gill, Lax-ford, &c., &c. There appear many other Norse forms, such as Clett = rock; Geo (= *Gjá*, a cleft) which becomes Goe, and in the Hebrides is Celticized to Geodha, pronounced Geyo [Giau in Manx], and *Gil* = stream. These names tend to confirm the assertion of the Saga that "Olaf Feilan (= Irish *Faol-an* = the Wolf), Thorstan, and Sigurd conquered Katness, Sudrland, Ross, Moray, and more than half Scotland", *Landnáma Bóc*, ii. 14.

[2] The Skeirs and Skerries, the Ha-Skeir (High-reef) and Deas-Skeir (*Des* = shaped like a hay-rick, or Irish *Deas* = south), all significant as things to be avoided by the navigator, stud the western seas. There, too, we find Shellay with its shell beach, and Sanda, with its sand, Pabbay,

of Ireland and of three of its four provinces, together with the
appellations of many of the isles and bays on its eastern coast
and on that of the Isle of Man.[1]    These expeditions were not
made, however, for the purpose of acquiring a knowledge of

which marked the lone monastery of world-renouncing Irish monks, Vallay,
which promised Vellir, or fields of rich grass behind its rocky shore—every
name significant if we could interpret them.  In the Western Isles, Skye,
Rona, Raasay, Uist, Lewis, Harris, &c., we have fuller illustrations : e. g.
Ose Point (*Ass* = ridge; *Óss*, mouth, also occurs as Ois, as in Ois Gillbay),
Scara-vay (*Skarar* = edge : *Vagr* = bay), Causa-Mul (*Múli* probably
borrowed from the earlier Celtic inhabitants = jutting crag), Sletta-val
(= level field), Ha-skeir, Ha-clett (= High reef and rock), Geo (cleft),
Valla-rip (*ripr* = crag), Greanascore (*Grain* = forked valley = Grain in
Northumberland, York, and Lincolnshire place-names, and *skor* = cleft),
Husa-bost, Steis-buist, Kirka-bost (*bost* is the shortened form of *Bústad-r*),
Staffa island (*stafar* = posts of a building), Stack (*stakkr* = stock), Bola-
val and Bola bratt (= Bull field and Bull hill : Eng. Brant = *Brattr*),
Vater-galt  (*vatr* = vatre = water, and  Galt = Hog = Hogsback, ridge,
but here the Celtic  *Galt* = cliff may be involved ; and countless Sgeirs
(= *sker* = reef).

[1] The Ster in Ul-(for Uladh-)ster, Lein-(for Leigin)ster, Mun-(for
Mumh)ster, is Norse—so is the termination of the islands, Ireland's eye—
as opposed to Angles-ey—and Lamb-ay.  Howth Hill, Wicklow (earlier
Wiking-low), Wexford, Water-(that is weather)ford, Leixlip, Carling-ford,
Strang-ford, &c., all show Norse impress.

The Isle of Man is full of Norse appellations, including such Icelandic
forms as á = river, Brekkr = brink or slope, Dalr, Ey, Eyrr, Fjörð-r, Garðr,
Gil, Hammar, Haugr (Tumulus, How), Hóll, Setr, Vað (a ford), Vik,
Vollr, and the surnames there show also a large Norse influence; e. g.
Casement (from McAsmundr), Caskell and Gaskell for McAskill, short for
McAsketill ; Cottar for McOttar, Corlett for McThor-ljotr, Crenill for
McRagnild, &c.  In Manx personal names beginning with *c* (*k*) we have
the last letter of *Mac* (= Son), the initial *M* becoming aspirated in oblique
cases and finally vanishing.  The Welsh *Map*, *Ap*, and *P* initial represents
the same change, e. g. MapRichard, ApRichard, and Prichard.  The spread
of Norse influence in Southern Britain is also marked by Scandinavian
place-names, which will be dealt with in due course.  Great caution is
needed here, however, as many English names are similar to the Norse.

The extent to which our Modern English vocabulary is indebted to
imported Norse words exhibits further the pervasive character of Scandi-
navian influence.  A short list of familiar words traced to a Norse ancestry
is appended (see Note I).

geography or for peaceful commerce. They were uniformly piratical, and the main objects of their pursuit were the costly shrines, the richly adorned books, and other precious objects of religious art belonging to the churches and monasteries. *The Wars of the Gaedhill and the Gaill* (i. e. the Irish and the foreigners), and the *Annals of Ulster* and other Irish Annals published under the direction of the Master of the Rolls, are filled with records of the pillaging of religious houses in Ireland, and the *A.-S. Chron.* contains records of similar atrocities in England.[1] The early expeditions were of the nature of summer raids, and the person engaged in them was distinguished by the name of Sumar-lithi (Somer led), that is, Summer-sailor. The Norsemen soon came, however, to make permanent settlements in all parts of Britain, succeeding eventually in asserting their sovereignty in the early years of the eleventh century (1016) over all England.

## NOTE I

A short List of Words (abstracted chiefly from Torp's *Wortschatz*, Göttingen, 1909) borrowed from the Scandinavian Invaders of Great Britain.

Norse *Ang-r* is involved in place-names of the western islands, and a cognate form, Norse *eng* (grass-land), is the origin of our northern *eng* and *ing* = meadow.

*Bakki* (= bank) is found in northern place-names. Beck (of which the English form *Bece* gives "beach", and "batch", "bach" = Brook: the early form of the Chester Sandbach was Sandbec); Billow; Bleak; Bloom; Bole (of a tree); Bunker (heaps, *cf.* Bunker-hill or Golf bunkers); Booth; Boon (A.-Sax. form is *Bén*) are from the Norse, as are also—

---

[1] Mr. Plummer shows (*Two Sax. Chronicles*, ii. 156) how it had become necessary, owing to the ravages of the Scandinavian pirates, to fortify the monasteries. Peterborough was, as he says, one of the earliest instances, which from being a Home-stead (Medes-hamstede) and exposed to attack, was made a Burh, by being encircled with a *wall* (an earthwork) with defences. It was henceforth Peter-*borough*.

Cake; Car, in northern place-names, Norse *Kjarr* (= low bushes); Carl (churl); Cast (to throw); Kid; Crook.

Down (feathers).

Fir (tree); Fors = foss (= waterfall).

Gate (in the sense of way); Gable[1]; Gamel (= old, in personal and place-names); Girth; Gills (of a fish); Guest; Gil (= narrow valley in northern place-names and in Kent).

Hope (= a bay and river valley); Holm (a sea- or river-island in the north. It is also English); Haug-r[2] in northern place-names.

Ill.

Kindle.

Law; Lœck-r (= brook: in northern place-names, as Leek: the cognate English Leach, Lech, Letch, and Latch appear in the south and in the Charters as *lacu* = also "lake"); Loft; Loan.

Meols (Norse *Mel-r*, a sand-bank, appears in the Wirral district); Muggy; Mire.

The Meoles at Shrewsbury, e. g. *Cruck Meole*, seem to involve the Welsh *Moel* = bald, i. e. treeless.

Nore (= Norse *Nór*, a bay with narrow entrance).[3]

Ôss (river-mouth: in northern place-names); Orm ("Orm's Head" = Serpent's head).

Raise (to elevate); Royd and Roothings (Norse *Rjôð* = a clearing: in northern place-names: cf. German Riute, Reute); Root; Râ, Rô (= Corner: in northern place-names).

Set and Sæt-r (= summer grazing places: in northern place-names); Skagi (tongue of land: in northern place-names); Skôg-r (Wood: in northern place-names as Sko and Skov, the latter a Danish form) Skin; Scab; Skirt; Scrape; Skull; Sky; Score (a notch); Scum; Screech; Scrannel; Scraggy; Squatter; Squander; Squall (to cry); Stith (= Anvil) and

---

[1] A.-Sax. *Gafol* = fork, is derived according to Torp (*Wortschatz*, 125), from Latino-Celtic *Gabalus* = Gallows.

[2] The A.-Sax. *Hôh*, *pl. Hôas* (= promontory), as in Clobes-hoas, Cloveshoh, may be cognate, but Sweet makes this to be the same word as *Hôh* = heel, which Torp (*Wortschatz*) traces to a different Teutonic stem. The Hill of Howth involves the Norse *Hojðe* = a high headland; an OHG. form appears in Donners haugk, and suggests that the *Clob* in Clobes-hoh may be mythological.

[3] As "the Nore" in Kent seems the only instance of this term in Britain it is possibly a Jutish word (see p. 226).

Stithy; Sly; Sleuth (hound); Snap; Snar (= quick: in Snargate [= the Shakespearian "next way"], which being in Kent may be Jutish); Spæ-woman (prophetess); Spike; Spill; Sling; Swain; Sway.

Tarn; Teig-r (piece of meadow: with *ablaut*, A.-Sax. *Tíg*, *Tíh*: A.-Sax. *Teag* (= paddock, = Tey in place-names)) is traced by Torp to a different stem (see p. 217); Take; Wapentake; Thrive; Thrift; Trash.

Wand (a rod); Wath (a ford, in northern place-names: the English form is Wade (A.-Sax. *Wæd*) in Biggleswade, &c.); Whin, Whirl.

# THE WARS OF ENGLISH AND NORSEMEN

THE events ascribed by the *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle* and other authorities to the closing years of the eighth century are, for the purpose of this work, comparatively few. Under A. D. 788 we have the record in the *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle* of the meeting of a Synod at Pincanheal (in Simeon of Durham, according to the Surtees Society Editor, *Winchanheal* and *Wincahala*) and of the assembling of another at Aclea in the following year—a year under which the *Chronicle* notes the slaying of Ælfwald, King of Northumbria, Simeon adding that this was " in a place called Scythles Cester, next the Wall ",[1] and that he was buried in the

---

[1] Pincanheal appears in one MS. of the *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle* as Wincanheal. The confusion between the Saxon *P* and *W* has often led to misreading of proper names, and we have no guide here as to the original form, except the assumption of Matthew of Paris (following R. de Wendover), written before 1269 (Rolls, Ed. i. 354), that the place was Finchale, near Durham, in his days a Benedictine Priory, founded about 1196 on the site of the hermitage of St. Goodric, who died about 1170. From the lives of this saint (Capgrave, *Nova Legenda Angliae*, and *Acta Sanctorum*, May 21) the place was fixed upon by St. Goodric because it was a primitive solitude, a resort of wolves. It was not, therefore, likely that it would be selected for a Church Council some 370 years before this hermit's time. There is, moreover, as far as I know, no instance of an initial *P* becoming *F* among the Teutonic peoples of Britain *in historic times*. A change of initial *W* to *F* is almost without precedent. An initial *Th* in Early English, it is true, became often *F*; Thelbrig (i. e. plank or deal bridge) is now Felbrig; Thindon (1296) is now Finedon (Northants); Thenglesham (831) is now Fenglesham (Kent). The earliest form of Finchale seems to have been Fink-halh, which became later Fink-halgh, Fink-halugh (*Priory of Finchale*, Surtees Soc., p. xiii), where *fink* seems to be the Anglo-Saxon *finc* = finch, the Anglo-Saxon *halh* representing, according to H. Sweet,

Church of St. Andrew, Hexham (Hehstealdes-ige). The death
of Jaenbryht, Archbishop of Canterbury, is noted in the *Chronicle*

"a corner", "a hiding-place", but in its modern equivalent, "*haugh*" = low
lands by a river. The final *h* in halh is a guttural = *ch*. The latinized form
is *Halha*, which appears in a charter of the early thirteenth century, as de-
scriptive of thirteen acres "*infra Halha*" ( = under the Haugh) between the
rivers Wear and Gaunlesse (*Feod. Prior. Dunelm.* p. 7 *note*). This *Halha*
seems to have been part of Bishop Auckland, of which the earliest form in
the Durham Charters and in the " Boldon Book " is Alclet, probably for an
earlier Halc-let or Halc-clet, that is Haugh-rock, so that neither " oak "
nor " land " seems to enter into the name. For a parallel transformation of
*Nolt-clet* to *Noltland* see *Viking Mag.*, Jan., 1909. Halugh-ton, near Dar-
lington, a similar compound of *Halc*, is now Haughton. The form of the
word in Scotch Charters (e. g. Kinloss) is Halech. This form seems to sug-
gest that the word is Celtic, especially as a connexion between English *hole*
and *healh* (Torp, *Wortschatz*) is not clear. The Breton place-name *Lin-
halec* = salt-lake suggests the connexion. Finchale does not appear in "the
Boldon Book" drawn up in 1183. Simeon of Durham (who died about 1130)
gives the name of the place of the Council as Pincanheal and Pincahala, which
his Editor (Surtees Soc., *Simeon of Durham*, i, pp. 22 and 29) has no hesita-
tion in changing to Winchanheal and Wincahala respectively. Whichever
form we assume, the locality of the Council is yet to seek. Haddan and
Stubbs (*Councils*, iii, p. 444), after pointing out that Smith (Bede, *H. E.*
iii. 27) identifies Pincahala and Finchale with Pægnalaech (in Anglo-Saxon
translation of Bede *Peginaleah*), are inclined to the reading Wincanheale,
and to connect it with Wincle in Cheshire, but this is Winchul in late
twelfth century (*B. M. Charters and Rolls*) and possibly the Winescol
of Domesday Book. For the possible modern form of Pægnalaech see
the conjecture, p. 177. The element *Pæg* assumed there seems to occur in
other northern place-names, e. g. the Domesday *Paghenale*, later *Panhale*,
and now Pannel, near Harrogate.

As the previous Council of Aclea (782) is not mentioned by Simeon
of Durham, Haddan and Stubbs considered it to have been a southern
gathering. They add, " In the *Durham Ritual* published by the Surtees
Society there is a note written by a Provost Aldred, at ' Suðan Wudigan
gæte ( = ? Newdigate, Plummer, *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle*, ii. 78) æt A'clee
on West Sæxum ', in the tent of Elfsige the Bishop. The note is of the
tenth century, but the place is probably the synodical place of encampment.
It is not, however, further identified"; Haddan and Stubbs, *Councils*,
iii. 439 *note*. The Synod of Aclea or Aclech of 788, Haddan and Stubbs,
following Raine (*Rich. of Hexham*, Surtees Soc., p. 38), would identify
with Aycliffe near Darlington, but *aclea* = oak-wood (original meaning of
*leah*), and there would be no temptation to change it. " Scythles cester next

under 790, and also the appointment of his successor Æthelheard [Abbot of the Monastery of Hlud, according to one MS.] in the same year. Baldulf was consecrated (at Hearrahalch, says Simeon) Bishop for Hwitern (Whitehorn in Galloway) in 791, according to the *Chronicle*, and in the same year, according to Simeon, two sons of Ælfwald were slain by Æthelred, King of Northumbria, at Wonwaldremer.[1] Under 792 the *Chronicle* states that Æthelbryht, King of East Anglia, was beheaded by order of Offa, King of Mercia, and that Osred, who had succeeded Ælfwald as King of Northumbria (and had returned, according to Simeon, from exile in the Isle of Man (Eufania), whither he had been driven in 790), was slain (at Aynburg, according to Simeon) and buried at Tynemouth. Simeon of Durham, in recording the death (in 796) of Offa, refers to the

the wall " (variants *Scydescestre*, *Cithlescester* and *Scithles-ceastre*) has been identified with Chesters, near Chollerton (in 1232 Chelreton, *Cal. of Chart. Rolls*, i. 171) on the Wall. Both Chollerton and Chollerford seem to contain the name of the Roman station *Cilurnum* (*Not. Dign.*) and to involve a possible early name (*Chollern*) of the North Tyne. If Scythles-cester be Cilurnum, it has nothing in common with that name, but it may mean and be a corruption of some other station near the wall, such as " Uxellodama ", which follows, with one interval, Aesica (" Great Chesters ") in the *Ravenna Geographer*.

[1] *Hludense Monasterium*: Haddan and Stubbs (*Counc.* iii. 468) are inclined, for reasons there given, to place this in Mercia, and to identify it with Louth (*Luda* before 1166, *B. M. Charters*, p. 487) or with Lydd or Luddesdown in Kent. Louth does not seem to be recorded in *Domesday*, and Lydd represents an early *Lyde* and *Lide*. Luddes-down appears to involve a personal name. The *Domesday* Lud-cerce (Lud Church) in Notts. is almost an exact equivalent, and was probably close to the modern Lowdham (*Ludham* in *Domesday*). It does not, however, appear in the *Taxatio*, but it answers the term more fully than any other conjecture. Simeon interprets *Hearra-halch* as " the Place of Lords ". The Anglo-Saxon *Hearra* certainly meant " Lord ", as in the Anglo-Saxon version of *Genesis*, and in *Cædmon*, and *halch* has been explained above. There appear in the Charters of Melrose (*Monastic Annals of Teviotdale*, 260) a *Harehoch* and a *Harehouden* (now Harden in Roxboroughshire), which may possibly contain the name. Mr. Plummer suggests Harraton in Durham. Aynburg has not been identified. Wonwaldremer is Winander-mere, now Windermere.

dyke built by him from sea to sea, that is, from the estuary of the Dee to that of the Severn.

The year 793 is noteworthy in the *Chronicle* for an attack on the Church of Holy Island (Lindisfarena éé) made by the northern heathen pirates who harried Northumberland in the following year, but after despoiling Ecgferthes Minster at Donemuth,[1] were scattered by a storm, some of their ships being dashed to pieces, and the escaping crews killed by the English at the river mouth. Under 794, the *Annals of Ulster* (Rolls Series, p. 275) records the burning of Rechra[2] and the pillaging of the Isle of Skye (*Ski*) by the heathen pirates. The previous year they had devastated all the islands of Britain (*ibid.*, p. 275), and in 797 Peel (*Inis Patraicc*), in the Isle of Man, and Ireland and Scotland (*Alba*) were ravaged by them. In 802 and 806 they devastated Iona (*I Columbæ Cille*), and the head of that community removed to Kells in Ireland—the body of St. Columba being taken about the same time to Saul,[3]

---

[1] Mr. Plummer says, "Yarrow is called 'Donemouth' as being the junction of the Done with the Tyne" (*Anglo-Saxon Chronicle*, ii. 64). "In Lindisfarena éé" means "in the island (*éé*, a Northumbrian form, presumably, for *ige*) of the people of Lindisfarne", as we see from Simeon of Durham. It was the custom of the pirates to attack the islands first. It is curious that in a letter to the clergy and nobles of Kent, dated 797, Alcuin warns them of the extreme danger threatening Britain by hitherto unheard-of ravages of pagan pirates, and of the need, therefore, of giving up their internal dissensions. He recommends them to study Gildas the wise, and to learn from him the causes why the Britons lost the rule of their country.

[2] Rathlin Island off the coast of Antrim, or Lam-bay Island, both called in early times *Rechriu* for (?) *Rech-eriu* = standing before Erin, gen. of *Eriu*, cf. Welsh *Rach-ynis* = island off the coast (Strachan's *Middle Welsh Grammar*). *Bec-eriu* = little Ireland, was the early name of "Beggery Island" off the coast of Wexford (*Martyrology of Oengus*, Henry Bradshaw Soc., p. 118). The same name appears as that of a place belonging to Glastonbury in a Charter ascribed to 971 (*Cart. Sax.* iii. 574), see p. 205.

[3] The form of this name in *The Book of Armagh* (A.D. 807) is *Saball*, and is, as Pedersen has pointed out (*Vergl. Gramm.*, p. 219), the earliest Irish instance of a borrowing from the Latin. The original was *Stabulum*.

Co. Down, Ireland, where it was when *The Book of Armagh* was written in 807. The attacks of the Norse pirates became more and more frequent, and they established themselves in forts at Dublin and elsewhere. The Danes seem to have appeared first in these raids, according to *The Wars of the Gaedhill with the Gaill* (Rolls Series, p. 19), about 850, although Mr. Skene (*Celtic Scotland*) wrongly calls the early invaders uniformly Danes.

Æthelred, King of Northumbria, was slain, according to Simeon of Durham, in 796 [795], at Cobre,[1] and was succeeded by Osbald, who, obliged within a month to fly, took refuge with the King of the Picts. Eardwulf, having succeeded, was consecrated at St. Peter's, York, in 795, but his claims were questioned, and were only decided by a subsequent battle which was fought in 798, according to the *Chronicle*, at Hweallæge, in Northumberland, and, according to Simeon, at a place called by the English, Billingahoth, close to Walalege.[2] Eanbald, Archbishop of York, died in 796 (in a monastery called Etclete,[3] says Simeon), and was buried at York (Eoforwic). In the same year Ceolwulf, King of Mercia, made himself master of Kent and took thence King Eadbryht Præn prisoner to Mercia. One MS. of the *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle* relates the death, under 798 [?], at Sudberi (*Sudbury*, Suffolk) of Alfhun, Bishop of

The Celtic word for barn is in Irish *Skibber*, in Welsh *Ysgubor*, and a Breton form *Skiber* which seems to have found its way to the Continent. See the German forms in Diefenbach's *Glossarium*, a supplement to Ducange, where *Skubor*, *Skiber*, *Sabal*, and *Sawl* are given (under *Acervus*) as equivalents of Barn.

[1] *Cobre* is regarded as a shortened form of Corbrigge = Corbridge, already explained, but it may be for *Cover*-ham.

[2] *Hweallæg* and Simeon's *Walalege* have been identified with Whalley in Lancashire. The form in *Domesday* is Wallei, and the earliest documents of the *Coucher Book of Whalley* (fourteenth century) give Whalleye. Billingahoth does not occur in the latter, but Bilyngton does.

[3] Etclete is so like the early form of Auckland (*Alclet*) that, in the absence of any other possible identification, it may be regarded as a misreading of that name.

Dunwich, and of his burial at the latter place [(*on*) *Domuce*], and the same MS. records that the body of St. Wihtburg was found at Deorham (*Dereham*, Norfolk) in the same year, uncorrupted fifty-five years after her burial.

In the last year of the century (800) the *Chronicle* records the succession of Ecgbryht to the Kingdom of Wessex, adding that on the same day Æthelmund, an alderman from the Hwiccii, rode over Cynemæres ford (*Kempsford*, Glouc.) and was encountered by the men of Wilts (*Wilsæte*) under their alderman, Weoxtan, and the latter were victorious, both leaders being slain.[1] Simeon of Durham records in the same year the consecration of Eanbryth at Cettingaham to the bishopric of Hexham.

Under 801, Simeon of Durham notes the death of a certain Abbot Edwin, "also called Eda," and his burial at Gegen-forda.[2] In the *Chronicle* from 801 onwards the monotonous record of the succession of kings and bishops is only broken for some years by occasionally a more interesting event, such as, under 813, the harrying of Devon and Cornwall (*West Walas*) from east to west by Ecgbryht, referred to above, or in 816 the burning of the English School at Rome. In 822 the *Chronicle* records another Synod held at Clofes-hoo (variant *Clofes-ho*), and under the next year we have an account of further fighting with the Welsh (*Wala*) and Devon men (*Defna*) at Gafulford,[3] and of a battle in which Ecgbryht, King of Wessex, defeated at

[1] This is the only mention of the Hwiccii in the *Chronicle*. Cynemæresford was in 1236 Kynemeresford (*Cal. Chart. Rolls*, i. 222), and in 1541 Kamyseford (*B. M. Charters*). Cettingham is probably Cottingham, Yorks. (Domesday *Cotingeham*, compare *Catingeuuic*).

[2] This is Gainford-on-Tees, see *Simeon of Durham*, Surtees Soc., i. 39 *note*; *Gegen*, *Gegn*, or *Gēan* involves the idea of our *again*, and in composition means "duplicate". The *Genlade* of Bede, already explained, contains the same idea. Note how *Edwin* is shortened to *Eda*. This process has been previously referred to, and we have, as already stated, many instances of these shortened personal designations in place-names.

[3] Clofes-hoo has been previously dealt with. Gafulford is identified (Plummer's *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle*, Index, ii) with Galford, Devon, but see p. 141.

Ellendun [1] Beornwulf, King of Mercia, with great slaughter. The same year witnessed the extension of Ecgbryht's power over Kent, Surrey, Sussex, Essex, and East Anglia : in 827 he overran all Mercia, together with the country south of the Humber, and led an army to Dore [2] against the Northumbrians, who were obliged to submit to him. He was also, as the *Chronicle* says, the eighth Bretwalda (variant *Bryten Wealda*) since the origin of this title. In 828 Ecgbryht led also an army against the North Welsh (*North Walas*) and reduced them to obedience. The *Annales Cambriae* record, under 816, an invasion by the Saxons of the district of Snowdon (*Montes Ereri*) and Roweynauc (*Rhyfoniog*, Denbigh), but this, like the invasion of the latter region (here called *Rienuch*) by Offa, recorded in the same *Annales* under 795, must be ascribed to the Mercians, and not to Ecgbryht. The record in the same *Annales*, under 822, of the destruction of the citadel of Deganwy (*Arx Deganhui*) and of the conquest of Powis (*Poywis*) by the Saxons possibly refers to the campaign of Ecgbryht in 828. The Scandinavian pirates appeared on the scene again in 832, when they ravaged Sheppey in the Thames (*Sceap-ige*), and in the following year Ecgbryht fought against thirty-five ships' crews at Char-

[1] The site of Ellendun is supposed (Plummer's *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle*, Index) to be Wroughton, Wilts. This is fully confirmed by the fact that Wroughton is still known in ecclesiastical registers as Ellingdon. A paper on this subject, written by Mr. T. S. Maskelyne, sent to me by Canon Codrington, D.D., of Chichester, traces the history of the mistake by which the place was identified by J. R. Green (in his *Hist. of the Eng. People*, p. 45) with Wilton. Sir R. C. Hoare was the first to identify the site with Wroughton (*Reg. Wiltun.*, pp. 54, 55), which name, he says, was added to Elyngdon.

[2] Dore (Derbyshire), south-west of Sheffield, still retains the name, which it bore also in time of *Domesday*. It is mentioned also in the *Chronicle* under 942. Mr. Plummer would make it an English word (= door) meaning a mountain pass, but it looks more like the cognate Celtic *Dor-um*, encountered in many place-names with seemingly the same meaning. It may, however, be a river name. The *Bdora* of Ravennas seems to be in a sequence with places conjectured to be in Derbyshire, see p. 117.

mouth (*æt Carrum*), but after much slaughter the Danes (*Deniscan*) held the field. In the following year (835) a large fleet of the pirates, having put into Cornwall, joined forces with the West Welsh (*West Walas*) and made successful raids into Wessex, of which Ecgbryht having heard, he led an army against them and put to flight both the Cornish (*Walas*) and Danes (*Deniscan*) at Hengestdun.[1] After a glorious reign of thirty-seven years he died in 836.

The year 837 witnessed, according to the *Chronicle*, two fights with the Danes, one at Southampton (*Hamtun*), in which the Wessex alderman Wulfheard gained a victory over thirty-three ships' crews of Danes, and the other at Portland (*Port*),[2] where Æthelhelm, the leader, and the Dorset men were defeated by the Danes, and Æthelhelm slain. In the following year (838) the Scandinavian pirates inflicted a defeat on Herebryht, alderman, in the region of the Marsh-dwellers (*Merscware*), that is of Romney Marsh, and slew many in Lindsay (*Lindesse*), East Anglia, and Canterbury.

From the middle of the ninth century onwards the attacks of the Scandinavian pirates on the British Isles became more frequent. The year 851 is distinguished by a victory obtained over them at Wicganbeorg by the men of Devon under Ceorl the Alderman, and also by the slaying of a great number of them and the capture of nine of their ships in a sea-fight at Sandwich (*Sondwic*)[3] in Kent, by King Æthelstan—under-

---

[1] Hengest-dun is Hingston Down, Cornwall. Hengst (= stallion, horse generally, but possibly also a personal name) enters into several place-names, e. g. Hingston, Cambridge, and Henstridge, Somerset.

[2] *Port* is used for what is elsewhere in the *Chronicle* (982) called Portland.

[3] The Scandinavian invaders are generally designated simply as "Heathen" in the *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle*. This word in one form or another is common to all the Teutonic dialects. Its assumed connexion with *Heath* in the signification of "men of the heather" is not at all convincing. Professor Kluge would be inclined to look upon the word (*Etym. Dict. sub voce*), of which a form appears in the Gothic translation of the Scriptures (*Haithnô*—a feminine noun sing.), as being adopted like "*Church*"

king of Kent—and the Alderman Ealchere. The heathen invaders, the *Chronicle* adds, remained in Thanet this year for the whole winter, a thing they had not done before. The year 851 did not pass away without reverses elsewhere. Three hundred and fifty of the invaders' ships having entered the Thames,

and "*Pfaffe*" (the *Papa* previously referred to) in some way from the Greek. It would seem, therefore, that Dr. Vigfusson's suggestion (*Icelandic Dict. sub voce*) may be correct that it is adapted from the Greek *tà žthnē*, the word in the New Testament for *gentiles*, see also *New Eng. Dict.* The *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle* sometimes specifies them as Danes (*Deniscan*). In the Irish Annals the Norwegians are called either Fair Gentiles (*Find Geinti*) or Lochlanns (*Lochlannach*, i. e. men from the lake or fiord-land). The latter term is preserved in the surnames of McLoughlin and McLachlan. The Irish called the Danes *Danar* or *Dub-geinti* (Black Gentiles) or *Dubgaill* (black foreigners), which still exists in the surnames McDougal or McDugald, McDowall = "son of the Dane" and Doyle. As to Wicganbeorg ( = Wicga's hill or tumulus), Mr. Stevenson (Asser's *Life of Alfred*, p. 175) rightly dismisses the identification with Wembury or with Weekborough, both in Devon. He suggests Wigborough, Somerset, which Mr. Eyton identified with the Wincheberie of *Domesday* and Winchin-beria of the *Exon. Domesday*. But it is not probable that the *beria* termination in *Domesday* represents *Beorg* = hill, which appears to be represented apparently therein by *berga*, representing an oblique case. *Beria* seems uniformly to represent the dative of *Burh* = Byrig.

The termination *bere* or *bera* in the *Exon. Domesday* seems to represent the Anglo-Saxon *bearu*, dative *bearwe*, = wood, as in *Ac beara, Collabera, Eattebera, Lochesbera, Hundesbere, Laurocabera* (now Larkbear). It occurs also alone as in "Bere Forest".

In *Exon. Domesday, Beorg*, dative *Beorge*, appears seemingly as *berga*, as in *Albretes-berga, Lange berga*, &c., and takes in modern times the form *borough*. *Burh*, dative *byrig*, is represented in *Chentis-beria* (now Kentisbury), *Cungres-beria* (now Congresbury), &c. In these circumstances Winchin-beria cannot well represent Wicganbeorg, which remains thus unidentified.

Sandwich (*Sondwic* and *Sandwic*) involves *wic* in the sense of "bay", and is, therefore, probably Scandinavian ( = *Vik*), although, as we have seen (p. 210), the term *Wicing* occurs before the arrival of the Norsemen, and the *Wic* may be English. It was the chief haven on the south coast for the assembling of the Danish fleets. It is mentioned in the Sagas (*Corpus Poeticum Boreale*, ii, 262). *Sand-vik* (sand-bay) is a common place-name in Iceland and Norway.

the crews took Canterbury (Cantwaraburg) and London (Lundenburg) by storm, and put to flight the King of Mercia (Beorhtwulf) and his army.

Passing over the Thames into Surrey, the invaders were encountered at Ockley (*Aclea*) by King Æthelwulf, and his son Æthelbald, together with the Wessex host, who, after slaughtering an unheard-of number of the heathen, gained the day.

In one of the MSS. of the *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle* drawn up at Medeshamstede, that is, Peterborough, we have, under 852, some local details with regard to the endowment of that monastery. On condition of his assigning Sleaford (*Sliowaford*) in Lincoln, to Medeshamstede, and paying certain rents in kind, the monks let to Wulfred the land of Sempringham (*Sempingaham*) for his lifetime. The Charter dealing with this arrangement is in existence.[1]

Under 853 the *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle* records that the Mercians assisted by the King of Wessex attacked the North Welsh (*North Walas*) and reduced them to obedience. The *Chronicle* goes on to state that the men of Kent, under Ealhere (probably the Ealchere referred to above), and the men of Surrey, under Huda, fought in the same year with the heathen

---

[1] This Charter is in possession of the Society of Antiquaries, and is printed in *Cart. Sax.* (vol. ii, p. 57). Sempingham (which lies to the south of Sleaford) seems to be the correct form. The name occurs also in the *Domesday Survey* of Norfolk in the hundred of Diss (*Dice*). It is now Shimpling there. *Sempinga* is seemingly a genitive plural of a patronymic. *Sliowa ford* contains apparently a river-name. Compounds with involve generally (1) a personal name in the genitive; or (2) the nature of the river at the point (as *Stan*-ford, *Mud*-ford, *Sand*-ford, &c.); or (3) the animals, &c., which may cross, as *Horse*-ford, *Shef*-ford (Sheep), *Oxen*-ford, *Wain*-ford (Wagon); (4) the kind of river, and sometimes its name; (5) the aids to steady crossing as *Staf-ford*, that is, with a guiding rail: *Bam*-ford (that is, *Beam* = tree laid across): *Trefford* (Tree, Treow-ford). "Sliowa-ford" comes under (4), and the brook is there still known as the "Slea", for probably Sleow-ea = Tench-river: compare Trout-beck, a frequent brook name.

pirates in Thanet (*Tenet*), but after an initial success were worsted with the loss of both their leaders.

In the year 854 the heathen men remained again, the *Chronicle* states, over winter, taking up their quarters in Sheppey (*Sceap-ige*, that is, Sheep-island).

Æthelbald, who had succeeded his father Æthelwulf as King of Wessex, died in 860, and was buried at Sherborne (*æt Scira-burnan*). Æthelbyrht, his brother, now became King of Wessex and Kent, and in his days the heathen men came with a large fleet and stormed Winchester (*Wintan Ceastre*),[1] but the Hampshire and Berkshire men put them to flight and held the battlefield.

Under 861 in the *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle* the record occurs of the death of St. Swithun, Bishop (of Winchester), whose name is not mentioned anywhere else in the *Chronicle*.

In 865 the men of Kent tried to buy off the heathen army in Thanet, but the latter stole away in the night and ravaged all the east of Kent. Next year a great fleet of pirates arrived, and took up their winter quarters among the East Angles (*on East Englum*) providing themselves, says the *Chronicle*, with horses. The East Angles made peace with this army.

Having crossed the Humber in the following year to York (*to Eoforwic Ceastre*) the heathen army was attacked there by the Northumbrians,[2] who stormed the town, but were at last defeated with great slaughter and had to make peace with the enemy. The Welsh Annals (*Annales Cambriae* under 866) refer

[1] Scira-burna = Clear brook. Wintan-ceastre (Winchester) is based on the ancient Romano-British name Venta-Belgarum, or the *Venta* of the Belgae, who, according to Caesar, were Continental Celts. The meaning of *Venta* has been already dealt with, p. 32.

[2] The Angles attracted Eburacum as I have already said (p. 37) into a familiar compound Eofor-wic, that is, "Boar-lair or shed." This was, like all the adaptations from the Romano-British nomenclature, a great leap, and it took place at the very outset of the occupation. It may be said, indeed, that all the startling changes in place-names took place shortly after the Teutonic settlement. The forms afterwards were fairly well preserved.

to this battle at York (*Urbs Ebrauc*) noting that it was devastated by the Danes (*Dub gint* = black gentiles).

The heathen army moved the next year into Mercia, to Nottingham (*Snottingaham* [1]). The Mercians and the men of Wessex tried to dislodge them, but failed, and had to come to terms with them.

The heathen went again to York in 869, where they remained a year. In the following year (870), having passed through Mercia to the East Angles, they took up their winter quarters at Thetford (*æt Theodforda* [2]). Here King Edmund fought against them but was defeated and slain, and the Danes (*Deniscan*) proceeded to subdue the whole country, and to destroy the minsters. The rich abbey of Medeshamstede was reduced by them "to nothing" on the occasion.

Some additional details upon the invaders who arrived in East Anglia in 865 are given in the *Chronicle of Melrose*, a twelfth-century MS. The leaders are there called Iwar (*Ivar*)

[1] Snottinga-ham is said in Asser's *Life of Alfred* to have been called by the British *Tig guocobauc*, which Asser, who, as a Welshman of St. David's, knew Welsh, says means " House of Caves " (rather " Cavy-house "), for *guocob-auc* is an adjective derived from *Guocob* = cave, modern *Guocof*. *Guocob* and *Guocov* occur in the *Book of Landaff.*—Wookey and Wookey Hole near Wells, and the early forms are not against the supposition, seem to represent the British word. Compare *Vooga* (Williams' *Cornish Dictionary*) which Norden makes *Googoo*, that is *Guocof*. Cf. *Fogo* in the Brythonic districts of Scotland. The *Tig* is the early British form for house, modern *Ty*. Any one who has seen the caves at Nottingham cut out of the sandstone rock will admit the appropriateness of the name. Snottingham has nothing to do with caves, but is probably, as Mr. Stevenson says, derived from the patronymic Snottinga, descendants or family of a certain Snuot or Snot. *Snottar* is Anglo-Saxon for Wise, and may be a form of the word. A similar compound exists in Norse names. Another instance of Asser's knowledge of British Place-names is his British equivalent of Thanet = Ruim. This would seem to indicate an acquaintance with Nennius, where this name is also found. See p. 127.

[2] Theod-ford made up of *Theod* = " people ", " public " and *ford*, that is, it was on a public highway. There are several places of this name and similar compounds occur among the Scandinavians, e. g. Theoð-braut = Highroad.

and Hubba, who directed the campaign in Nottingham and York and were in command when King Edmund was slain in East Anglia. In the F. MS. of the *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle* they are called Ingware and Ubba. The heathen army when it advanced to Reading was, the *Melrose Chronicle* states, under the leadership of Bagsecg and Halfdene, Ivar having presumably died (*Wars of Gædhill and Gaill*, p. 270). In the series of battles fought in this part of Wessex, Bægsecg (Bægscecg in *Asser*) was killed, and Halfdene then proceeded with part of his host into Northumbria, whence (according to the *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle* under 875) he harried the Picts and Strath-Clyde Britons. Strath-Clyde had been ravaged by Norsemen (" Lochlanns" according to *Fragments of Irish Annals*, p. 192) a few years before 870, and Alt Clyde (*Alt Clut* in Welsh Annals = Dumbarton, properly *Ail-cluathe*, genitive *Ailech Cluathe* = the rock of Clyde) taken by siege. The year before these Norsemen (according to *Fragments of Irish Annals*) had ravaged Fortrenn and made the people tributary.[1]

[1] The various spellings of *Ivarr* in the Anglo-Saxon and Celtic annals (*Imhar* in Irish) are doubtless owing to the early form of this Teutonic name, viz. *Ingo-mar*. In the *Flatey Jarbok*, iii. 507, it appears as *Yngvar*, but generally in Norse as *Ivarr*, in which form it has passed into the Scotch personal name MacIver (or McKeever) = Ivarson and Iveson, and the Welsh Ivor. The celebrated Archbishop of Reims, *Hincmar*, bore the same name. The *Ingo* is obscure, but Förstemann would connect it with *jung* (young) and also identify it with the suffix -*ing* in Teutonic personal names, e. g. Harding, Heming, Helding, &c. *Hubba* is a name unknown to the Sagas. It is probably a nickname. A similar form Húfa is used as such, meaning " with a helm", and Hubo, a Teutonic name, is made cognate by Förstemann. Bægsecg is evidently, from the variants, a corrupt form. It may be an ekename of which the second element is probably, from the form in Asser, Skegg = beard, as in Kolskegg = Black beard. It could hardly represent *Berserkr*, which was also used (*Iceland. Dict. sub voce*) as a nickname = " Bear-coat." Half-dene has been already explained. In the Irish Annals it is *Alb-dan*.

*Ethelwerd's Chronicle* states that King Edmund was buried at *Beado-rices Uurthe*, that is, " Beadu-richs farm," the old name of St. Edmundsbury. Beadu-rich ( = battle-king) was a common Saxon name and gave origin both to Battersea and Petersham, which in *Domesday Survey* are " Patri-

In 871 the heathen army came to Reading (*to Readingum*), but they were defeated at Engle-field (*on Engla-felda*[1]). Three days after this, King Æthered, and Ælfred his brother (the future celebrated King Alfred), led an army to Reading against the heathen men, but after great slaughter on both sides the Danes held their ground. About four days later, King Æthered and Ælfred fought another battle with the foe at Æscesdune,[2] and

cesy" and "Patricesham" respectively. In the original Westminster Charter of 693 (*Cart. Sax.* i. 116) the former is *Batricesege*. In 1067 (*Brit. Museum Chart. and Rolls*: Copy) the former is *Batriceseie* or *Patriceseia*, and the latter is in 1266 (*Merton Cart.*) *Petrichesham*. It is clear we have to do in both cases with a Saxon magnate called "Beadurich" and not with "St. Peter", who is wrongly assumed by some to be the *Petrich* in Petrichesham. Initial P is not an uncommon mutation of B in English.

As to the Scandinavian raid upon the Picts and Strath-Clyde Britons, it is clear that the aggressors here were Danes, but the siege of Ail-Cluathe (870 in the *Annales Cambriae*) was by Lochlanns, who had also in 865 or 869 invaded Fortrenn under Amlaiph (that is, *Amhlaif*, pronounced Awlaif = Olaf) and Avisle (*Ann. Ult.* i, p. 374 = Háisl) aided by the Scandinavians of Ireland and Scotland, and had plundered all Pictland. These were not Danes, as Dr. Todd (*Wars of Gaedhill and Gaill*, lxxix) made them out to be, but, according to *Fragments of Annals*, p. 159, Norsemen. Fortrenn has been dealt with before. It was the Pictish district proper, and contained Dunkeld and Scone. The similarity of the word to Fortren (= mighty, *Felire of Oengus*, Jan. 31) probably led to its being considered in the Irish version of Nennius as the eponymus founder of the district.

[1] Engla-felda is probably rightly explained by Asser as the "Camp of the English". *Readingum* is the locative plural of a patronymic, nominative plural *Redingas*. The Basengum mentioned lower down is of the same nature. Meretune is probably Marten, Wilts., which is "Mertone" in *Domesday*, and "Meretone" (in Hundred of Kinwarestan) in 1227. Winburna is most probably, as was previously stated, a hybrid word involving the British *Winn* = white and the English *burna*.

[2] Æscesdun is not, as Mr. Stevenson has rightly shown, composed of *Ash*-tree and *Down* (as Asser states), but involves a personal name *Æsc* in the genitive case, *Æsces*, contracted from some such original as *Æscwine*. The name still exists in Ashdown Park in the manor of Ash-bury (that is, *Æscesburh*) at the west end of the Berkshire Downs. A Charter ascribed to about 931 (*Cart. Sax.* ii. 376) gives as a boundary *Æsces byries Suðgeate*, that is, the south entrance to Æscesbury. Mr. Stevenson (Asser's *Life of Alfred*, p. 238), though tempted to connect the *Nachededorne*

after great slaughter put them to flight. About a fortnight later, however, Æthered and Ælfred were defeated at Basing (*æt Basengum*) and again after a hard fight at Meretune, where the Danes (*Deniscan*) possessed the battlefield. After this battle there arrived a great body of pirates (*Sumor lida* = Summer army), and in the same year King Æthered died, and was buried at Wimborne (*æt Winburnan*), his brother Ælfred succeeding to the crown.

Alfred became king, as we saw, in 871, and all the manuscripts of the *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle* agree in giving 901 as the year of his death. His reign of some thirty years was as eventful, perhaps, as that of any English Sovereign, and in his strenuous career during this stormy period he well earned the distinction of " The Great " which posterity conferred upon him.

The record of Ælfred's deeds is preserved for the most part in the *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle*, and in his life by Asser, which supplements the account in the *Chronicle* by some important particulars. Ælfred's biographer was a Welsh Bishop, who says, in his own words (Cap. 79), that "he was brought up, educated, tonsured (as monk), and finally ordained in the holy places of the extreme west of Britain (St. David's)". His learning seems to have given him a certain fame, and he was invited by Ælfred to pay him a visit. Asser relates how he came to the royal vill at Dene [1] in Sussex, where he saw the King for the first time. The King's efforts to secure Asser's services in his literary labours were not at first attended with success. Asser was unwilling to leave his country and his people without consultation with them, but promised to let the King know his decision. On his way back he fell ill of a fever, and lay ill for

( = " barethorne " Hundred, which contained an " Assedone ") of *Domesday* with the *unica spinosa arbor* of Asser, will not associate this Assedone with the Æscesdun of the battle.

[1] This is doubtless the Dene mentioned in Ælfred's will, and is represented, as Mr. Stevenson suggests, by east and west Dean, near Eastbourne. It is in the dative or locative of the *Anglo-Sax. Denu*, a dell.

over a year at a place he calls Wintonia.[1] Letters from the King finally induced him to agree to his request, a thing he was the more content to do because, as he says, the King's authority had at this time, and long before, extended to all the south part of Britain: "Himeid, for instance, with all the inhabitants of the Demetic region, had submitted to Ælfred. So also had Houil (*Higuel*, that is modern Howel), son of Ris, King of Gleguising, and Brochmail and Fernmail, sons of Mouric, kings of Guent. Elised, son of Teudubr, King of Brecheniauc, had also submitted to the King. Some of these had been driven, as Asser tells us, by the exactions of Rodri the Great [King of Gweneth = North Wales], and others by the tyranny of the "Aldorman" Eadred (that is Ethelred), and of the Mercians to seek Ælfred's protection.[2] Asser was honourably received by

---

[1] It is clear this could not be Winchester, *Venta Belgarum*, and it is probable, therefore, that it was the *Venta Silurum*, now Caer Went, which was on the Roman Road to the West, and is styled *Guentonia* by Welshmen in the tenth century when writing Latin. See *Liber Landavensis*, Rhŷs-Evans, p. 220.

[2] Himeid's death is recorded in the *Annales Cambriae* under 892. He was King of Dyfed (*Demetia*). *Maes-yvet* (*Maes Hyveidd* of the *Myvyr. Arch.*), the Welsh name of Old Radnor before, and in the sixteenth century, possibly preserves his name. Rotri (*Rodri*), King of North Mid Wales and Cardigan, was slain by the Saxons, according to the *Annales Cambriae*, in 876, and Howel's death is placed by the same authority under 885 (894 in the *Brut*). For Gleguissig (*Gleguising*) see p. 138. A Fernmail, son of Teudubir, is mentioned by Nennius as the King then reigning (785–815, according to Zimmer, *Nennius Vindicatus*, p. 71) in the two regions Buelt and Guortigirniaun. *Buelt* is now *Builth*, and embraced that part of Powis lying between the Wye and the Severn ; and the lordship of Gwrthrenion (*Gwrthernion : Myrv. Arch., Warthrenion, Gerald. Camb. Itin.* c. 1) in Radnorshire, preserves seemingly *Guor-tigirn-iaun*, which stands to Guortigern (*Vor-tigern* = over-lord) as *Cereticiaun* (Cardigan) does to Ceretic. The Brochmail and Fernmail of the text are seemingly of later date, but the latter was probably King of the Builth region. Brochmail and Fernmail witness a charter in the time of Nud, Bishop of Llandaff (ninth century), *Lib. Land*, p. 226. A Teudur, son of the Elised referred to on the pillar at Abbey Crucis (see p. 55), is mentioned under 927–9 as King of Brecknock, *Lib. Land.*, p. 237.

King Ælfred at his royal vill of Leonaford,[1] and we learn from Ælfred's preface to his translation of Gregory's *Pastoral Care* how he valued Asser's help. The King rewarded him first by granting him the monasteries of Cungresbyri and Banuwille,[2] and afterwards by the gift of Exanceastre, including the whole diocese (*Parochia*), which embraced also Cornwall (*Cornubia*). As the See of Exeter was not yet formed, it is clear that this was an earlier ecclesiastical division of which Sherborne was the Bishop's Stool, for the *Annals of St. Neots* records his death as Bishop of Sherborne in 909.

Of Asser's *Life of Ælfred* only one manuscript was in existence in the sixteenth century, and this was unfortunately destroyed in the fire at the Cottonian Library in 1731. Prior to this, however, several copies had luckily been made, upon one or other of which the existing printed editions are based. It seems clear from the opinions of experts[3] who had seen the original MS. that it was written in two or more hands about A. D. 1000. The author seems to have completed his biography in 893 (Cap. 91. 4), when Ælfred was forty-five years old. Anything subsequent to this is, therefore, from another hand. Mr. Stevenson's introduction to the latest printed edition of the work (Oxford, 1904) is a marvel of painstaking research, and from this and his numerous valuable notes to the text the reader cannot but arrive at the conviction that Asser's *Life of Ælfred* is a trustworthy historical document. The *Annals of St. Neots*, which was formerly associated with Asser's *Life of Ælfred*, and

---

[1] Mr. Stevenson conjectures this may be Landford, Wilts.

[2] Now Congresbury (*Thonne resteth S. Congarus on Congresbyrig—* see *Tha Halgan on Angelcynne*, Liebermann, Hanover, 1889) and Banwell (probably from *Bēnawille* = Prayer-well). Cf. Bonus and Bedhus previously explained. In a "History of the Bishoprick of Somerset till 1174" (*Camden Society*, 1840), *Congresburia* is made the earliest seat of the Bishop, and Bishop Daniel is there said to have removed it to "Cideston" [Tideston], that is, Wells.

[3] Among others by Humphrey Wanley, an early Secretary of S.P.C.K., and afterwards Secretary of the Society of Antiquaries.

was so called from its having been discovered by Leland at St. Neots in Huntingdonshire, is regarded by Mr. Stevenson as a Post-Conquest compilation, made up chiefly from the *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle* and Asser's *Life*. Its topographical additions will be noted in their proper place.

Within a month of Ælfred's accession he had a conflict with the whole army of the Danes at Wilton (*Wiltun*), and having with his small force seemingly put them to flight, a ruse on the enemy's part, he lost the battle. Asser adds a topographical detail that Wilton was on a hill on the south side of the river *Guilou*.[1] The *Chronicle* and Asser agree in stating that Ælfred fought in the same year eight pitched battles with the Danes in the region south of the Thames (*Themese*), and was day and night on the move owing to incessant attacks of the enemy. A peace was patched up at the end.

In 872, the *Chronicle* tells us, the Danes withdrew from Reading (*Readingum*) to London (*Lunden byrig*) and remained the winter there, the Mercians making peace with them, which they also did in the following year when the Danes removed to Northumbria (*on Northhymbre*) and settled for the winter at Torksey (*Turicesiege*) in Lindsey (*on Lindesse*). Next year (874), the Danes having made their winter settlement at Repton (*Hreopedune*), drove King Burgræd over the sea, putting a thane, a creature of their own, in his place.

In 875 part of the Danish army (under Healfdan) went from Repton to the River Tyne, and harried the country, extending their attacks to the Picts (*Peohtas*) and Strath-Clyde Welsh (*Stræcled Walas*). Three of their leaders (Godrum, Oscytel, and Anwynd) removed from Repton to Cambridge (*Grante brycge*)[2] and settled there for one year. In the same year

---

[1] This is presumably the British form of the river Wiley which gives its name to *Wil-tun* and *Wiltunscir*, whence *Wiltescir*, modern Wiltshire. A similar form of river name occurs in Wales, as in the *Camguili* ( = " winding-Guili ") and in Aber-guilly in Carmarthenshire. Welsh *gu* = w.

[2] For the various stages of transition between *Granta-brycg* and Cam-

Ælfred, having had a naval engagement with the enemy, took one of their ships and put the others to flight. The Danes, having left Cambridge in the following year, proceeded to the Castle of Wareham (*Werham*), where was a monastery (Asser adds) situated in a most safely protected place between the rivers Frome (*Frauu*) and Terente [= Trent] in the district (paga) which is called in British *Durngueis* (Mr. Stevenson reads *Durngueir*) but in Saxon *Thornsæta*.[1] Proceeding from hence

bridge see Professor Skeat's masterly paper on the subject. The Cam was originally called, it would seem, *Granta*, which also probably gave its name to *Cair Granth* (wrongly written *Grauth* in Nennius's List of *Civitates Britanniae*) now *Grant Chester*. The *Camborico* of the *Itinerary*, although near, has nothing seemingly to do with Cambridge.

[1] Mr. H. Bradley, whom Mr. Stevenson follows, sees in *Frauu* an evolution of a supposed earlier *Frāma*, of which the river *Frōm* (given in the *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle* under 998) preserves the form, a form that would have developed naturally in British lips to *Frauu*, and later to *Fraw*, as in Aberffraw. This would mean that the Saxons had occupied this district before the British change of *m* to *v* had become operative (but see Pedersen, *V. Gramm.* § 99. 1, for a possible instance of an aspirated *m* in the middle syllable in Gaulish). A similar early occupancy is implied, therefore, wherever we find in Britain a river called Frōme, that is, in Somerset, Gloucester, Hereford, &c. As to the reading *Durngueir*, which Mr. Stevenson assumes to be that of the original MS., it is considered to be a natural development of the name of Dorchester in Roman times, *Durno-varia*, *gueir* representing *varia* according to Welsh phonology. But the British dialect in South Britain was not what we know as Welsh. Moreover, *Thornsæta* (or better *Dornsæta*) is not given by Asser as the equivalent of Dorchester, but of the *district* (*paga*) now Dor-set, an almost exact representative of the *Durotriges* (cf. *Allo-triges* and *Allo-briges*) of Ptolemy (see p. 55). A possible derivation of *Durno-varia* raises a further difficulty. *Durn-o* can be explained here (as it has been by Dr. Whitley Stokes in the personal name *Durnacos*) as "fist" (Irish *Dorn*, Welsh *Dwrn*), and *Varia*, as "plays", "theatre". Seeing that there is no evidence of a native stronghold at Dorchester, it was probably founded by the Romans. The amphitheatre they constructed there would furnish to the natives a significant name for the place, and in British would possibly be represented by "Fist-plays" (*Dourna* in Breton is to fight with the fists). The Cornish word for a theatrical play was *Gware*, a seeming direct descendant of *Varia*. Cf. *plain an Guare* in Cornwall. " The Guare Miracle, in English, a Miracle play . . . . For representing it they raise an earthen Amphitheatre in some open field,"

to Exeter (*Exanceastre*—Asser, *Cairuisc*)[1] the Danes lost 120
of their ships in a gale off Swanage (*æt Swanawic*, a Norse
name = Swain's bay). The mounted army proceeded to Exeter.
Ælfred strove to outride them, but although he failed to prevent
their getting into this stronghold, yet he compelled them to give
him hostages and make peace. The Danes then withdrew to
Mercia.

Asser, under the year 878, relates that the pagan army having
left Exeter (*Eaxeancestre*) came to the royal vill of Chippenham
(*Cippanham*), situated on the east bank of the stream "called
in British *Abon*" (Avon),[2] where they wintered, having driven

Carew's *Survey of Cornwall*, 1769, p. 71. Cf. the Welsh *Guare miragl* of
the *Iolo MSS.*, p. 86. The *Argento-varia* (now ? Horburg) near *Argento-
ratum* (Strassburg) was probably so called from an amphitheatre. The
Anglo-Saxon forms of Dorchester, *Dorn-wara Ceaster* and *Dorn-warana
Ceaster*, seem to preserve *guare*, and not the genitive plural of *wer = wara*,
*men* or *warena*.

[1] Mr. Stevenson regards the *uisc* in Cair- ( =*castra*) *uisc* as indicating
a Welsh development of *Isca* or (*Esca*) later than the time of the Saxon
occupations of Exeter (*Escanceaster*), and that Asser heard the name from
the natives of Devon or gave it a Welsh form. The latter is probable.
Asser seems to show in one or two places an acquaintance with *Nennius*, in
whose list of *Civitates* occurs *Cair Legeion Guar Usic* [*Uisc*], which the
Irish version places at *Oper-uisc* (Aber-uisc). This is now Caerleon. The
form *uisc* is possibly, therefore, Welsh as well as Irish, and, perhaps, an
oblique case. *Caer Esca* occurs in the Welsh Triads as presumably the
early name of Exeter.

[2] Cippanham (Chippenham) seems made up of *Ciepa* (gen. *Ciepan*)=
"trader", and hamm, "meadow." The double *p* in *Cippa* suggests, how-
ever, a personal name. "The ham at Cippan-hamme" is a legacy in
Ælfred's will (*Cart. Sax.* ii. 178). There seems to have been no Roman
road nearer to Chippenham than the Fosse Way by which the pagan
army could proceed direct to Cirencester. Asser calls Cirencester *Cair
Ceri* in British. This is another instance of dependency on the *Historia*
of Nennius, where *Cair Ceri* occurs among the *Civitates Britanniae*,
most of the names of which seem to belong to Wales and the North.
The identification is not supported by its ancient designation *Korinnion*,
Ptolemy: *Cironium Dobunorum*, Ravennas. The Commot of *Ceri* and the
Castle of *Cruk-ceri* (Crukeri) in Radnorshire possibly preserve the *Caer Ceri* of
Nennius. The form *Abon*, given by Asser, is almost the same as the *Abona*
of the Ravenna Geographer, about which Sir J. Rhŷs finds a difficulty.

many of the inhabitants of the region over sea and compelled
the rest to submission. But Ælfred with a small host betook
himself to the protection of woods and moors, where he main-
tained his independence with much privation and trouble. In
the winter of the same year the brother of Ingwar (*Inwar*—
Asser) and Healfdan sailed from South Wales (*Demetic* region),
where he had wintered, with twenty-three ships and came to
Devon (*Domnonia*). Here, before the king's stronghold of
Cynuit,[1] which was well protected on every side but the east,
Ælfred's men, by an unexpected sally at daybreak, gained a
complete victory over the pagans, killing their king and over
800 of his men.

In the Eastertide of 879 Ælfred and his little host threw up
a fortification at Æthelingaeg [2] (*Aethelinga-eigge* in the *Chronicle*
= Athelney at the junction of the Tone and Parret).

From this fortress as a centre " Ælfred, with the vassals of
Somerset ", Asser says (but the *Chronicle* gives, " of the part that
was nighest of the Sumursæte ", *Sumursætna* gen. plur.), made
frequent successful raids against the pagan army in that region.
At length, in the seventh week after Easter, he rode forth to
Ecgbryhtes-stan [3] to the east of Selwood (*Seal-wyda, Chron.*:

---

[1] *Cynuit.* No word has suffered more than this at the hand of guessers.
It has been made into the Domesday *Comich*, now Combwich: and even
into Cannington (*Candetona* in *Domesday*). It has also been identified with
an ancient fortification in the parish of Abbotsham near Bideford, for which
the name Kenwith Castle has been assumed. Nothing is known of the
place, which was clearly in Devon. The efforts made to fix the site in
Somerset (and to include the latter in Devon) are based upon the
unsupported opinion that the fleet from Demetia came to co-operate with
the pagan army at Chippenham. " Arx Cynuit " would probably be
represented in Devon by *Dun-cynuit*. *Domesday* gives a *Donecheniu*
(*Domnechenif* in *Exon. D. day*) in Cornwall.

[2] Æthelinga-eg means not " the island of nobles ", but the island of the
descendants of some one whose *full* name was some such form as Æthel-
beorht, or Æthel-ræd.

[3] The place-names involved in this enterprise of Ælfred have been the
subject of many conjectures. As to *Ecgbrihtes-stan*, Mr. Stevenson (Asser's
*Life of Alfred*, p. 268) shows clearly that Brixton Deverill is not the place.

"*Seluudu*, that is, *Sylva-magna* in Latin, *Coit maur* in British speech," Asser), where he met ["all", Asser] the inhabitants of Sumurtun shire [*paga*], of Wiltun shire, and of Hamtun shire, all those who had not voyaged beyond sea for fear of the pagans. Ælfred's host remained one day in camp here, and starting at daybreak came on to Æcglea [*Iglea* and *Æglea*, in the *Chronicle*] where they camped for the night. On the

All we know is that it was east of Selwood, but the extent of that forest in the ninth century we have no means of ascertaining. In the list of Cities attached to Nennius a *Cair Pensa vel Coyt* occurs (the reading of the Harleian MS. of the eleventh century : the Vatican MS. of the eleventh century has *Pensa vel Coin*) which has been identified by Mr. Kerslake with Penselwood (Pen-savel-wood), but no light is forthcoming on *Savel*. In the fourteenth-century MS. of the Welsh version of Geoffrey of Monmouth (*Red Book of Hergest*: Rhŷs-Evans, ii, p. 97) a *Pen-hwyl-koet* occurs, which is there said to be the name of Exeter. In an earlier MS. this identification does not occur. It is a pity, therefore, that Mr. G. Evans should have reprinted this MS. without the readings of the Dingestow and other earlier MSS. *Pen-hwyl-koet* was identified by Mr. Kerslake with *Pen-savel-coit*. It seems probable that it was intended to *translate* Pen selwood, since *hwyl* and its cognate Irish form *Seól* represent *Sél* (contracted from *Segel* = Anglo-Saxon for the modern "sail"). Initial *h* is not organic in British speech, but represents an *s* (cf. *Hafren* and *Sabrin-a*), and *wy* is the representative of the older long *e*. Thus the British scribe in translating *Sel-wood* treated it as *Sail-wood*. Geoffrey has many similar grotesque translations of English names, for instance, his fanciful origins of Walbrook, in the City of London, and of Southampton. If *Savel* is the correct origin of the *Sel* or *Seal* in Selwood it is quite obscure. If the extensive pits in the neighbourhood were meant for granaries, the Irish *Sabal* derived from the Latin *Stabulum* (Pedersen, *V. G.* § 136.) has that meaning, and was possibly borrowed through the British. *Pen-Sabal* would mean "Chief Granary". The *Pens* which gave names to Pen-selwood, Pen-domer, &c., seem to be grouped in the *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle* under the term *Aet Peonnum*. *Domesday selvra*, and *selva*, now Monk-silver, seem to show that Latin *Silva* was in early use for "wood", and is probably the origin of this *sel* as well as the many "silver" streets (i. e. "Forest roads"), &c. Mr. Stevenson adopts the reading *Iglea* [*Ig-leah*, where *leah* = wood] of the *Chronicle*, and identifies it with a place called *Ilegh* in 1439 near Sowley (that is, South-leigh) wood. An "Iley Oak" stood according to tradition near Lord Heytesbury's lodge at Sowley Wood. A *Domesday Illega* annexed to Knowles St. Giles was in South Petherton Hundred, but that would seemingly shift the locality out of the region of probabilities.

following morning early the standards were moved and the host came to Ethandun.[1] Here Ælfred's host met the whole pagan army, which after great slaughter was put to flight, the escaping fugitives being pursued right up to their stronghold [*Geweorc*, which may have been Chippenham], where after a siege of fourteen days they were obliged to submit to Ælfred's conditions of peace. The pagans gave hostages, swearing to leave Ælfred's kingdom, while their leader, Godrum, promised to receive Baptism, which promise three weeks afterwards he fulfilled, when he and some thirty of the worthiest of his army came to Aller (*Alre*) over against Athelney. There Ælfred received him from the sacred font as an adopted son, and the Chrism-fillet was removed eight days after at the royal vill of Wedmore.

The pagan army removed [879] from Chippenham to Cirencester [" *Cirrenceastre*, called *Cair ceri* in British, which is in the south part of the Huiccii ",[2] Asser] and there remained for a year, and in the same year a band of Wikings assembled at Fulham [*Fullanhamm*] on the Thames and took up their quarters there.

Under the year 880, the *Chronicle* tells us, the heathen army which had been for a year at Cirencester proceeded to East Anglia, and occupied and divided the land.[3]  The force which

---

[1] *Ethandun.* A place of this name was left by Ælfred to his wife (*Cart. Sax.* ii. 178). That this was a royal possession is clear, and as King Edgar granted Edington (Wilts.) to Romsey Abbey in 968, Mr. Stevenson thinks the proof of identity is not seriously questionable [Asser's *Life*, p. 273]. In a letter to the *Athenæum* (October 5, 1907) Mr. Stevenson goes anew into the question, and says in regard to Edington (Wilts.), " It cannot by any ordinary process of reasoning be shown to be an impossible site, and its acceptance does not involve any transgressions of the laws of history or philology or logic such as Bishop Clifford and his followers are driven to commit."

[2] See note above on *Cair-Ceri* and compare *Celtic Folk-Lore* (Sir John Rhŷs, i. 280, where *Ceiri* is connected with *Cawr* (Giants = Picts or Scots).

[3] Evidence from place-names of this and subsequent occupations is clear. Scandinavian elements in British place-names will be dealt with later.

had occupied Fulham proceeded to Ghent (*Gent*) in Flanders [*Fronc-land*] and fought with the Franks, proceeding afterwards (882) far up the Meuse (*Mæse*).

In the year 882 Ælfred had a sea-fight with the Danes, in which he captured four of their ships. The next two years the heathen army were occupied on the Continent, sailing up the Scheldt as far as Condé (*Cundoth*)[1] and the Somme to Amiens (*Embenum*).

In the year 885 the aforesaid army was split into two divisions, of which one proceeded to the east, and the other began the siege of Rochester (*Hrofes ceastre*), throwing up a work against it. Ælfred coming to the relief of the besieged city, the enemy made for their ships, having been deprived of their horses. Another sea-fight occurred at Sturemouth (Essex) the same year, in which, returning from a victory over one fleet, Ælfred was beaten by another larger one of the Danes (*Deniscan*). Carl (Charles the Fat), the King of the Franks, is said, by the *Chronicle*, to have recovered at this time virtually the empire of Charles the Great—except Brittany (*Lidwiccium*, dative plural of *Lidwiccias*).[2]

The *Chronicle* records under 886 that the heathen army proceeded up the Seine (*Sigene* = *Sequăna*) and settled for the winter. At the same time Ælfred occupied London (*Lunden-burg*), where all the English kin, except those who adhered to the Danes, rendered obedience to him.[3] After having secured the place (*burg*) he gave it to his son-in-law Æthered to hold.

The *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle* records under 887 that the

---

[1] *Condoth* is the Anglo-Saxon form of *Condate*, a common Romano-Celtic word for confluence. *Ambiani* was the ancient name of the people whose capital was *Samaro-briva*, that is, the bridge on the *Samar-a*, now the Somme.

[2] See p. 159, where the *Letewicion* of Nennius is cited as the origin of the Anglo-Saxon form.

[3] Asser says that Ælfred, after the burning of cities and slaughter of people, restored London City in a worthy manner, and rendered it habitable.

heathen army proceeded through the bridge at Paris (*Paris*), up the Seine, across to the Marne, and up the latter river to Chezy (*Cariei* for *Caziei*, that is, Asser adds, "royal vill "): it appears in an early form as *Casiacum*), where, and also "within " the Yonne (*Iona*), they settled for two winters. It was about this time that Ælfred (as Asser tells us) constructed two monasteries, one at Athelney (approachable only by boats) and the other, a nunnery beside the East gate, at Shaftesbury (*Sceftesburg*).[1]

In 890 the *Chronicle* records the death of King *Godrum*, Ælfred's godson, who, according to the *Annals of St. Neots*, had established his rule in East Anglia, after King Edmund—the same authority adding that he was buried at *Headlega* (Hadley, Suffolk).

Under 891 we have an account in the *Chronicle* of the arrival, in a skin-covered coracle without oars, of three Irishmen (*Scottas*) on the coast of Cornwall (*on Cornwallum*). They started out with no aim but that of making a pilgrimage, and about the seventh day came to land. Their names are given as Dubslane, Maccbethu, and Maelinmun. They proceeded soon after their arrival to King Ælfred. Asser, in dealing with the charitable acts of Ælfred, after stating that Ælfred helped monasteries and churches in Mercia, Cornwall, Gaul, Armorica,

---

[1] *Sceftesburg* appears in the *Chronicle* and Charters as *Sceaftesbirig*. The first element is the genitive of a personal name *Sceaft*, shortened from some such form as *Scefthere* (*Cart. Sax.* i, p. 113) or *Sceftwine* (ibid., p. 164): *Sceaft* = spear. Shafton, another name for the place, is clearly from the same *Sceaft*.

In the Latin form of the History of Geoffrey of Monmouth a certain King Hudibras is said to have built *Mount Paladur*, now Shaftesbury. The Welsh version (in the fourteenth-century MS.) calls the builder *Run Palatyr-vras* (*bras* = stout) and the town "*Caer-vynyd Paladur* (*mynyd* = mount) which is now called *Kaer Septon*". *Sceptonia* is the form given in the Latin version of the *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle* and hence the later *Shafton*. The town was walled in Asser's time, as he mentions the East Gate. *Bin port*, for " Binnan Port " ( = within the Gate), is still one of the streets there.

and Northumbria, adds, "and even sometimes in Ireland (*Hybernia*) also," a fact which may help to explain this voyage.

We have in the *Chronicle* under 893 an account of the arrival at Limenemouth [1] from Boulogne (*Bunnan* representing *Bononia*, the Roman name for *Gesoriacum*; see p. 63) of 250 ships of the heathen army. This port, adds the Chronicler, is in the eastern part of Kent, at the east end of the great wood that we call *Andred*, which is 120 or more miles long and 30 miles broad. They took their ships four miles up the river from its mouth, the *Chronicle* adds, and there stormed a badly defended stronghold. Then they threw up a strong fort at Apul-dore (*Apuldran, Annals of St. Neots*, = Apple-tree).

In the year 891 (in the *Chronicle* 893) the *Annals of St. Neots* records the arrival of Hasteng (*Hastengus*) with eighty ships at the mouth of the Thames, on one bank of which, at Middel-tuna (Milton), he threw up a fortress, and on the other bank, at Beamfleot (Ben-fleet, Essex), a similar stronghold. The same annals state under 893 that York was captured by the Northmen, the bishop—named Sebur—escaping.

In the same year, the same authority adds, "Ælfred fought with the Northmen in a place called *Fearnhamme* (Farnham, Surrey) and put them to flight. Pressed by Ælfred they crossed the Thames at the Colne [2] river to an island and were there

---

[1] This is the "Ad portum Lemanis" (locative plural) of the *Ant. Itin. Lemana* is given as the name of the river, which became on Saxon lips *Limen-ea* (*ea* = river), now Lympne, Kent. The coast has changed much since Roman times.

[2] *Colne* appears frequently as a river name, and especially in districts where Roman settlements are manifest. Although it cannot indicate that such districts were *Coloniae*, it may preserve some Anglicized form of that Latin word with its generic meaning of "cultivated place", "farm". *Colonus* (from *Colo*) is properly a farmer. The earliest form encountered seems to be *Colen* as in *Colenceaster* (*Cart. Sax.* ii, p. 359). Compare *Colen-ea* (now Colney, Herts., ibid., i, p. 339). The *Cylen* in *Lindcylne* (in Kent, *Cart. Sax.* i, p. 483) cannot well be the same word; nor can *Cunugl-ae* (*Cart. Sax.* i, p. 240), which Mr. Birch identifies with the Gloucestershire *Colne*, contain the origin of the word. *Cunugl* is the

beset by Ælfred. Eventually they went into Essex. Æthered, who had been left in charge of London, proceeded with his forces to Beamfleot and captured the heathen army's stronghold there, together with much spoil—including the wife and two sons of Hasteng, whom he brought back to London, and presented to Ælfred, but was ordered to restore them at once. Hasteng, however, according to the *Annals of St. Neots*, repaired the fortress at Beamfleot, and threw up another at Shoebury (*Sceobyrig*), the army, which had been at Apuldore, joining his forces there, and also a large number from East Anglia and Northumbria. The *Chronicle* then records the ascent of the Thames by the heathen army, and their progress westward until they reached the Severn, up which they proceeded. Æthered, having in the meantime collected an army, pursued them to *Buttinga-tun* on Severn shore (*stathe*). Here he besieged the heathen army and, compelling them by hunger to give battle, won the victory, the remnant of the army seeking safety in flight.[1]

Having reached their head quarters in Essex, and placed their women and ships in safety, the heathen set out, with reinforcements, across England, and reached at length a waste Chester in *Wirhealum* (locative plural of Wirheall, now Wirral), called *Lega Ceaster* (Chester on the Dee). Hence they proceeded to North Wales.

In the following year (895) they proceeded to Essex, to an

antecedent of Knoyle in Dorset (*Cart. Sax.* iii, p. 16). The origin (*Cnoll*) given in the *New English Dictionary* for Knoyle is, therefore, not correct. A river Calne occurs in Scotland.

[1] This is the raid recorded in the tenth-century MS. of the *Annales Cambriae* under 895. "Nordmani venerunt et vastaverunt Loÿcr ( = *Loegria*, the Welsh name of Mercia probably, but later applied to England) et Bricheniauc (Brecknock) et Guent et Guinn liguiauc." *Guinn Liguiauc* is in *Lib. Land, Gunliviuc* and later *Gwent loog. Liguiauc* seems a personal name, *Cymmrodor. Mag.* ix. 167. As the Danes are distinctly said to have gone up the Severn, and as the *Brut* tells us that in 890 (893) they came a second time to Montgomery, the place is evidently Buttington, opposite Welshpool, and *not* Buttingtontump at the junction of the Severn and Wye.

island called *Meresig*, *Mereseg* (Mersea, Essex), whence they sailed (896) up the Thames to the *Lygan* (river Lea), and up this for twenty miles. King Ælfred driving them thence they proceeded to *Cwat-brycge*[1] on Severn, which they fortified. In 897 they went across the Channel to the Seine.

In 898 Rollo, the founder of the Dukedom of Normandy, besieged Chartres (*Civitas Carnotiensis*), but had at last to raise the siege.

The *Annals of St. Neots* under 900 records the death of Ælfred and the succession of his son Eadward, also the defection of the latter's cousin Æthelwold, who withdrew to Northumbria and joined the fortunes of the Northmen there.

When the tenth century opens we find Eadward, the son and successor of Ælfred, reigning in Wessex, his sister Æthelflæd and her husband ruling in Mercia, where their authority was limited seriously by the Danes, who bore sway also in East Anglia and Northumbria. Æthelwald, Eadward's cousin, before taking

---

[1] Prof. Earle pointed out that there is still a Quat and Quatford near Bridgenorth. Mr. Eyton (*Antiquities of Shropshire*, vol. ix, 143–150) derives *Quat* from *Coed* (early form *Coyt* = forest), pointing out that the Wyre, Kinver, and Morf Forests embrace all this district on both sides of the Severn. In an original charter of A.D. 736 [*Cart. Sax.* i, p. 223) we have the early names of two of these forests, *Cynibre* (which has become "Kinver", passing through the forms *Chenefare* [dative, *Domesday*] and *Kinefar*, *Testa de Nevill*) and *Moerheb* (which has become "Morfe"). *Moerheb* is interesting as it is probably the same word as the twelfth-century *Moref* (now Moray, in Scotland: *Murief* in Geoffrey of Mon.), representing possibly an earlier \**morapa*, *apa* ( = Lat. *aqua*, Old High German *aha*) being, according to Dr. W. Stokes, the Gaulish form of water, giving *ep-*, *ef-*, *-aff* in the later termination of river- and place-names. Compare also the Morbi-o of the *Not. Dig.* Moravia in Germany also was in the ninth century *Mor-ava* and *Mor-aha*, implying that \**Morapa* was the original form. *Cynibre* is also interesting as showing the possible source of some of our place-endings in *-far* and *-ver*, and may represent an early \**Cunobriga* = high-burgh. Bridgenorth does not appear in *Domesday*, but its early name *Brigce* occurs in the *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle* in A.D. 912. The Norse *Bryggja*, = a landing-place, may be the origin of the bridge in Bridgenorth—the "north" is obscure if it be not a corruption of *Morf*. See p. 61.

refuge in Northumbria, had, as the *Chronicle* records under 901, seized without the King's leave the residences at Wimborne (*æt Winburnan*) and at Christchurch (*æt Tweoxn-eam*, that is, "between the rivers", known in the twelfth century as *Christe Cerce*). King Eadward moved against him and encamped at Badbury Rings (*æt Baddan-byrig*[1]). Æthelwald, who had escaped by night to Northumbria, where he was received as king, came back later on with a fleet to Essex.

Under 903 we have the record of the Consecration of the New Minster at Winchester, wherein were placed the relics of St. Judoc,[2] and wherein Grimbald the priest, who had come over from the Continent to help Ælfred, and had died in 903, was buried.

Under 905 the *Chronicle* relates how Æthelwald, having induced the Danes of East Anglia to break the peace, ravaged Mercia as far as Cricklade (*Crecca-gelade*[3]), where, crossing the

[1] *Baddan-byrig*, Badbury Rings. This seems to be, according to the mileage, the *Vindo-Cladia* (variant *Vindo-gladia*) of the *Itin. Ant.* *Vind-o* is represented now by the Welsh *Gwynn* = White ; Irish *Finn* : *cladia* (= Klâdiâ?), as Dr. W. Stokes has pointed out (*Wortschatz der Keltischen Spracheinheit*, p. 82), contains probably the stem *Klado* (= ditch) preserved in Welsh *Cladd* (*Clawdd*), and Irish *Clad*. The compound would thus mean "White-ditches", a natural term for a stronghold with a series of concentric rings cut in the chalk. *Baddan* is the weak genitive of Badda, a name which occurs frequently, and is probably a shortened form of some such name as *Beadu win* = "war friend". For Winburna, which seems also to contain *Vindo*, see p. 194. *Tweoxn- eam* = "between the rivers" (*Ea* = river), is declined irregularly and *éam* is the dative or locative plural.

[2] St. Judoc was a Breton saint of the seventh century. The name is a diminutive from some full form such as *Jud-gual*. It has become, both in Brittany and in Cornwall, *Just*, as in *St. Just*, see *Les Petits Bollandistes*. The new minster was removed to Hyde Abbey in the twelfth century.

[3] *Crecca-gelade* is now Cricklade. *Gelade* (dative) is "a passage", and is a collective form of *Lad* = way—preserved in the numerous "Lodes" on the Severn, e. g. "Saxon's Lode". *Crecca* is possibly connected with Welsh *Craig* = "rock", or with *Cruc* = mound.

*on Brædene*. The name Braden occurs in *Domesday* in *Bradene stock*,

Thames, the heathen army raided in and about Bredon forest (*on Brædene*), and then set out homeward. Eadward overran all their country between the dikes (*dicum*) and the Ouse (*Wusan*) and as far as the fens (*fennas*) northward. On the king's homeward journey the Kentish men (*Kentiscan*) lagged behind contrary to orders, and were attacked by the Danes, who gained the victory, after much slaughter on each side. This battle seems to have been that fought at Holme (somewhere in East Anglia), which is recorded in one of the MSS. of the *Chronicle* under an earlier year.

In 907 the Reeve of Bath died (*æt Baðum*), and in the same year peace was concluded both with the East Angles and Northumbrians at Yttingaforda. For the next three years we have records of the construction or repairs by the English of strongholds at strategic points in connexion with the movements of the Danes. Thus, that at Chester (*Ligcester*, that is, *Castra Legionis*) was renewed in 907. There was a fight between the Angles and Danes at Tattenhall (*Teotan-healh* [1]),

and there is also a *Domesday Bradene* (dat.) in Somerset. Its modern form of *Bredon*, a name found both in Wales and in the West Country, suggests that it represents possibly an early *Brigo-dun-um*, that is, " hill fortress."

Between the dikes and the Ouse. " The dikes ", some of which seem to have been in existence in Roman times, were evidently a known term in the tenth century. The *Wusa* is obscure. It may be a modified form of some Celtic word, or it may be connected with *Wåse* (mud), compare *Wōs* = wet. Early forms occur in Charters, e.g. *Usa* (*Cod. Dip.* 480), *Use* (ibid., 621). Yttingaforda has not been identified. It may be a misreading for Ultingford and be thus represented by Ulting in Essex.

[1] *Teotan heal* contains the weak genitive of a personal name (*Teota*) contracted from a full form such as *Theod-win*. Heall is used for a large structure where a chief resided, as well as for " shed " generally.

*æt Bremes byrig* has been identified by Mr. Plummer with Bromesberrow near Ledbury, Hereford. In favour of the identification is the fact that *Bromesgrove* represents an earlier *Bremesgraf*, but *berrow* is not the usual modern equivalent of the dative of *burh*.

*To Scergeate.* Mr. Taylor (*Danes in Gloucestershire*) would make this Shrewsbury, but this is linguistically impossible. The place is most probably the *Scrget* (*Codex Diplomat.* 1199, where the editor makes it

Staffordshire, in 910, in which the Angles were victorious, and in the same year Æthelflæd built the stronghold (*burh*) at Bromesberrow (*æt Bremes byrig*) near Ledbury, Herefordshire. In 912 she arrived at Scergeat (*to Scergeate*) on the eve of the Invention of the Holy Cross, and constructed the burg (*burh*) there, and in the same year that at Bridgenorth (*Bricge*). In the next year, 913, she came with all the Mercians to Tamworthy (*to Tamaweorðige* [1]) and built the burg there, and afterwards that at Stafford (*æt Stæfforda*). King Eadward in the same year ordered the northern burg at Hertford (*æt Heorotforda*) between the rivers Maran, Beane, and Lee (*betweox Memeran Beneficcan and Lygean*) to be built. When he was afterwards at Maldon (*Mældun*) in Essex he constructed the burg at Whitham (*Witham*), in the same county, whereupon many of the people who had been previously under the Danes

Sc[i]rget). It was near Beenham in Berkshire, and close to the Kennet (*Cyneta*) river.

[1] *Tamaweorðige* appears in the Charters as *Toman-worthig*, involving probably the genitive of a personal name *Toma* or *Tuma*, which occurs. Stafford has been previously explained.

The river *Memera* (variant *Mæra*) is obscure, as is also *Bene ficca*. *Lygean*, now the *Lea*, from the variant *Ligene*, looks as if the *n* were organic and suggests that the word is connected with the common Celtic river-name, *Logana*.

*æt Eadesbyrig* is identified by Mr. Taylor (*Danes in Gloucestershire*), probably rightly, with Eddisbury, Cheshire, but the same writer's identification of *æt Weardbyrig* with "at Warburton" in the same county is an unsupported guess. The place is evidently the *Weardburh* of the *Codex Diplomaticus* (343, 1056, 1148, 1178), and is now Warborough, Oxford.

*Wærinc-wic* = Warwick. *Waeringa-* (a genitive plural) *wic* would be the correct form, involving probably a patronymic.

*Cyric-burh* Mr. Taylor would make Chirk (in thirteenth century *Cirice*), but more proof is needed. Chirk owes its name evidently to the river *Ceriog* (of which the earlier form would be *Cerioc*) which passes by it. *Cyric* suggests "Church", and Cyric-burh may be the place called Cercelle in 1295 (B.M. *Charters and Rolls*), later *Cherchehulle*, and now Churchhill, Oxfordshire, i.e. in the same county as the Warborough above.

*Rumcofan* appears in the twelfth century as *Runcofa* (*B. M. Charters and Rolls*), now Runcorn. *Côfa* = cave, chamber. The vowel-flanked *f* disappeared, facilitating the transition to *Corn*.

submitted to him. Æthelflæd in 914 constructed burgs at
Eddisbury (*æt Eadesbyrig*) and at Warwick (*æt Wæringwicum*),
and in the following year those at *Cyric-byrig*, *Weard-berig* and
Runcorne (*æt Rumcofan*). The building of these strongholds
over a wide area indicates how seriously the authority of the
English was encroached upon by the Danes. The entry under
910 (in another MS. 912) in the *Chronicle* seems to indicate
at first sight that before this time London (*Lunden-byrig*) and
Oxford (*Oxnaforda* [1]) were in possession of the heathen; the
words are, "King Eadward took possession of London and
Oxford," but they may mean merely that he resumed over
them his authority, which had been previously delegated to
Æthelflæd.

In 911 the Northumbrian Danes broke the peace and, refusing
all overtures of Eadward, overran Mercia. The king was then
in Kent with a hundred ships, and when he took the field the
ships went south-east along the coast to meet him. The enemy,
thinking all the king's forces were in the ships, began to harry
the country, but Eadward, on hearing this, sent forces after
them, both of the West Saxons and of the Mercians, and
intercepted them on their return (at *Wodnesfield*, says Florence
of Worcester), and after great slaughter put them to flight.

Æthelflæd in 916, three days after the feast of St. Ciricius
and his fellows, sent a force against the Welsh (*on Wealas*) and
stormed Brecenan Mere. In the next year the heathen army
rode out from Northampton (*of Hamtune*) and Leicester (*of
Ligera Ceastre*,[2] variants *Ligora, Ligran, Ligere*) and slew

---

[1] *Oxnaforda.  Oxena* is the genitive plural of the A.-Sax. word for Ox.
This is the first mention of the place in the *Chronicle*.

*Brecenan-mere* was in Wales, but its connexion with Brecon (Brecknoc)
is doubtful.

[2] *Of Ligera Ceastre.* Wm. of Malmesbury (*Gest. Pont.* § 176) saw in
*Leger-a* the name of a river, but the *Soar* appears (*Sor*, 1253, *Cal. Chart.
Rolls*, i. 426) as the stream running by, and seems to preserve the *Sarva*
of the Ravenna Geographer. In the Welsh version of Geoffrey's story of
Lear (*Red Book of Hergest*) the river is called *Sorram.* If "Munt Sorel"

many men at *Hocneratun* (variant *Hocceneratun*), but in a subsequent attack on *Lygtun* (Leighton Buzzard) were put to flight. In the same year Æthelflæd, " the lady of the Mercians," captured Derby (*Deoraby*), but with the loss of four of her thanes slain within the gates (*binnan tham Gatum*). In the next year (918) she got possession of Leicester (*Legraceaster*) by treaty and the greater part of the army belonging to it became subject to her. In the same year a great fleet of the heathen came over sea from Brittany (*of Lidwiccum*), and, entering the mouth of the Severn, harried the North Welsh (*north Wealas*) on all points of the coast. In Erchenfield

(Mount Sorrel) which appears in 1151 (B. M. *Chart. Rolls*) is not a Norman imported name it probably preserves the name of the Soar, cf. *Sorewella* (*Sorewelli*), *Domesday* of Hants. In the *Triads* (2) the breadth of Britain from Criccyl in Anglesey to *Soram* (i. e. Sarre in Kent) is given as 500 miles. The latter place is referred to as *Serra* and *Searre* in a charter of King Eadbert (*Cart. Sax.* i, p. 268).

*Legra* appears in *Domesday* and in the thirteenth century for Layer Marney, Essex. It is probable, therefore, that we have here the genitive plural of the A.-Saxon *Leger* (now Lair), used, like the Dutch *Leger*, for camp. This would connect it, as far as meaning is concerned, with the Romano-Celtic *Ratae* (by which the place was known to Ptolemy), appearing in the *Ant. Itin.* as *Ratas* and *Ratis*. The latter is in the locative plural, as we see from the milestone discovered at Thurmaston, on which there is inscribed *a Ratis* II (miles). The Romano-Celtic singular *Ratum* appears in *Argentoratum*, now Strassburg, and probably in *Ratu-magos*, now contracted to Rouen. *Rath* in Irish place-names (e. g. *Moy-rath*, now *Moira*, representing an early *\*Mago-ratum*) is the same word, and Dr. W. Stokes assigns to the stem the meaning " earth-rampart " or " earth-bank ". The place, notwithstanding Henry of Huntingdon's identification, has nothing to do with *Cair Lerion* in the list of cities in Nennius. The Domesday form *Ledecestre* is difficult to explain. The form *Lethecestre* also occurs.

*Hocneratun* is undoubtedly the same as the " manor of Hokenarton " (*Calendar of Charter Rolls*, i, p. 49), now Hook Norton in Oxfordshire. This is an instance of " attraction ", by which the natural development of the word has been diverted.

*Lygtun.* This is Leighton Buzzard, Beds. In the *Cod. Dip.* 161 it is Lygetun.

*Deoraby* = Derby, a name imposed by the Scandinavians. Its Saxon name was *North Weorthig*.

(*Ircingafelda* [1]) they captured Bishop Cameleac and carried him
to their ships, but Eadward ransomed him afterwards for £40.
Their plundering expeditions in this region were brought to
an end by the opposition of the Gloucester and Hereford men,
who put them to flight, slaying Earl Hroald (Harold) and many
of the army. After giving hostages they stole away, on one
occasion to the east of Watchet (*Weced*), and on another to
Porlock (*Port locan*), but were beaten each time. Some of
those who escaped settled on the island of *Bradan Relice*, but,
being driven thence by hunger, went to *Deomidum* (Demetia =
South Wales) and thence to Ireland. Eadward after this went
to Buckingham and erected burgs on either side of the river.
Many of the enemy owning obedience to either Bedford (*Bedan-
forda*) or Northampton (*Hamtun*) submitted to him. Æthelflæd
died at Tamworth (*æt Tamanweorde*) the same year (918) and
was buried in St. Peter's, Gloucester. In the year after (919),
Eadward captured Bedford and ordered a stronghold to be
built there on the south side of the river. In 921 Eadward
had the burg at Towcester (*æt Tofeceastre* [2]) constructed, and

[1] *Ircingafelda* is now represented by the Deanery of *Archenfield*, which
probably contains, with the district of *Ergin* (variants *Ergic*, *Erging*), in
Monmouthshire, an echo of the *Areconium* of the *Ant. Itin.* *Arcencale*
(A.D. 709, *B.M. Charters and Rolls*), now probably *Ercal*, seems to involve
the same designation, and, as already hinted, may be from a personal name.
The *Arcunia* of Aristotle (Black Forest, stretching to the Danube), =
? *Para Kunia* = very high, is out of the question. *Bradan Relice* (and
*Steapan Relice*) contains the Irish adaptation of the Latin *Reliquiae*, =
*Relig*, applied to a graveyard. This is perhaps the " insula *Echni* qui modo
*Holma* vocatur " = Flatholm or Steepholm at the mouth of the Severn.

*Weced* = Watchet is seemingly a Celtic form whose original would
be some such word as *Guocet* = earlier *vocetum* = " under-wood ", cf.
*Mons Vocetius.*

*Port locan*, now Porlock, involves the Latin *Portus*, which was adopted
in all the Celtic regions of Great Britain.

[2] *Tofeceaster*, Towcester, has been identified with the *Lactodorum* of
the *Ant. Itin.* The river Tove, on which it stands, may be an antiquary's
deduction. It does not occur, as far as I can discover, in early documents.
For the termination *duron*, or *dorium*, see p. 37. The *Lact-o* is obscure.
*Weolud*, or its modern form Welland, is difficult to explain.

also another at *Wigingamere*. The heathen attempted in vain
to reoccupy Towcester, but carried off booty from the region
between *Byrnewudu* (Bernwood Forest, Bucks.) and Aylesbury
(*Æglesbyrig*). The heathen army forsook Huntingdon (*Hun-
tandun*) the same year, and constructed a stronghold (*Geweorc*)
at Temesford (*æt Tæmeseforda*). But this was afterwards taken
by storm, the heathen king and two of his earls being slain.
Colchester (*Colneceastre*) was also taken from the Danes; the
king went afterwards to Passenham (*Passanhamm*), Northants,
and remained there while the burg at Towcester (*Tofeceaster*)
was being encompassed by a stone wall, and after this all the
army which owed obedience to Northampton, and those as far
north as the Welland (*Weolud*), chose Eadward as their lord.
The king also repaired Colchester and established his rule
among those who had previously been under the dominion of
the Danes. The heathen army at Cambridge (*to Grantan
brycge*) chose him as their Lord, and in the same year the king
built the burg at Clede-mouth (*æt Cledemuthan*).

The *Chronicle* records under A. D. 922 that "King Eadward
went with his forces to Stamford" (*Steanford*) where, "on the
south side of the river, he constructed a burg, and all the folk
belonging to the northern burg submitted to him." While he
was at this place, his sister Æthelflæd died at Tamworthy
(the earliest recorded form is *Tamanworthig* = the farm of
Tama, doubtless a personal name), whither the king proceeded,
and "all the people of Mercia, who previously had been under
Æthelflæd's rule, submitted to him; and also the kings of
North Wales, Howel, Cledauc, and Ieothwel (Iudwal), together
with their people, sought him as their lord ".[1] Then follows in

*Wigingamere* Mr. Plummer would identify with *Wigmore*, Hereford,
but the numerous Wigmores in the country have other antecedents.

Clede-mouth cannot well be the *Dou Clediv* (now Dun-gleddy) of the
*Lib. Land.*, as Mr. Plummer would make out.

[1] Howel is the well-known Welsh law-giver Hywel Dda. In the
*Annales Cambriae* the death of a King *Clitauc* is recorded as having
occurred two years after that of Æthelflæd. He was evidently, therefore, the

the *Chronicle* an account of the king's visit to Nottingham (*Snotingaham*), where he repaired the burg, and garrisoned it with Englishmen and Danes. In the year 923, proceeding to Thelwall (*Thelwæle*) in Cheshire, he constructed a burg there, and ordered a division of his forces to go to Manchester (*Mameceaster*)[1] in Northumbria to repair the burg there. The *Chronicle* records under 924 his construction of a burg at Nottingham on the south side of the river, opposite the other, and his connecting it with the latter by a bridge over the Trent (*Treonta*). The king thereupon proceeded to the Peak district (*Peac-lond*), to Bakewell (*Badecanwiellan, Badeca* = probably a diminutive of a personal name), close to which he formed a burg. It was at this time, the *Chronicle* adds, that " the king and people of the Scots chose Eadward as father and lord ". The Northumbrians also (including Raegnal, who had captured York —*Eoforwic*—the year before), English, Danish, Northmen, and others, together with the king and Welsh of Strathclyde (*Stræcled Weala*), submitted to him. Eadward died the next year (925) at Faringdon (" *Farndun in Mercia* "), Berkshire, and was buried at Winchester, his son Æthelstan being crowned at Kingston as his successor the same year.

Æthelstan occupied Northumbria in 926, after the death of Sihtric, the king of this region, who had married Æthelstan's sister, and whose son Guthfrith was driven out and forced to

king mentioned in the text. Juthwal signs, along with Howel, a charter ascribed to A.D. 928 (*Cart. Sax.* ii, p. 342).

[1] The form in the *Ant. Itin.* is *Mamucio* or *Mancunio*, but the former, which is preserved in the Anglo-Saxon name, is probably the correct reading. *Mamuc* seems an adjectival form, but the meaning is obscure. The Celtic *Mam* seems to have meant originally the same as *Bron* (=breast), applied to a round hill. In the *Liber Landavensis* we have *Mam-ilet* Forest on the Gamber, in Hereford, and *Mam-heilad* (now *Mam-hilad* in Monmouthshire), which is evidently the same word. The *heilad* has an inorganic *h*, and *-ilet* therefore represents the original form, which may be a personal name. *Mamble* in Worcestershire appears in a charter ascribed to the tenth century (*Cart. Sax.* iii, p. 209) as *Momela* [*gemæra*] in the genitive plural. The Domesday form is *Mamele*.

take refuge with the people of Strathclyde. The *Chronicle* adds that " Æthelstan reduced to obedience all the kings of this island, first of all Huwal, King of Cornwall (*West Wala*), and Constantine (*Cusstantin*), King of Scots, and Owen (*Uwen : Uuer*, Simeon of Durham), King of Went (Monmouth district), and Ealdred, son of Ealdulf [who had been driven out by the Danes] from Bamborough (*Bebbanbyrig*), with pledge and oath, who made peace in the place that is called Eamotum ".[1]

Under the year 933 the *Chronicle* records an expedition by Æthelstan, as well with land forces as with a fleet, into Scotland, where he ravaged the country. He is said by Simeon of Durham to have proceeded as far as *Dunfoeder* (by which *Fothurdun*,[2]

---

[1] Eamotum is perhaps Emmet in Northumberland, or possibly Dacre on the Eamont river. *Ea motum* is the locative plural of *Ea-(ge)mot* = " river confluence ". This is a Saxon form. Emmet, which is found also in Yorkshire, as in *Emmet-roda* (Burton's *Monasticon Eboracense*, p. 101) = " Emmet-clearing ", may be its modern representative, but from possible influence of Scandinavian—in which *Munn-r* is the term for a river-mouth—the form *Ea-mont* is not to be excluded. We have, for instance, near Snaith, in Yorkshire, the place called *Armin* or *Airmin*, which in 1314 was called *Hayrminne* (British Museum *Charters and Rolls*, i) where the Scandinavian *Munn-r* = mouth, is combined with the name of the river, the *Aire*. *Arminni* is a common name in the Sagas for " confluence ", as is also *Ar-mot* (the equivalent of English *Eamot*), where the *Ar* is the genitive case of *Á* = river in Norse.

The Early English equivalent of *Munn-r* is Mûth, which gives the modern place-name Mythe (a dative form), as in " the Mythe " at the junction of the Avon and Severn at Tewkesbury.

[2] See p. 77, where the meaning and various forms of *Fother* are discussed. Florence of Worcester, who also mentions Dunfoeder, may have had some knowledge of the place-names *Fudir* (later *Futhir* and finally *Fur* in Furness, still preserved in *Foodra Castle*), and the early form of *Westmere*-land. Sir Herbert Maxwell (*Scottish Land-names*, p. 64) is my authority for the early form of Fordun, but I have not been able to find *Fothurdun* in any documents. *Fothuir-tabhaicht* was certainly the early form of *For-teviot* near Perth, a later one being *Fether-teviet* (*Lib. Ecclesiae de Scon*, p. 20); cf. *Tefeged* in *Monastic Annals* of Teviotdale = the ancient name of the river Teviot, Mount Teviot. Perhaps this—like *Reged*—is a regional word of which echoes survive in Cheviots and Tweed. The final syllable may have been *ced* for *cet* which in Brythonic lips would

the ancient name of Fordun, may be meant) and *Wertermore* (conjectured by Mr. Skene to be Kirriemuir). After this we have a blank up to the year 937, in which the famous battle of Brunanburh (*ymbi Brunan-burh* = about Brunan-burg) took place. The particulars of this fight are given in an Anglo-Saxon poem, inserted in the *Chronicle*, with which Lord Tennyson's spirited rendering has made us familiar :—

> Athelstan King,
> Lord among Earls,
> Bracelet bestower,
> Baron of Barons,
> He with his brother,
> Edmund Atheling,
> Gaining a lifelong
> Glory in battle,
> Slew with the Sword-edge,
> There by Brunan-burh,
> Brake the Shield-wall,
> Hew'd the Lindenwood,
> Hack'd the battleshield,
> Sons of Edward with hammer'd brands, &c.

The site of this battle has been more disputed, perhaps, than any other event in history. From Somerset (Mr. Birch) to Dumfries (Mr. Hodgkin and Mr. W. H. Stevenson), from Lincoln (Mr. A. Hunt and others) to the Mersey (Dr. Weymouth), various writers have sought for the locality of the battle.

There was leagued on the one side the Danes of Northumbria, Constantine, King of the Scots, the Danes of Dublin under

---

become *ged*, and in Goidelic *Ceth, Cheth.* Cf. *We-ced*, Lit*cet*, "Hesket forest," now Hesketh, Cumberland. Whitaker's *Craven*, ed. 1812, p. 13, is the first authority I can find for *Further-ness*, which reading Raine (*Priory of Hexham*, i, p. 82) adopts in *Richards' Acts of King Stephen.* Whitaker adds that the "small castle of the Foodra ... is always called the Peel of Further." At p. 77 I have given reasons for identifying *Fother, Further, Fether,* and *Fetter* in place-names with the Irish *Foithre* given by O'Reilly as "Woods", and found in the dative *Fothribh* in the *Calendar of Donegal*, August 1, and in the *Book of Lecan* (fol. 134 bb), for "Forest".

Anlaf, and, according to Simeon of Durham, the Strathclyde Welsh. On the other side were the forces of Wessex and Mercia under Æthelstan and Edmund Ætheling. The site of the battle must be looked for in some locality which would serve as a meeting-place for Æthelstan's opponents, and which could also be readily reached by Æthelstan, who was presumably, as Mr. Plummer says (*Anglo-Saxon Chronicle*, ii, p. 140), at York in the year 936. The Roman roads of the country have, therefore, an important bearing on the site, for bodies of troops could not be readily moved across country. The name of the battle-place ought also to throw some light on the place. The form in the oldest MS. of the *Chronicle—Brunan-burh*—involves a personal name *Bruna*, of which there are several instances (Searle's *Onomasticon*). It is a shortened form of some well-known personal designations as *Brunheard* or *Brunwine*, and as a patronymic would appear as *Brun-ing*. The genitive plural of the latter is *Bruninga*, and this is the form which occurs in an early charter in the British Museum dated 938. Mr. Birch calls it the "Original Charter", and it is published in the British Museum *Facsimiles*, a fact which indicates its high antiquity in the eyes of the authorities. The late Mr. Kemble may have been right in stigmatizing as spurious the grant which it confers, but that does not detract from its witnessing to the currency in the tenth century of *Bruningafeld* as the name of the battle-site. William of Malmesbury (who died about 1126) gives the form *Brunefeld*, a natural curtailment of the longer name. In the tenth century MS. of the *Annales Cambriae* the battle is called merely *Brune*. Simeon of Durham (i. 76) designates it *æt Brunanwerc* = "at the stronghold of Bruna"; he also calls it *Weondune*. The name of the battle in the *Egils Saga* (*c.* 52) is, as Mr. Plummer says (*Anglo-Saxon Chronicle*, ii, p. 141), too mythical—"Winheath by Winwood". Vîn (= "wine") is here possibly metaphorically used for "blood".

From these facts I venture, with fear and trembling, to

suggest a new site for the battle, excusing my temerity by a few convergent arguments.

In documents of the time of King John (British Museum *Charters and Rolls*) the name *Brunefeld* appears more than once as the designation of a place now called Bromfield (in Speed's 1610 Map, *Brumfeild*), in Cumberland. It is on a tributary of the Waver river which flows into the Solway Firth, and lies about five miles due west of the Roman Camp, south of Wigton, called "Old Carlisle". The camp at White Hall, on the Roman road from Old Carlisle to "Burrens"[1] at Papcastle, lies four miles to the south-east, and, according to R. S. Ferguson, quoted by Mr. Codrington (*Roman Roads* p. 191), there was a Roman road running direct from Old Carlisle to Maryport which must have come even closer to Brunefeld.

Æthelstan, if he were at York, could therefore have proceeded by a Roman road to the vicinity of the locality. The King of Scots could also have come thither by Watling Street and the road south of the Wall, and for the Strathclyde Britons there were roads, traces of which remain, from Dumbarton to Carlisle. The Danes of Dublin could find a ready access to

---

[1] *Burrens*, with many variants (*Birrens, Borrans, Burwens, Burwain, Borrowens*), is found frequently in Border place-names. *Borwen* occurs in 1570 (Levin's *Manipulus Vocabulorum*) as meaning *Cumulus* = "heap", "mound", but an earlier form of what seems to be *Burrens* is in the *Register of Fountains Abbey* (in the British Museum), which Dr. Burton (*Monasticon Eboracense*, p. 171) quotes—*Burganes Lapidum*—and translates "sheep-fold of stones[s]". *Burians* in Jamieson's *Scottish Dict.* is interpreted as "cairns" or "circular enclosures of stones". *Burganes* is probably the original form of these words, and is seemingly connected with Anglo-Saxon *Beorgan*, "to protect." The idea of a refuge, for sheep, &c., is therefore a fundamental one, but see note, p. 28.

*Baregain*, a not infrequent farm-name on Ordnance Survey maps of the southern districts, may be connected. Carew (*Survey of Cornwall*, p. 62) makes it a small holding.

Canon Taylor, Vicar of Bromfield, tells me there is an earthwork close to the Vicarage. Mr. Collingwood has examined this and thinks it later than the tenth century.

their British and Scottish allies in the mouth of the Solway. Florence of Worcester's (died 1118) statement that Anlaf entered the mouth of the Humber with a great fleet cannot well be reconciled with the facts of the case. It is hard to believe that he went all the way from Dublin to the Humber when he could find on the nearer west coast a much more accessible meeting-place with his allies. Florence may refer to the simultaneous advent of the eastern fleet to distract Æthelstan's attention. The most important critics are, in any case, in favour of a west-coast landing-place for Anlaf. Cumberland, that is, the Strathclyde Kingdom, moreover, was subject to Wessex in some sort, for its king had submitted to Eadward in 921, and in A. D. 926 the Northumbrians, as we have seen, yielded to Æthelstan at Ea-motum, in the present county of Cumberland. We find, furthermore, that this region was given to Malcolm II, King of Scotland, by King Eadmund, in 945, eight years after the battle of Brunanburh, in whose hands it remained, with various fluctuations, until finally made an English possession by William Rufus in 1092. In the *Scottish Historical Review* for October, 1903, there is reproduced a document of singular interest in this respect, viz. a "writ" of Gospatric belonging to the year 1072 or thereabout. It is written in Anglo-Saxon, and thus shows that this was the official language there at the time. It deals with lands in Alner-dale (*Allerdale*), and mentions the Waver (*Wafyr*), of which Crummock brook (that is, Crooked-brook) the stream flowing by Bromfeld, is a tributary. The name given to the Wampool, therein, is interesting—Poll *Waðæn*. The latter element is not easily explained. It would be too rash to connect it, through a possible *Wantdon, with Simeon of Durham's Weondun.

The battle of Brunanburg seems to have brought quiet for some time, and King Æthelstan died in peace some two years after, that is, in 940.

Æthelstan was succeeded in 940 by Eadmund Ætheling.

Under the year 942 there has been inserted in the oldest manuscript of the *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle* a short poem describing a campaign in which Eadmund ravaged a part of Mercia bounded by *Dor* (Dore, near Sheffield, probably a river-name as it is employed for a boundary, see *Bdora* of Ravennas, p. 117), *Hwitan Wylles geat*, and the river Humber, and how he freed from the yoke of the heathen Northmen " the five burgs ", that is, *Ligaraceaster* (Leicester), *Lindcylene* (Lincoln), *Snotingaham* (Nottingham), *Stanford*, and *Deoraby* (Derby).    Another manuscript of the *Chronicle* records under 943 that Eadmund entrusted to St. Dunstan, *Glæstingaberig*, where he had been previously Abbot.    Eadmund, in the next year, is recorded as having overrun all Northumberland, and as having reduced it to obedience, driving out two kings—Anlaf, son of Sytric, and Rægnald, son of Guthferth.    The D. MS. of the *Chronicle* records under 943 that Anlaf had previously destroyed Tamworth (*Tamwurth*), and that the Danes had obtained a great victory, carrying off large spoil.    Eadmund, it is therein stated, had then besieged Anlaf at Leicester, with the result that the latter became King Eadmund's friend.    In the year 945 Eadmund ravaged all Cumberland, and leased it to Malcum (i. e. Malcolm), the King of Scots, on condition that the latter should become his ally both by land and sea.

The D. MS. places in 946 the stabbing of King Eadmund, at Pucklechurch (*æt Puclan Cyrcan*), by Liofa.    Eadred his brother succeeded, and his first act was to reduce to obedience the unruly Northumbrians, and to compel the Scots to become his allies—" willing what he willed ".    In 947 the D. MS. records the coming of King Eadred to *Taddenes scylfe* (Tanshelf, Yorkshire), where Archbishop Wulstan and the Northumbrians swore fealty to him, only to break their oaths shortly after.    The Northumbrians having again revolted and made Yric their king, Eadred ravaged, in 948, Northumberland, in which pillage the Minster of Ripon (*Rypon*), which Wilfred had built, was burned down.    (The E. MS. postdates this election of Yric.)    As Eadred

was on his way back the heathen army of York overtook the king's forces, which were lagging behind at *Ceasterforda*, and there was great slaughter. On the king's threatening to ravage the country again, the Northumbrians forsook Yric and made amends.

In 952 Eadred, according to the D. MS., ordered Archbishop Wulstan to be imprisoned in *Iudanbyrig*,[1] and in the same year

[1] The place-names occurring in these extracts from the *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle* are identified to some extent in the text, and some have been previously explained, as *Dor*, *Ligeraceaster*, *Snotingaham*, Tamworth, &c. A few remain to be dealt with. *Hwitan Wylles geat* is probably "Whitewell's gate", as Mr. Plummer suggests, and is to be identified with Whitewell, not far from Dore. The form of Lincoln here, *Lind-Cylene*, is peculiar. The D. and E. MSS. give a more correct(?) form Lind-colne. A Lind-Cylne occurs in Kent (*C. Dip.* 204), where the lime-tree is probably meant, but *Cylne* is possibly the genitive of *Cylen*, a kiln.

Professor Freeman was of opinion that *Glæstingaberig* is purely English, but I fully agree with Mr. Egerton Phillimore (*Cymmrodorion Mag.*, vol. ix, p. 180) that "Glastenic" (which occurs in the twelfth-century MS. of the *Annales Cambriae*, copied from a tenth-century original) is certainly the native name of Glastonbury, from Cornish and Breton *Glasten* or *Glastan*, "Oaks." The element *Tan* and its cognates have been previously dealt with.

"Pucklechurch" is mysterious. It has no connexion with the French *Pucelle*, virgin, derived from the Low-Latin *Pulicella* = a girl. The form in *Domesday*, *Pulcrecerce*, has led some to make it a half translation of *Pulchra-Ecclesia*, = beautiful church, but this, in face of the earlier form, is impossible. It is better to take the nearest Anglo-Saxon equivalents, *Pūcel* = a goblin, and *Circe* = church, although this presents (1) the difficulty of an abnormal designation, and (2) that of the fact that *Pucel* is masculine and would form its genitive in *-es*. Perhaps at this time it had fallen into the weak declension, making its genitive in *-an*. There may also have been a legend about a goblin haunting the place before the erection of the church. See Note G on Glastonbury, p. 204. *Puck*, = a fairy, is a very obscure word. It is not English, and its Irish form *Pookha* shows it is not Goidelic. There is, I believe, no Teutonic equivalent in Continental regions.

*Taddenes-scylfe* was *Tanshelf* in 1257 (*Calendar of Charter Rolls*, vol. i, p. 472). The latter element means *crag* or *peak* and the former is the genitive of a personal name, but I confess I know none like it in form.

*Ceasterforda* is identified by Mr. Plummer with Chesterfield in Derbyshire, but the place seems to have been nearer York. Castle-ford, Yorks., would

Eadred caused a slaughter to be made at Thetford (*Theotford*), on account of the slaying of the Abbot Eadhelm there.

The *Chronicle* records under 954 that Archbishop Wulstan

meet the case, and it preserves possibly in the form *Castle* a previous *Castra*.

*Iudanbyrig* has been already dealt with, see p. 179. To begin with, the *Notitia Dignitatum* gives *Othona* on the Saxon shore as garrisoned by a company (*numerus*) of the *Fortenses*. It was, therefore, somewhere on the east coast. Bede, *H. E.* iii. 22, mentions *Ythan-ceaster* as being on the river Pant (*ripa Pentae Amnis*). The Blackwater in Essex still bears in its upper reaches the name of Pant, and *Pente*low and *Pan*field are names of places on its course. The whole river was probably, therefore, called Pent or Pant in Bede's time. At its mouth, in the parish of Bradwell (*Bradwall* in the thirteenth century) there is a chapel called *S. Peter ad Murum*, and earlier *Capella de la Vel* (i. e. of the *Wall*). P. Holland, the translator of Camden, said there was at this place a thick wall, a huge ruin, where many Roman coins had been found. The present name of the hundred in which the place stands is Dengey, but in *Domesday* it was called *Witbrichtesherna* = probably *Wigbeorhtshyrn*, that is, " Wigbeorths-corner ". In this hundred *Domesday* places *Effe-cestre*. This place has not yet been identified, but it was apparently on the Blackwater, the northern boundary of the Hundred. Now *Iudanbyrig*, where Wulstan was imprisoned, is called in Florence of Worcester *Juthan-birig*, and the form, presumably of this place, on a coin of Æthelred II is *Geoða*, which would be pronounced *Ietha* or *Ytha*. The sound of *th* in place-names is frequently represented later by an *f*, for example, Thelbrigg (plankbridge) appears later as Fel-brigg ; Finglesham is for an earlier *Thenglesham*, and Finedon for older *Thingdon*. It is possible, therefore, that in the time of *Domesday* the form *Ytha* had become *Eoffa* or *Effe*, thus giving the form *Effecestre* for Bede's *Ythanceaster*. It ought to be added that Wulfmær, the minter of the coin at *Geoða*, minted other coins in East Anglia. It is ridiculous to think that *Jedburgh* (originally *Geddeworth*), where Æthelred's writ could not have run, was the place.

Dorchester, Frome, Oundle, Ely, Chertsey, Westmorland, Thanet, Acemannes Ceastre, and Wareham have been already explained.

*Corfes-geat* is an instance of the use of an element, other than a personal name, with the genitive in *es* to form the designation of a place. *Corf* is a " cutting " (*Ceorfan* = to cut) and means here the cut in the long ridge to the south of Wareham. *Geat* means here practically the same thing = the opening in the hills. The oldest parts of the castle here go back to Saxon times, showing the strategic importance of the place in regard to invasions of the heathen pirates from Swanage, a stronghold

obtained again a bishopric at Dorchester (*on Dorce Ceastre*, Oxfordshire), and in the next year we have the entry of Eadred's death at Frome (*on Frome*), and of his burial at the Oldminster (*Ealdminster*), Winchester.

Eadwig, son of Eadmund, succeeded Eadred, and in 957 banished Dunstan.

In 957 the death is recorded of Archbishop Wulstan of York, who was buried at Oundle (*Undela*).

In 958 Eadwig died and was succeeded by his brother Eadgar. Eadgar was favourable to the monks, and, sending for Dunstan, gave him the Bishopric of Worcester (*Wigarceastre*), and afterwards that of London. He made him Archbishop in 961. In 962 Paul's Minster of London was burned, and rebuilt the same year.

In 963 Æthelwold was made Bishop of Winchester, and having obtained permission from King Eadgar, proceeded to restore the minsters, which had been destroyed by the heathen. He rebuilt Ely (*Elig*) and placed monks there, and proceeding to Peterboro' (*Medeshamsted*), found there nothing but old walls

of theirs. *Abbandun* has become Abingdon, showing the tendency to introduce the patronymic ending -*ing* in place-names.

*Calne*, which lies some four miles north-east of the Roman station of *Verlucio*, bears the same name as it had in the *Ang.-Sax. Chron.*, and is probably Celtic. Cal-ston hill, close by, may involve the same initial element, suggesting an early \*Calo-dunam as the origin of both. *Seoles-igge* is regarded as meaning Seal's island (*ige*), but one would expect the genitive plural in the former element and not the singular. As it is written it seems to contain a personal name in the genitive.

In *Lege-ceaster* we have an anglicized mode of representing *Castra Legionis*, or " Camp of the Legion ".

Crediton, which was then the seat of the Bishop of Devonshire, appears here for the first time. It is on the Credy river, which, if not evolved from the name of, seems to have given origin to, the *Cridian-tun* of the *Chronicle*. *Rumes-ige* (Ramsey, Hunts.) is, according to its form, " the island (*ige*) of a certain person called *Rum*." No such name occurs in Searle's *Onomasticon*, and it is possible that we have here, as in *Hrofes-ceaster*, a corruption of some pre-Saxon place-name, the more likely as there are several places so called, cf. *Ruim*, the British name of Thanet.

and wild woods. In the walls, the *Chronicle* [E.] tells us, he discovered a writing, which had been drawn up by a former Abbot, stating that the Minster had been built by King Wulfhere (A. D. 656) and Æthelred his brother. On showing Eadgar the discovered document the king made to the Minster grants of land in various places.[1] Æthelwold was the first to make a wall about the Minster, and hence gave it the name "Burch" (that is, Peter-*burg*), and had the relics of St. Kyneburh and St. Keneswith, which lay at Castor (*Castre*), North Hants, and those of St. Tibba at Ryhall (*Rihala*), Rutland, transferred hither. *Die Heiligen Englands*, pp. 11, 13, says that St. Botulf was buried at Medeshamstede "near the river (*éa*) Nén". Mention is also made there of the saints above-named, and also of St. Florence, martyr.

Under 964 the *Chronicle* records that canons were expelled from Winchester (both from the Aldminster and the Newan Minstre) and from Chertsey (*Ceortes-ige*) and from Milton (*Middeltune*), and monks set in their place.

In 966 the *Chronicle* [E.] records the ravaging of *West-moringeland* (Westmorland) by Thored, Gunnar's son; and in 969 we find Eadgar ordering *Tenetland* (Isle of Thanet) to be pillaged.

In 971 Oskytel, Archbishop, is recorded (*Chronicle* B.) as having died at Thame, Oxford (*æt Tame*).

In 971 (970) the death is recorded of Eadmund Ætheling and his burial at Ramsey, Hunts. (*æt Rumesige*). Eadgar, who had succeeded to the Crown in 958, was solemnly consecrated king, according to the *Chronicle*, in 973, at the "*Ealdanbyrig, Acemannes Ceastre*, that was also called *Bathan*" (Bath).

In 975 Eadgar died and was succeeded by Eadward, who was slain at Corfe Castle (*æt Corfes Geat*) in 978 and buried at Wareham (*Wærham*), but his body was afterwards removed to

[1] These place-names are given in the *Chronicle*, but seem to be twelfth-century forms.

Sherborne. He was succeeded by Æthelred, who was crowned at Kingston (*æt Cinges-tune*) in 979.

In 977 there was a great meeting at Kirtlington, Oxford (*Kyrtlingtun*), at which died suddenly Sidemann, Bishop of Devonshire (*Defnascire*), who, although he wished to be buried at his bishop's stool at Crediton (*Cridiantun*), was, by order of King Eadmund, interred in St. Mary's Minster at Abingdon (*Abbandun*).

In 978 there is a record of an accident at Calne in Wilts., in which all the chief men of the *Wittan* ("parliament"), with the exception of Dunstan, fell from an upper story, with the result that some were killed and others injured.

In 980 Æthelgar was consecrated Bishop of the See of Selsey (*Seolesigge*), afterwards transferred to Chichester, and in the same year Southampton was ravaged by the heathen sailors, who killed or took prisoners many of the inhabitants. Thanet was also overrun by the enemy, and Chester (*Legeceaster*) by a northern band of the same pirates.

In the record of the *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle* covering the period from the accession of King Æthelred, in 979, until his death, in 1016, we have nothing but a series of calamities suffered by England at the hands of the Danes. Under 981, we have, as already mentioned, the pillaging of Southampton, upon which followed the ravaging of *Sce. Petroces stow*,[1] in Cornwall, and attacks upon the coasts of the Devonians and of

---

[1] *St. Petrock's stow*. Padstow in Cornwall, and Padstow in Devon were originally called Petrockstow. The latter is called *Petroches-stow* in *Domesday*. The place here meant, however, is evidently the Benedictine Monastery at Bodmin, which appears in the Bodmin Manumissions (eleventh century), as "æt Petrocys Stowe", see Haddan and Stubbs, *Councils*, i. 683, where the question is discussed whether this was the seat of the Cornish Bishopric before its removal to St. Germans ("called by the British *Llanaledh*"). The appearance of *Stow* (here the place of burial or the shrine of relics of the saint) in Cornwall at this time shows the extent of Early English influence there. Professor Napier and Mr. W. H. Stevenson (*Crawford Charters*) would make the place the other Padstow in Cornwall, and not that of Bodmin, against Haddan and Stubbs.

the Welsh (Cornish) (*ge on Devenum ge on Wealum*). In the
next year, three Wicing ships made a descent upon Dorset and
ravaged Portland (*on Portlande*).[1]

In 984, the death of Æthelwold, Bishop of Winchester, " the
father of monks," is recorded, and under 986 we have the
announcement that the king devastated the bishopric of Rochester
(*Hrofeceastre*) and that a great murrain broke out in England
the same year.

Under 988 (variant 987), we have the record of the ravaging
of Watchet (*Wecedport*)[2] by the enemy, and of the death of
Archbishop Dunstan (St. Dunstan).

In 993, we have an account in the *Chronicle* of the arrival at
*Stane*[3] of 390 ships under Unlaf, which, after going to Sand-

---

[1] *Portlande*. This shows that the element *Port*, borrowed from the
Latin, and probably through Romano-British, had come to be applied by
English to place-names. *Port-loc*, already referred to, is another instance.
*Por* (as in *Porchester* and *Porlock*) seems to be the usual contraction.
Whether *Pur-beck* contains the same element is not clear.

[2] *Weced port*. *Wacet* in *Domesday*; *Wechet* in thirteenth century. This
is probably one of the early names ending in *Cet* (= *Coed* = wood), to
which reference has already been made. \*Guocet (\*Vocetum, cf. *Vocetius
Mons*. Holder, *Sprachschatz*, cf. note on *Dunfoeder*), would mean under-
wood.

[3] *Stane*. Mr. Plummer (*Anglo-Saxon Chronicle*) has identified this
with Folkestone, but the latter was called at the time of *Domesday*, and
probably from its origin, *Fulchestan*. There are several places called
*Stone* in Kent, but two, as suggested in the sixteenth century (Lambarde's
*Kent*, p. 205), seem to offer possible sites—one is in the island of Oxney,
near Appledore, which the Danes had been accustomed to use as a port,
and the other on the Watling Street, two miles west of Faversham and
eleven from Canterbury. The old ordnance map says of the latter, "in
ruin." As the *Durolevo* of the *Itinerary of Antonine* was about twelve
miles west of Canterbury, the latter *Stone* may mark the site. *Stane*
is the dative (locative) singular, and may indicate a great rock or a ruin,
or milestone. Nennius (*Mon. Germ. Hist.*, Chronica iii, p. 187) calls the
third battle between Vortemir and the Saxons that *iuxta lapidem tituli qui
est super ripam Gallici maris*, which "inscribed stone" may refer to
Folkestone. Stone on Watling Street was accessible from the Swale by
a tidal stream, and Sandwich could be readily reached therefrom. *Sand-wic*,
as already pointed out, involves, like Gypes*wic*, North*wic*, Green*wic*, the

wich, made a raid upon Ipswich (*Gypeswic*), and thereupon we
have the record of the slaying of Brihtnoth, alderman, at Maldon
(*Mældon*),[1] Essex. Then, adds the *Chronicle*, owing to the
terrors infused by the descents of the Danes upon the coast, the
English began the practice of buying off the foe by the payment
of large sums of money—£10,000 in this instance. King
Æthelred gathered, in 992, a great fleet together at London to
crush the enemy, but owing to the treachery of one of his
officers, as the *Chronicle* tells us, his attempt was defeated with
great slaughter of his men.

The Danes now attacked the north-east coast, destroying the
stronghold of Bamborough (*Bæbbanburh*), and devastating from
the estuary of the Humber (*Humbran mūthe*) the territories of
Lindsay (*Lindesige*) and Northumberland. The next year (994)
is marked by the arrival at London of Anlaf (King of Norway),
and Sweyn (*Swegen*), King of Denmark, with 490 ships, but
they could not capture the place, receiving, as the *Chronicle*
says, more hurt than they rendered. In revenge they ravaged
Essex, Kent, Sussex, and Hampshire, and King Æthelred had
to come to terms with them, giving hostages—Anlaf being con-
ducted to the king, who was then at Andover (*to Andeferan*),[2]
with great ceremony.

Under 995, we have the selection of Ælfric at Amesbury (*on*

---

Scandinavian *vík* = bay. Gypes-wic involves also probably a personal
name in the genitive, although the river is called (? evolved) "Gypping".

[1] Mældun (in *Domesday*, *Melduna*) is now Maldon. The *Mæl* has
a Celtic appearance ("bald", "treeless") and the *Dun* may be either
the Saxon "Down" or the Celtic *Dunon*, a "stronghold". *Hrofe ceastre*;
note that Bede's *Hrofes* is not maintained, custom being stronger than his
etymological guess.

[2] *Andefer-an.* This is Andover. It preserves a later form of the Early
British *Dubr* = water, river. The presence of this name, as well as
Michel-*dever* (that is, "great water"), and *Cen*, or *Can-dover* in Hamp-
shire, shows that Celtic influences survived the Conquest here. In a charter
of *Cod. Dip.* 534, there is a *Cen-defrion* in Devon. The latter element is
the plural of *Defr*, earlier *Dubr*, cf. Caldour, earlier form *Kaledofr*,
*Mon. Ann. of Teviotdale.*

*Ambresbyri*),[1] Bishop of Wiltshire (that is, Ramsbury), as Archbishop of Canterbury.

The year 997 is marked by the arrival of the enemy at the mouth of the Severn (*Sæfern Muthan*), whence they harried Devon, Wales, and Cornwall. Then, after again ravaging Watchet, they went round the Land's End (*Penwiht Steort*)[2] to the mouth of the Tamar (*Tamer Muthan*) and proceeded as far as *Hlidaford*,[3] burning and slaying wherever they went, Ordulfes Minster at Tavistock (*Tefinge stoc*)[4] being given to the flames by them.

The next year (998), the enemy proceeded eastward to the

----

[1] *Ambres-byri*. This is now Amesbury, and the tradition connecting it with Aurelius Ambrosius may have a foundation in fact. Ambrosius is a name derived from the Greek, but it had got into currency among the Latins at an early date. Asclepiodotus is a similar latinized name. Æthelinga-dene has not been identified. It would now be something like Aylden or Aylingden. It would not give, as has been suggested, Alton (Hants), of which the early form (*Cod. Dip.* 314) is *Æweltun*, that is, Spring-ton (*Ea-well* = river source).

[2] *Penwihtsteort*. This appears in Simeon of Durham as *Penwithsteort*. *Steort* is an English word meaning "tail", as in the bird Red*start*. It is applied to a prominent headland, as "Start Point". Penwith, the Cornish name of the district, came to be applied to the Land's End. *Tol Pedn Penwith* is another point near. The meaning of *with* or *guith* is not clear. It could hardly be Cornish *Gwedh*, Welsh *Gwydd*, meaning "woods", for no woods could well grow there. There is, however, no nearer term, and the Welsh *Penwedic* seems to be of similar import = wooded point. The name of Land's End in the Welsh *Triads* is *Penbryn Penwaeth*, and also *Penwedic yng Ngherniw* (*Myrv. Arch.*).

[3] *Hlidaforda* is now Lydford, Devon, and the stream is called the *Lid*. Numerous Celtic river-names have the prefix Lit (? stem *leto-s* = broad, Welsh *Llêd*: and Gaulish *Litanos* in *Litanobriga* = "Broadburg, = Bradbury), as in *Lit-ana* and *Olitana* in *Cart. Sax.*, which seem to be involved in the Leden-ford of the same charter; Leadon is the form preserved of the latter in English-speaking regions.

[4] *Tefingestoc*. This shows that the termination *ing* was applied to river-names with the same signification as the genitive case. *Tavy* is now the river-name. To judge from the analogy of Welsh *Taw* (silent) which is traced (Pedersen, *Gramm.* § 37) to *\*Tausos*, the earliest form was probably *\*Tausobios* which occurs in Ptolemy in the form *Toisobios* as a river-name.

mouth of the Frome (*From-muthan*), whence they raided Dorset on all sides. They proceeded next to the Isle of Wight (*Wiht-land*), Hampshire, and Sussex, and in the next year (999) they came round into the Thames (*into Temese*), and went up the Medway to Rochester (*Hrofeceastre*). Here they encountered the Kentish host, which they defeated and put to flight.

King Æthelred proceeded in 1000 into Cumberland (*Cumer-land*) and ravaged nearly the whole country, and afterwards came to Chester (*Legceastre*), but failing to get in there, made a raid upon the Isle of Man (*Mænige*).

In 1001, according to the *Chronicle*, the Scandinavian pirates brought great trouble on England, burning and harrying every-where. On one expedition they encountered the men of Hampshire at *Æthelingadene*, and inflicted defeat upon them, slaying Æthelweard, the King's High-reeve, Leofric at Whit Church (*æt Hwitciricean*),[1] Godwin at Worthy (*Worthige*), and other notables, they themselves also suffering serious loss.

Pallig (a Danish earl, according to Mr. Plummer), having deserted King Æthelred, from whom he had received many benefits, burned Teignton (*Drews Teignton*) and many other good " homes " (*háma*) in Devonshire. Then, proceeding to Exmouth (*Exanmuthan*), he made an expedition to Pinho (*Peonho*),[2] Devon, where he defeated and put to flight King Æthelred's forces, burning the " homes " at Pinho and Clist-ton (*Glis-tun*).[3] Pallig then went to the Isle of Wight, whence he

---

[1] *Hwitciricean* is Whitchurch (Hants) and *Worthige* is probably one of the places of this name near Winchester.

[2] *Peōnho* is now *Pinho*, near Exeter. The Old Cornish form of *Penn* ( = "head") was later *Pedn*. The early British form would be *Pend*, corresponding with the early Irish *Cend*. *Pend* would naturally become Penn, but in Cornish, and possibly in South British generally, the termina-tion *nd* instead of becoming *nn* became at some time *dn*, and this possibly accounts for the Saxon pronunciation *Peon* instead of *Pen*, which is found elsewhere. The *ho* is *hoh* = head-land.

[3] *Glistun*, of which there is the variant *Clistun*, is one of the " Clysts " on a river of that name not far from Pinho. Clyst is Celtic, since it appears in the *Liber Landavensis*. Its meaning is obscure.

burned Bishops Waltham, Hampshire (*Wealtham*),[1] and other hamlets (*Cotlifa*). Nothing, says the *Chronicle*, could withstand the enemy on sea or land, and in 1002 the king was obliged to buy them off once more by a payment (£24,000).

In this year (1002), Ymma Ælfgiva, daughter of Duke Richard of Normandy, came to England, and in the following year, 1003, the Reeve Hugo appointed by her took Exeter by storm and destroyed the defences (*burh*) there.

Sweyn (*Swegen*) entered Wilton in the same year and destroyed the stronghold, then proceeding thence to Salisbury (*to Searbyrig*) went afterwards to his ships. In 1004 Sweyn destroyed the stronghold at Norwich, and three weeks after came to Thetford (*Theodforda*), which he plundered and burned. As he was about to proceed to his ships on the morrow, he was encountered by Ulfcytel,[2] an East Anglian notable, who inflicted serious loss upon Sweyn's army, although he was not able to prevent them getting to their ships.

In 1005 the Danish fleet went to Denmark, but in the following year came to Sandwich (*Sandwic*) and ravaged the country on every side. In mid-winter they went through Hampshire and Berkshire (*Bearruc-scire*) to Reading, and thence to Wallingford (*Wealinga-forda*)[3] and Cholsey (*Ceolesige*), and along Æscesdun to Cwicelmes-hlæw. The king's forces assembled at the Kennet (*at Cynetan*) or at Kintbury, to give them battle, but were defeated and put to flight. The king and his council then agreed to pay tribute to the enemy and to victual them

---

[1] *Wealtham* is Bishops Waltham, Hants.

[2] *Ulf-cytel*, who was probably Alderman of East Anglia and a son-in-law of the king, is singled out for merited praise. A series of place-names a few miles east of Bungay perpetuate apparently his name. There is here a number of parishes, their centre being "the Moat Minster" (which possibly goes back to St. Felix), denominated each by a saint's name, followed by the word *Ilketshall*. This is in Domesday *Ilchesteshala* for *Ulf-ketels-heala*, *heall* meaning mansion.

[3] *Wealingaford* preserves the name of an old ford over the Thames probably used by the Romano-British (*Wealas*). *Æscesdun* is Ashdown, Berks., noted for several encounters there with the Danes.

throughout the English nation, the tribute paid in the year 1007 amounting to £36,000. Æthelred the same year went across the Thames into Shropshire (*Scrobbesbyrg*).[1]

A great fleet got together by Æthelred became at length useless through incapacity, and when Thurkell's army came to Sandwich they were able to proceed unmolested to Canterbury, where the people of East Kent bought peace at the cost of £3,000. The stronghold at London was again attacked by the enemy, but without success, and after mid-winter the latter proceeded through Chiltern to Oxford, which they burned. They then crossed the Thames at Staines (*æt Stane*) and wintered in Kent, repairing their ships.

In 1010 they ravaged East Anglia and got dominion over it, and even made expeditions among the fen lands. Thence they proceeded westwards into Oxfordshire and Buckinghamshire, passing along the Ouse (*Usa*) until they came to Bedford (*Bede-forde*), and so to Tempsford (*Temesan forda*). The same year they burned Northampton (*Hamtun*) and then went over the Thames to Wessex, and so to Canning Marsh (*with Canegan-Mersces*).[2]

In 1011 they had overrun the greater part of the country, and

---

[1] *Scrobbesbyrig* would seem to involve a personal name in the genitive, but the term may be, like Hrofesceaster, a degraded form of some native designation. We have in an original charter of 901 (*Cart. Sax.*), "*in civitate Scrobbensis,*" which is the earliest mention of the place, and suggests that the name was then something like *Scrobba*. The Welsh name *Pengwern* would mean either "chief signal station" (*gwern* = mast) or "head of the swamp" (*gwern*-og = "boggy"), or "head of the Alders" (*Gwern* = Alders). *Amwythig*, the Welsh name of the district, would mean "surrounded with woods", so that *Scrobba* may be an attempted translation = "scrub".

[2] *Caningan Mærsces* is said by Mr. Plummer to be "Canning fen" in Somerset. I have not found it on the Ordnance map. Cannington Hundred occurs, and there is a Caningis (Wilts.) in the British Museum *Charter Rolls*. In the *Codex Dipl.* 1193 we have a *Canninga mare* which may be the same place. Medewægan = Medway. *Wæg* or *Waga* appears in the names of several rivers; as in the "Wye" and *Wey*mouth, Dorset, and *Wey*bridge. Its meaning and origin are obscure.

capturing Canterbury, made prisoner Ælfheah, the Archbishop, whom they afterwards (1012) slew.

In 1013 Sweyn came again to Sandwich and proceeded thence to East Anglia and to the Humber, and up the Trent to Gainsborough (*Gegnes burh*). Then all the people of Northumbria and Lindsey and the " five boroughs ", and finally all the army north of Watling Street (*Wæclingastræt*), and all the people held Sweyn for full king, and Æthelred went at length to Normandy. Sweyn died in 1014, and King Æthelred, having returned, tried to win back the country.

From 1014, when King Æthelred returned from the Continent, until his death at London in 1015, he was in continuous warfare with Cnut. Eadmund Ætheling (known afterwards as " Ironside ") was chosen king, and succeeded to a distracted kingdom. He had to withstand Cnut's attack on London, to which the latter constructed a dyke so as to get his ships above the bridge. Eadmund held his own, however, and proceeding into Wessex, fought the enemy at Pen (*æt Peonnan*),[1] near Gillingham (*Gillinga-ham*), and shortly afterwards another battle at Sherston (*Sceorstane*),[2] Wilts. Then, gathering his forces for the third time, he proceeded to London, and thence north of the Thames, and so out through Clayhanger (*Clæig-hangra*).[3] Then returning across the river by Brentford

---

[1] *At Peonnan.* This is evidently the same as *æt Peonnum*, the more correct form, in the *Chronicle* under 656, and is generally identified with Pen-selwood, Somerset. The latter appears in *Domesday* as *Penna. Peonn-um* is the locative plural, representing doubtless the Cornish *Pennou* = "heads", "hills". *Gillinga-ham* is Gillingham, Dorset, about four miles to the south-east of *Pen-selwood*. For the latter word see a previous note.

[2] *Sceorstane* (Sherstone, Wilts.) was evidently some standing stone with a sharp edge. *Scear-Seax*, which means also "sharpstone" literally, is used for "razor".

[3] *Clæig-hangra. Hangra* or *Angra* is a frequent element in place-names, but it is not found in any explanatory text, although of frequent occurrence in land boundaries. Toller-Bosworth, *A.-S. Dict.*, makes it a meadow, but this is an unsupported guess. From its application it seems

(*Brægentforda*),[1] he had another successful engagement with the enemy, putting them to flight.

After another vain attempt upon London, the enemy's fleet proceeded up the Orwell (*Arwa*) into Mercia, plundering and destroying everywhere. Eadmund then attacked the enemy in Kent and drove them into Sheppey (*Sceap-ige*). He then had a meeting with the treacherous Eadric, Alderman, at Aylesford (*Ægelesforda*),[2] Kent.

The enemy were now ravaging in Essex and Mercia, and Eadmund, having collected all the English he could gather, followed the foe up and overtook them in Essex, at Ashingdon (*Assandun*),[3] near the Crouch, where Cnut won the victory, Eadric, according to the *Chronicle*, having treacherously begun the flight with the *Magesætas*.[4] Eadmund went to Gloucester-

---

to mean the slope, or inclination of a hill; cf. Stone-henge (*Stan-hange*) = "sloping stones". It is generally associated with woods, indicating trees on a hill-side, e. g. *Haslehangra*, *Æsphangra*, *Thornhangra*, *Birch-anger* (cf. *Æschongas, Cod. Dip.* 1067). Here it means "Clay Slope". Clayhanger is in Essex (there is also another in Devon and one in Stafford-shire). *Angra* in *Domesday* is the early form of Ongar. *Hunger*-hill in Somerset is another deformation, and Rishangles, near Thorndon, Suffolk, is, the Rector, the Rev. H. A. Harris, tells me, *Ris-angra* in *Domesday*. Here the *Ris* represents *Hrisc* = "rush", the meaning of the whole being "Rushy Slope". A similar degenerate form, pointed out to me by the Rev. W. R. Harrisson, occurs in the *Taxatio* form *Shelfangel* for *Shelfanger*.

[1] *Brægentforda*, near Brentford, Middlesex, preserves one of those early British river-names ending in *-ent* or *-ant*, possibly participial in origin. This may, like *Deva, Camel*, &c., involve the name of a Celtic deity, e. g. *Brigant*, surviving in St. Bridget.

[2] *Ægeles-forda*, now Aylesford, Kent, is an instance of the association with a ford of a personal name, e. g., *Ægelaf*, in the genitive case. The latter being probably for *Ecglaf*, that is, "a survival of the sword," or one whose kin were cut off.

[3] *Assandun* has by attraction, not by philological law, become Ash-ingdon. *Assa* is probably a shortened form of some such name as *Asabeorht* (Searle's *Onomasticon*). Florence of Worcester, the Mediaeval Chronicler, made the word *Mons Asini*, "the hill of the ass"!

[4] *Magesætas*. These were a people of Hereford, probably employed

shire (*Gleau-ceastrescire*), where at *Olan-îge*,[1] near Deerhurst
(*Deorhyrst*), he and Cnut became friends, and the kingdom was
divided between them ; Eadmund obtained Wessex as his share,
while Cnut got Mercia, including London, where he wintered.
Then in the same year (1016), Eadmund died and was buried
at Glastonbury (*Glæstinga byri*), and Cnut became monarch of
all the English race.  The exactions of tribute became even
heavier, £72,000 having been paid in 1018, not counting the
payment of £10,500 by the citizens of London.  The next
year the *Chronicle* records Cnut's visit to Denmark, whence he
returned in the following year (1020).  In this year there was
a great assembly at Cirencester (*æt Cyren-ceastre*),[2] and Cnut
assisted at the hallowing of the Minster at Ashingdon (*Assandun*),
to commemorate, no doubt, his victory there.  Simeon of Dur-
ham, under 1018, tells us of a battle at Carrum (identified by
Mr. Skene as Carham, near Coldstream), in which Malcolm,
King of Scotland, and Owen the Bald, King of the *Luetensium*
(men of Carlisle, according to some, or of Strath Clyde, according
to others),[3] won a victory over the Northumbrians.

In 1023 King Cnut gave permission at St. Paul's Minster in
London to have the body of Ælfheah taken up.  In the presence
of the king, archbishop, and bishops, it was put on ship-board

here as mercenaries.  In an original charter in the British Museum
(*Facsimiles*) Yarkhill (*Geardcylle*) is in *Magon-Setum*, that is, in the land
of the *Magon-sætas*.  *Magon* looks like the British *Magos* = plain, the
whole term thus meaning settlers on the plain.

[1] *Olanîge* was probably Alney Island some six miles south of Deerhurst,
but not near enough to satisfy Mr. Plummer.  In a charter ascribed to
744 (*Cart. Sax.* i, p. 242) *Olan* occurs as a river-name, but it seems to be
the same as *Olitane* in the same charter, and perhaps as *Leden* in the
Ledenford in the same charter.

[2] *Cyrenceaster*, Cirencester, contains the ancient Romano-British *Corin-
ium*, possibly derived from a river Corin, now represented by the Churn,
and by the *Cern* in Cern-ey.

[3] *Luentinum*, cf. Ptolemy's *Luentinon*, a town in Demetia = South
Wales, and cf. the river Lune, Londes-dale, and the Celtic stem *Louno* =
mud, and Welsh *Lludedic* glossed " Coenosus ".

and taken over the Thames to Southwark (*Suthgeweorke*),[1] and thence to Canterbury. In 1025 Cnut was in Denmark again and fighting with the Swedes. In 1028 he took possession of Norway, and returned in the following year to England. In 1031 he went to Scotland and received, according to the *Chronicle*, the submission of King Malcolm, and of two other kings, Mælbæth and Iehmarc.

In 1033 the *Chronicle* records the death at Kempsey (*Keme-segia*, says Florence of Worcester) of Leofric, Bishop of Worcester, and his burial at Worcester (*Wigra ceastre*). In the next year Æthelric (variant Ælfric), Bishop of Worcester, died and was buried at Ramsey (*Rames-ige*),[2] Hunts. The *Chronicle* records under 1034 the death of King Cnut at Shaftesbury (*Sceaftesbyri*), his burial at Winchester, and the election of Harold as king. In 1037 Æfic, the Dean, died and was buried at Evesham (*on Heofeshamme*),[3] and the *Chronicle* records under 1039 the death of Bishop Byrhtmær and his burial at Lichfield (*Licetfelda*).[4] King Harold died at Oxford (*Oxnaforda*) in 1040 and was buried at Westminster; and Harda-Cnut was brought from Bruges to succeed him. He landed at Sandwich and was welcomed by English and Danes, but he died at Lambeth (*Lambhythe*)[5] in 1042. He was succeeded by Eadward, who

---

[1] *Suth-geweorke*, Southwark, is the fortified place (" work ") on the south of the Thames.

[2] *Rames-ige*, Ramsey Abbey, Hunts. *Ram* would be probably for *Hram = Hraben* (raven), a man's name, but it appears earlier as Rumesige, see note, p. 277. Mr. Plummer is my authority for making this place to be Ramsey, Hunts.

[3] *Eofes-hamme*, now Evesham, takes its name according to an ancient legend, from a certain Eofa. The latter part of the word is *hamm*, a piece of land, especially by a river.

[4] *Licetfelda*, Lichfield, has been already dealt with. As an instance of another transition stage between *Le[c]to-cetum*, *Cair Luit coyt*, and *Licet-feld*, attention may be drawn to the form in the Welsh *Triads* " *Caer Ligidit* " (*Myrv. Arch.*) for earlier Licitit: *Licet* is clearly for *Litcet*.

[5] *Lambhythe*. This is evidently a late form, in which the Anglo-Saxon *Lám* (= *loam*) had degenerated to *Lamb*. In 1088 it was Lamhytha

was crowned at Winchester in 1043. He married Earl God-
win's daughter, Eadgythe, in 1043.

In 1046 Earl Sweyn, son of Godwin, made an expedition
into Wales, and Griffin (Gryffith = earlier Grip-iud), the king
of the North Welsh, gave him hostages. On his way back he
sent for the Abbess of Leominster (*Leomynstre*),[1] and keeping
her for a while, then let her go. In 1047 the orator, Bishop
Lyfing, who had three bishoprics (Devon, Cornwall, and
Worcester), died.

In 1046 Thanet and Essex were ravaged by Northmen, who
went thence to Bruges, and in 1049 the Emperor attacked and
brought to submission Baldwin of Bruges, because he had
destroyed the Emperor's Palant[2] at Nymegen[3] (*Neomagan*) in
Gelderland. In the same year there was an earthquake at
Droitwich (*Wíc*), in Worcestershire, and at Derby (*Deorby*).
In 1049 King Edward gathered a great fleet at Sandwich, and

(*B.M. Charters and Rolls*). Cf. *Lamseathas* = Loampits (*Cod. Dip.* 570).
For parallelism of the idea, compare *Cealchythe* = chalk-harbour, now
Chelsea.

[1] *Leominster* is puzzling. The form here given is later than the
*Leofminster* of *Domesday*, which suggests an earlier Leofan-Minster,
*Leofa* being a shortened form, which actually occurs, cf. *Leofdæg*, or
*Leofric*, a common personal name. The legend about Leo = Lion is
a monkish invention.

[2] *Palant*. This is usually assumed, as by Mr. Plummer, to be "Palace",
but, as Prof. Kluge has shown (*Deutsches Etym. Wörterbuch* sub *Pfalz*),
it has quite a different origin. The Old High German *Pfalanza* (which
gives *Pfalz*) corresponds with the Old Saxon *Palencea*. This cannot come
from the Latin *Palatium*, but rests on a Middle-Latin *Palantium* =
"wall", or "stockade", "*contextus ac series palorum.*" The word had
been adopted in Germany in the beginning of the eighth century, and
when palaces came to be built there later, was identified with the latter.
The word still survives in English use—as in "the Palant" at Chichester—
although it is not noted in the *New English Dictionary*. A word of
similar origin—*Palancata*—is given by Ducange as meaning "Palisade"
from *palis* = pale, a stake.

[3] Neymegen or Nijmegen is the modern form of *Novio-mag-um*, the
new-[settlement on the] plain, as opposed to *Seno magnum*, an older
settlement.

Earl Sweyn, having come with seven ships to Bosham (*Bosenham*),[1] went and submitted to the king, but he was opposed by Harold and Beorn. Sweyn returned to Bosham, but Godwin and Beorn went to Pevensey (*Pevene sea*, *Pefenasae*, but these are later forms than that in *Domesday*, viz.: *Pevenesel*, a manifestly Celtic word).

Sweyn came to Pevensey and asked Beorn, with foul intent, to accompany him to the king at Sandwich. Sweyn bound him and took him on board ship and carried him to *Dærenta Mutha*,[2] where he killed him and buried him deep. But his body was ultimately brought to Winchester.

It was told King Edward that Osgod Clopa (i. e. ? "the lame"), who had been outlawed, was with a fleet at Wulpe (*Ulpe*) in Flanders, and the king sent for his ships that were lying at Northmouth (*North Mutha*),[3] in order to attack him, but Osgod with some ships escaped, while the other ships went to the Naze (*Eadolfesnæsse*)[4] in Essex, where they did much harm.

Sweyn, the murderer of Beorn, is recorded as having lost about this time (1050) two of his ships, which were captured

---

[1] *Bosenham*, now Bosham, near Chichester, is where the Irish Missionary Dicuil—one of Fursey's companions—had a small monastery, as Bede tells us (*H. E.* iv. 13). Bosa, who gave his name to the place, was probably one of the monks there, and possibly the same Bosa who was Archbishop of York (ibid., iv. 12).

[2] *Dærenta-mutha*, in other MSS. *Derta Mutha* and *Axa Mutha*. Mr. Plummer identifies this with Dartmouth, but there is no evidence that the *Dart* was ever called the *Dærent*. The river *Dærent* or *Derwent*, which ran into the Thames below Dartford (i. e. *Darentford*, *Derentefort* in the twelfth century), is more probably the river intended.

[3] *North-mutha*, according to Mr. Plummer (*Sax. Chron.*), is the northern mouth of the Kentish Stour.

[4] *Eadolfesnæs*, according to the same authority, is the Naze in Essex, but as one of the MSS. says it was in Sussex it may be the *Næsse* (Dungeness) referred to later. The former hypothesis is the more probable, as the Soke of Eadwulfenese contained, according to Mr. J. H. Round (*Feudal England*, p. 107), Walton-on-the-Naze.

by the men of Hastings (*Hæstinga Ceastre*)[1] and taken to the king at Sandwich (*Sandwic*). In the same year (1050) the *Chronicle* records that thirty-six ships came from Ireland to the Usk (*Wylisce Axa*),[2] and did much damage thereabout with the aid of Gryfin, the Welsh king. Ealdred, Bishop of Worcester, attempted with a small force to withstand them, but was defeated. In the same year are recorded the deaths of Oswig, Abbot of Thorney (*Thornege*), Cambridgeshire, and of Sigward, Abbot of Abingdon (*Abbandun*). King Eadward's favour towards the Normans (called French in the *Chronicle*) is shown by his appointing one of them, Robert (*Rodberd*), Archbishop of Canterbury, and by his allowing them to build castles in various parts of his dominions. In 1051 Robert, having obtained his pallium at Rome, returned to England, where he used his influence with King Eadward to have Earl Godwin and his sons expelled the kingdom. The immediate reason for their exile was the conduct of Godwin towards Eustace, who was Count of Boulogne and brother-in-law of King Eadward. This Eustace, having, on his return from a visit to the King, entered Dover

---

[1] *Hæstinga Ceastre*. The application of "Chester" to Hastings does not indicate that it was ever a Roman stronghold. The English had adopted the word early, and applied it to fortified places generally. *Hæstingas* is the name of the district, or rather the people of the district, in the *Chronicle* under A.D. 1011. *Hæsten*, the Danish chief, who made settlements in the estuary of the Thames in the end of the ninth century, may well have given origin to the name, *Hæstingas* = descendants of *Hæsten*.

[2] *Wylisce Axa*. This is the Welsh Ax, or the Usk, and indicates the common source of the river-names *Ax* and *Usk*, that is, *Esc* or *Uisc* = water, still surviving in Irish with that meaning, and preserved in *Whisk*-ey. Its earliest Romano-British form is *Isc-a*. It does not seem to find a representation in Welsh place-names except in Usk, but is frequent in such connexion in Ireland and Scotland : cf. the rivers Esk in the latter country and such compounds there as Desk-ford, where the first element contains probably *Da Esk* ( = "two waters") or *Duhb-esk* = Blackwater. Cf. the Finisk ( = *Fionn-Uisg* = Whitewater) falling into the Blackwater near Cappoquin. This is called the "Phoenix", like the Park in Dublin of the same name and origin.

(*Dofra-n*)[1] with his Norman followers fully armed, acted towards the citizens in a high-handed manner, with the result that a conflict ensued in which some twenty English and an equal number of Normans were slain. The king, on hearing of the matter from Eustace, was very angry with the people of Dover, and ordered Godwin to attack them. But Godwin was no friend to the Normans, and refused to do so. The king then called to him at Gloucester (*Gleawe ceastre*) all his notables for counsel. Now at this time the Normans (*Welisce men*)[2] built a castle in Herefordshire (*Hereford scire*) in a region belonging to Earl Sweyn (*Swegen*), where they wrought much harm upon the king's men. Thereupon, the *Chronicle* states, Earl Godwin and his sons Sweyn and Harold came to Beverston (*Byferestan*),[3]

---

[1] *Dofra* = Dover. This is the form which the *Dubris* of the *Antonine Itinerary* (*ad Portum Dubris*) had taken at this time. *Dubris* is a locative plural, the early nominative singular being *Dubro-n* = water. A place called originally *Dubrum* in the *Seine-et-Marne* district is now *Douvres*, precisely the French word for the modern Dover. The "b" seems to have become "f" or "v" in English under Celtic influence. *Dofras*, the English plural form, appears in a twelfth-century charter (*Cart. Sax.* i. 130). The British plural form, *Dofron*, appears in *Wœn-dofron* (*Cod. Dip.* 593) now Wendover; and in *Cen-defrion* (ibid. 534, an original charter) the name of a stream near Zele monachorum, Devon.

[2] *Welisc men* means here men speaking a neo-Latin tongue, that is, French-speaking Normans. The early application of "Welsh" exclusively to those who spoke Latin or neo-Latin has been already referred to.

[3] *Byferestan* = Beverston, Gloucestershire. The Rev. C. S. Taylor (*Bristol and Glouc. Arch. Trans.* xix. 80) shows the suitable character of the site, which was close to the Fosse-way. In the MS. D the place of meeting is called *Langatreo*, that is, "tall tree". Longtree Hundred in Gloucestershire preserves the name. Many place-names end in *trēow*, which Dr. Henry Sweet says is an Anglian word, as opposed to *Béam*, but *trēow* occurs in exclusively Saxon districts. Most of the elements compounded with *trēow* are personal names, both male and female, as *Ealdulfes trēow* (*Cod. Dip.* 1298), *Wynburge treow* (ibid. 514), and we have also such forms as *Hundrede treow* (ibid. 709), indicating that these "trees" were the meeting-places of the Hundreds. *Cofan-treo,* = Coventry, referred to below, may contain the genitive (weak declension) of *Cofa* = a chamber, or of *Cofa*, a man's name, probably the latter.

Gloucestershire, to offer their help to the king against the Normans. The latter, however, forestalled them with the king, persuading him that Godwin had evil designs against him. After some futile attempts at reconciliation, Godwin and his sons were exiled, Godwin with three of his sons going to Bruges (*Bricge*) and Harold to Ireland. The MS. D adds that Godwin went first to Thorney (*Thornege*, an island off the coast of Sussex and Hants), and that Harold went to Bristol (*Bricg Stowe*),[1] King Eadward having in vain attempted, by sending after him Ealdred, Bishop of London, to intercept him. Sailing out of Avonmouth (*Afene-mutha*)[2] in the face of bad weather, Harold reached Ireland. King Eadward sent his wife, who was Godwin's daughter, away to Wherwell (*Hwærwella-n*)[3] in Hampshire, to the Abbess there.

At this juncture William (*Willelm*), afterwards " the Conqueror ", accompanied by a great host of Normans (*Franciscra manna* gen. pl.), paid a visit to King Eadward, and in this year (1052) another William (Norman by his name) was made Bishop of London.

In the same year Griffin, the Welsh (*Wylisca*) king, harried

---

[1] *Bricgstowe.* This seems to be the first mention of Bristol in the *Chronicle.* *Bricg* = Bridge, but *Stowe* was generally applied to places where either things for sale were stowed or where the relics of a saint were preserved, e. g. *Ceap-stowe,* Chepstowe ; Hibaldestowe, Lincoln, St. Alban's Stowe, &c. Plegstow (now Plaistow) = theatre. The twelfth-century form, *Bristou* (*B. M. Chart. and Rolls*), which is probably as early as that of the scribe of the *Chronicle,* suggests that *Bricg* may not be the element involved. Irish influences, suggested by the chapel of St. Brandan, giving name to " Brandon Hill " (see *William of Worcester's Itinerary*), would suggest a reminiscence of St. Bridget, whose name is preserved in Bridstow, Herefordshire, and in St. Bride's, Monmouthshire. *Bristollum* appears before the end of the twelfth century (*B. M. Chart. and Rolls*).

[2] *Afene-mutha* = Avon-mouth.

[3] *Hwær-wella-n* = Wherwell, Hants ; *Hwer* = a basin, and may indicate the shape of the cavity in which the stream welled forth, or a drinking vessel may have been placed at it.

Herefordshire, and came near Leominster (*Leo mynstre*),[1] where he defeated the combined forces of the natives and the Normans (*Frencisce men*). In this year Godwin set out from Bruges and came to Dungeness (*Næsse*),[2] "which is south of Romney (*Rumen-ea*)," and being warned that the king's ships were gone out from Sandwich after him, he put into Pevensey (*Pefenes-ea*). Thence, after another visit to Bruges, he came to the Isle of Wight, where he imposed tribute, and finally to Portland (*Portlande*),[3] which he ravaged. Harold returned at this time with nine ships from Ireland, and came to Porlock (*Portloca*), whence, after ravaging the country, he joined his father at Pevensey. (MS. C says Harold came first to the mouth of the Severn (*Sæfern Muthan*) near the bounds of the *Sumersætas* and Devonshire.) Then they both proceeded to Dungeness, whence after taking possession of all the ships they could find in Romney (*Rumenea*), Hythe, and Folkestone (*Folcesstane*), and alluring to him all the Kent folk and the boatmen of Hastings (*Hasting-a*), they went to Dover (*Dofra-n*) and thence to Sandwich, Northmouth, and London. Some of the ships ravaged Sheppey (*Scæpige*) and Milton (*Middeltun*), which

[1] Leominster. This has been already dealt with. The early Domesday form excludes association with Leo = Lion, with which the legend referred to by Mr. Plummer (*Sax. Chron.* ii. 226) couples the name.

[2] *Næsse*, from being south of *Rumen-ea,* is Dungeness. The whole region seems to have been called *Deinge*, giving its name also to *Dengemersh*, later *Donemers*. *Rumen-ea* is the river of *Rumen*, a word which enters also into *Romen-hale, Romenal*, applied to old Romney and Romney Marsh. The oldest English form seems to be preserved in a contemporary charter dated A.D. 697, namely, *Rumining-seta*, south of the river called *Liminaea*. *Seta* is the genitive plural of *ge-Set* = dwelling. The whole would mean "the dwellings of the people of *Rumin*". Its connexion with "Roman" may seem far-fetched, but the whole region is full of Roman associations. There is against this the fact that the *o* of *Rom* would not naturally become *u* in English, but we have instances of the survival of the Latin *o* in Port from *Portus* and *Porta*, &c.

[3] *Portland* and *Porlock* have been already explained. The occurrence of the full form *Folce-stane* here is additional evidence why the *Stan* mentioned under 993 should not be identified with Folkestone.

belonged to the king. King Eadward was finally forced to come to terms with Godwin, on learning which Archbishop Robert and the Normans (Frenchmen) took horse and escaped, some going west to *Pentecostes Castel*,[1] some north to *Rodbertes Castel*, while the Archbishop proceeded to *Eadulfes næse* and thence over sea. Stigand succeeded him as Archbishop.

Under 1053 the *Chronicle* records that Hris (Rhys), the Welsh king's brother, was slain and his head brought to Gloucester, and that Wulfsige, Bishop of Lichfield (*Licetfelda*), Godwine, Abbot of Winchcomb (*Wincel-Cumba*), and Ægelward, Abbot of Glastonbury (*Glæstinga-byrig*), died, and also that Earl Godwin passed away at Winchester. The MS. C says

---

[1] *Pentecostes Castel.* Because Florence of Worcester says that Osbern (who was the son of Richard, the son of Scrob) was called Pentecost, Mr. Plummer, following Freeman, argues that this is "Richard's Castle", some four miles south of Ludlow, and that the "certain castle in Hereford-shire", which the *Chronicle* says was built by the Frenchmen (*Welisce menn*) in 1048, is the same. Osbern Fitz-Richard holds, in *Domesday*, Tenbury, Clifton, and other places on the Teme and neighbourhood. It is natural that "Richard's Castle" would take in his son's, Pentecost's, occupation the name of the new possessor, but why the older name should become the permanent one is not clear. In any case it is difficult to see the aim of the pre-Conquest Normans in occupying this region, where the *Chronicle* makes them numerous, except they were imported by Eadward to defend the Welsh border. The ruins of the Castle, which was built on a British earth-work, are still visible (Clark's *Med. Military Architect.* ii, p. 401). Mr. J. H. Round (*Feudal England*, 320 et seq.) deals fully with "Richard's Castle", and shows (as against Freeman in *Norm. Conq.* ii. 607) that Osbern, son of Richard, and Osbern Pentecost, were different persons, and that "Pentecost's Castle" was probably at Ewyas Harold. Scrob (*Scrápi* is a Scandinavian nickname), the ancestor of Pentecost, might furnish a ready origin for the *Civitas Scrobbensis* (Shrewsbury) of the Charter, but the date of the latter (901) is too early. Rodbert's Castle was north of London, and has been identified with Rayleigh, Essex, on what grounds I know not. The use of "castle" in place-names was not infrequent before the Conquest. *Cestell Merit* occurs in an original charter (*Cart. Sax.* iii. 473) of A. D. 967. In boundaries we have "on the Cistel" (ibid. 84), "on the Cæstallo" (ibid. 338). Chislet (*Cistelet* in the Charter), Kent, is very probably a Roman *Casteletum*, now represented on the Continent as "Chalet".

that Leofwine, Abbot of Coventry (*Cofan-treo*), succeeded to the bishopric of Lichfield, and records the slaughter of many English by the Welsh at Westbury (*Wæst byrig*),[1] Gloucester.

Under 1055 we have the account of an expedition under Earl Siward of Yorkshire into Scotland, where, in a battle there, was great slaughter on both sides, King Macbeth, the hero of Shakespeare's play, escaping. Under the same year is recorded the hallowing of the minster at Evesham (*Eofeshamme*) and the death of Osgod Clapa.

In 1055 we have the record of the death of Earl Siward and of his burial in the minster at Galmanho,[2] which he himself caused to be built. The Earl Ælfgar—son of Leofric, Earl of Mercia—having been outlawed, went to Ireland, whence with eighteen ships in addition to his own he proceeded to Wales (*Brytland*) and joined his forces to those of King Griffin. Marching to Hereford (*Hereford Port*) they put the English there to flight, and burned the town and St. Æthelbryhte's minster there. Harold, gathering a great force, came to Gloucester, where, after having gone a little way into Wales, he had a dyke dug around the town (*Port*). Hearing that peace was possible, Harold proceeded to *Bylgeslege*,[3] where he

[1] *Wæst byrig* = Westbury, Gloucester. "Westburg" on Trym appears in a charter dated 793–796 (*B. M. Chart. and Rolls*).

[2] *Galman-ho*. Ingram (*Two Saxon Chronicles*, p. 243) says: "It appears from a MS. quoted by Leland that Bootham Bar, York, was formerly called *Galman-hithe*"; and Mr. Plummer says *Galmanho* was a suburb of York. The Culdees were in York for some time (Reeves, *Culdees*), and we may have here a reminiscence of some Colman belonging to the community. Ganton (Yorks.) was called in 1128 *Galmetona* (*B. M. Chart. and Rolls*).

[3] *Bylgeslege*. Mr. Plummer identifies this, without giving reasons, with Billingsley, Shropshire. The process of change is not clear. *Æt Byligesdynæ*, in a charter dated late tenth century, has become Bildeston, so one would expect, not Billingsley, but Bilsley. *Byligan fen* (*Cart. Sax.* iii. 587) which was near Pershore, is another instance of the use of the word *Bylig*. The genitive in *es* suggests a personal name, but, *pace* Mr. Stevenson, there are instances of the use of the genitive of inanimate things in place-names, and this may be *Bylig* = "leather bag", but generally

and Ælfgar were made friends. His possessions were restored to the latter, whose shipmen went on to Chester (*Legeceastre*) to await their pay, which he had promised them. The death of Tremerin (it seems a Welsh form of *Transmarinus*), the Welsh (*Wylisca*) bishop, is recorded under this year.

Under the following year, 1056, is recorded the death of Æthelstan, Bishop of Hereford, who had built the minster. He was succeeded by Leofgar, who is said to have preserved his moustache during his priesthood until he was made Bishop. Then putting aside his spiritual weapons, he took the field against Griffin, the Welsh king, by whom he and the priests with him were slain. Peace was at length concluded between Griffin and Harold after much slaughter of the English. In this year the death is recorded of Earl Odda and his burial at Pershore (*Perscora*).[1]

The records in the *Saxon Chronicle* between 1056 and the Norman Conquest in 1066 are marked by few important incidents. Under 1058 we have the statement that Ælfgar, who

perhaps "swelling", "bulging". *Bolgros*, Hereford, the Welsh equivalent of *Byligan fen*, has been translated into the English "Belly-moor". The British *Bolg* = bag, belly, appears in many place-names, e. g. the Scotch Blabolg, representing the *Blatobulgium* of the *Itinerary*, and in numerous *Dunbolgs*. The word is European, Dante using a form of it for designating regions. Florio, *Ital. Dict.* 1611 ed., says *Bolgia* is "a gulfe-hole", but cf. the name of Arthur's Sword in Geoffrey of Monmouth, *Caletuwlch* = *Caledfwlch* (Irish *Caladbolg*; see Strachan's *Early Welsh*, Manchester, 1909), "hard in making notches", or "hard carver", Irish *bolg* being thus equivalent to Welsh *bwlch*, English *Corfe*, a pass, derived from *Carve*.

[1] *Per-scora*. This, on the analogy of *Land-scoru* ( = a division of land), would mean a portion of land for growing pears. *Per-e* = Pear. *Brisnodes Land-share* (*Cod. Dip.* 706), *Hebelmes Landschere* (ibid. 419), *Landschar dic*, *Landscorford*, seem to show that the idea of allotment is involved. The singular ledges at Worth Maltravers, Dorset, are called there "Lanchers", undoubtedly the same word. In the chapel at Deerhurst, assumed to be dedicated by Earl Odda in 1056, an inscribed stone was found which was removed to the Ashmolean Museum at Oxford in 1675. It begins in Latin, "Duke Odda ordered this royal hall to be built and dedicated to the Holy Trinity for the soul of his brother Ælfric," &c.

had succeeded his father Leofric, Earl of Mercia, was driven into exile, but that he was restored by the aid of Griffin, the Welsh king. Ealdred, Archbishop of York, after having consecrated the Minster at Gloucester to the praise of God and St. Peter, proceeded on a pilgrimage to Jerusalem, where he made costly offerings at the tomb of our Lord. Having returned to England he went to Rome after his *pallium* in 1061. In the same year we have the record of the appointment at Windsor (*æt Windelsoran*)[1] of Æthelsige to the Abbacy of St. Augustine's, Canterbury. In 1062 William, Duke of Normandy (William the Conqueror), subdues Maine (*Cynomannia*).[2] Harold and his brother Tostig made a military and naval expedition into South Wales (*Brytland*), which he reduced to obedience after burning Rhudlan (*Rudelan*), and Griffin the king was slain by his own men. Harold brought Griffin's head to King Eadward, who bestowed the land on Griffin's two brothers, Blæthgent and Rigwatlan.[3]

[1] *Windles-ōra* is made up seemingly of a personal name in the genitive case, and *ōra* = a bank or shore. Windles-ham and Windles-cumb, early forms of place-names in Surrey and Devon respectively, contain the same personal designation.

[2] *Cynomannia* represents the region occupied by the *Cenomanni* of the Gallican *Notitia*, now preserved in " Maine " and " Le Mans " in France. *Cenomani*, with one *n*, is the source of Maine according to M. Thomas, *Nouveaux Essais*.

[3] It is somewhat singular that we should find South Wales here designated *Brytland*. *Wealas*, which had been used in the early part of the *Chronicle* for British, meaning those who were Latinized, came, as we see under A.D. 915 and 918, to be used specifically of the Cornish. Hence, possibly, the reversion here to the terms *Bryttas* and *Brytland*. It may be that the Chronicler was aware that the Bryttas here were the *Cymry* (i. e. Combroges) from the North, and not the Wealas of South Britain. As a further proof of the knowledge of the Chronicler in Welsh matters, note how he gives to the double *l* of *Rigwallan* the approximate Welsh sound *tl*, *Ri·gwatlan*. *Bledgint* appears as a personal name in the *Liber Landavensis*, p. 32. *Bled* = wolf (modern Welsh *Blaidd*) is a common element in British names (as its equivalent is in Teutonic nomenclature), e. g. *Bledic*, *Bledgur*. The modern equivalent of *Bledgint* seems to be Blethyn, a person of this name being Bishop of Llandaff in 1755. The

In 1065 Harold ordered buildings to be put up at Portskewett (*Portascihth*)[1] in South Wales (*Brytland*), and many things to be collected there with the aim of making it a hunting-lodge for the king. Cradoc, son of Griffin, fell, however, upon the builders and carried away the property stowed there. Tostig was at this time exiled by the Northumbrians, and Morker chosen in his stead. Tostig appeared later at Britford (*æt Brytan fordan*)[2] with the king, but notwithstanding Harold's

-*gent* in *Blæthgent* probably means " born "; compare northern Welsh *Gened* = birth. A *Riguallan* appears as a person of high position in the *Lib. Land.*, p. 261. The usual form is *Ri-uallaun*, the former element representing Welsh Rhy = king (Goidelic *Rí*, genitive *Ríg*), and the latter the *Vallaun-ius* of the Caerleon inscription which appears later as *welyn* in *Llewelyn*. The *llaun* in *ve-llauno-dunum*, *Cassi-ve-llaunus*, &c., and in the Breton forms *cat-uuallon*, *Hael-uualon* is traced by Pedersen (*Gramm.* § 37) to a word meaning " rich ": cf. Old Norse *Laun* = reward, and Welsh *go-lud* = riches, the *ve* in *vellaun* representing the Welsh *go* for *guo*.

[1] *Portascihth*. This appears in the *Liber Landavensis* as *Porthisceuin*, according to the Editors, p. 336. This would prompt one to regard the latter element as *ceven* (modern Welsh *Cefn*) = ridge, and the whole as " the Port below the ridge ", but there seems to be only one other instance in the *Lib. Landav.* where the word appears, and there it is *Cemyn* (p. 134), " yr hir cemyn." The earliest form of the Cévennes *Kemmenon* (Strabo, 2. 5. 28), which became *Cevenna* in Caesar (*B. G.* 7. 8. 2) contains the stem *Kemn* = ridge, and according to Pedersen (*V. Gramm.* § 99) is an instance of the existence of an aspirated *m* in Gaulish. An unexplained word *Cecyn* seems to be used throughout for " ridge " in the *Lib. Land.* Except there is more evidence forthcoming than the Editors give, the identification of *Porthisceuin* with Portskewett must be regarded as doubtful. Another fact renders the identification still more hazardous. At p. 234 of the *Lib. Land.* there is a grant of *Yscuit Cyst* to Llandaff, and in a marginal gloss (given at p. 342) it is said, in common with *Castel conscuit* (Caldicot Castle) and *Trig Peren* (cf. Pernan Cross), to be near Marthern. It seems clear, therefore, we have in *Yscuit Cyst* the origin of Portskewett, and, if Cyst be the hill behind the port, Yscuit Cyst is the " shoulder of the Cyst ": cf. *Diuscuid ir alt*, which appears at p. 226, meaning " to the shoulder of the alt, i.e. cliff ".

[2] *Brytanforda* (Britford, south of Salisbury) is evidently an old word going back to the time when the Saxons were pushing the *Bryttas* westward of Wiltshire. It means the ford of the Britons, just as *Walingeford*

intervention, was obliged to take refuge in Flanders (*Baldwine's land*), where at St. Omer (*St. Audomar*) he settled for the winter. King Eadward came at mid-winter (1065) to Westminster, and caused the minster, which he had built, to be consecrated on Innocents' Day, "to the praise of God and St. Peter, and all God's Saints." He died a few days after (on the eve of the Epiphany) and was buried in the same minster, Harold succeeding him on the throne. Tostig now returned from Flanders, and proceeding into Northumberland, was driven thence into Scotland by Morker. Harold, King of Norway, having arrived in the Tyne (1066) with a great fleet, Tostig joined forces with him, and they proceeded up the Ouse (*Usa*) towards York. Morker, on hearing of this, proceeded to intercept him, but was defeated after much loss. Harold, who had come northwards to Tadcaster (*Tada*, an instance of shortening in place-names), on hearing of the arrival of his namesake, the Norwegian king, encountered him and Tostig at Stamford Bridge (*Stanford Brycg*), where he inflicted on them a decisive defeat, Harold Harfager and Tostig being slain. Then came William of Normandy to Pevensey on Michaelmas Eve, and proceeding to Hastings (*Hæstinga Port*) constructed a stronghold there. Harold, on hearing this, came against him at the "hoar apple tree", but, attacked by William before he could arrange his forces, was defeated and killed.[1] William proceeded to Westminster, where he was crowned by Archbishop Ealdred, who had intended to proclaim Eadgar, but had submitted to

(Wallingford) probably meant the ford of the *Wealas*; cf. "Saxons Lode" on the Severn, "Frank-fort" in Germany.

[1] J. H. Round (*Feudal England*, pp. 333 et seq.) deals with the site of the battle and with Freeman's adoption, on Orderic's sole authority, of "Senlac" as the place of the fight. Mr. Round argues that the name, which appears also in France as "Senlecque", is not English, and that, as Orderic wrote two generations after the battle, it is not to be given a place in history. It is well to note, however, that the name *Santlache* occurs in a grant to Battle Abbey (*Chron. Monast. de Bello*, p. 20), and the term seems English = Sandbrook, the latter element being probably -*lacu*, which gives *latch*, *letch* in place-names. The later form is Sandlake: see Index.

William at *Beorh-ham-stead*.[1] William was not, however, received at first everywhere as king. He appointed a certain Robert as Earl of Northumberland, but the people arose against him and slew him and nine hundred of his followers. Eadgar with all the Northumbrians proceeded then (1068) to York, and the townsfolk made peace with him, but William came with his hosts, attacked and ravaged the place, so that Eadgar had to fly to Scotland. In the following year, 1069, a great fleet under Sweyn's sons came from Denmark and proceeding up the Humber to York, aided by Eadgar and the Northumbrians, captured the castle and pillaged the place. Notwithstanding William's entry into the shire, the Danes remained all the winter between the Ouse and Trent. Harold's sons also came in the meantime from Ireland and entered the mouth of the Taw[2] (*Tawmuth*) in Devon, but after ravaging the neighbourhood were obliged to return. Gytha, Harold's mother, with many honourable women, retired to Flatholm (*Bradan Reolice*[3]), whence, after a time, she proceeded to St. Omer (*St. Audomar*) in France.

MS. E of the *Chronicle* (which was compiled at Peterborough) continues in a doleful tone the narrative of events to the year 1154, recording under that year the death of King Stephen, and his burial at Faversham[4] (*Fauresfeld*). There are some

---

[1] *Beorh-ham-stead.* This has been identified with Berstead, Kent, but the latter place is given as *Ber hamstede* in a charter ascribed to 1005 (*Cod. Dip.*). It would seem that the first element is either *Beorg* = hill, or *Beorc* = birch, and that Berkhamstead is intended, which in the twelfth century was *Berchamstead* (*B. M. Charters and Rolls*).

[2] *Taw.* This name, which means in modern Welsh "silent", is, as already said (p. 282 n.), traced by Pedersen to an original \* *Tausos*, in which the diphthong *au* ( = *aw*) before *s* lost its diphthongal character. Ptolemy's *Tobios* ( = ? *Towy*) may represent an earlier stage, the *b* = *v*; cf. Breton, *Tevel* ("silent"), earlier *Taguel*.

[3] *Bradan relice.* This has been dealt with under A. D. 918.

[4] Faversham was *Fefres-ham* in 811 (*B. M. Charters and Rolls*), and *Febresham* in 858 (ibid.). In *Domesday* it was *Faversham*. The first element is a personal name in the genitive, but there seems to be no

place-names mentioned in this portion, but none of importance. Under 1087 we have mention of Berkeley (*Beorclea*) [1] and the Castle of Tonbridge (*Tonbrucge*), and in 1091 occurs " Lothian " (*into Lothene*),[2] which is declared to be in England, and into which King Malcolm of Scotland led his troops. The hallowing of the minster at Battle (*Bataille*) is recorded under 1094. In 1095 we have an account of an expedition made by William against the Welsh, who had destroyed the Castle of Montgomery (*Muntgumni*; in *Domesday* it is *Muntgumeri*) and slain the garrison. The king's troops proceeded as far as Snowdon (*Snawdun* : in Welsh *Mynydd Eryri*), which they reached on All Saints' Day but, the enemy having retired into their fast-nesses, the king had to return.

In 1098 a prodigy is recorded at Finchamstead, Berks., where a fountain of blood was seen, and in the same year Earl Hugh is stated to have been slain by foreign Wikings (*Utwikingan*) in Anglesey (*Angles ege*). In 1110, the *Chronicle* tells us, Henry I spent Easter at Marlborough (*Mærle-beorg*).[3] In a scrap of another MS. (H), there is an account (under 1114 ?) of a grant by Henry of the Earldom of Northampton Shire (*Northham tun Scire*) to David of Scotland, who was the queen's brother, and also grants of Abbacies at Ramsey (*Ramesige*), Thorney (*Thornige*), and Cerne Abbas (*Cernel*). The same MS. records also the death of the Abbot Nigel at Burton-on-Trent

similar Saxon designation. It may possibly be a case of the survival of the Latin *Faber*, = Smith, in a thoroughly Latinized district such as Kent must have been.

[1] *Beorc-lea* contains *Beorc*, = birch, and *leah*, in its original signification of wood.

[2] *Lothene*, = Lothian, has already been discussed. Freeman contends (*Norman Conquest*, vol. 1, note B) that Lothian was given up to Scotland after, and as a result of, the battle of Carham (see back). The territory covered by the name is vague. It probably extended south of the Tweed, and thus confirms the text.

[3] *Mærl-beorg*, = Marlborough, shows that *beorg* ( = hill) becomes, as elsewhere in the South, *borough*. The *Mærl* is obscure. The *Domesday* form is *Marleberg*.

(*Byrtun*), and the burning of Chichester (*Cicestre*) and its Minster. At Pentecost, the MS. continues, King Henry was at St. Albans (*St. Albanestowe*), from whence he led an expedition into Wales, where he built castles, and the Welsh kings submitted to him. Returning to Winchester he bestowed, among dignities to other clerics, the Abbacy of Muchelney (*Myclanyge*) on the monk Ealdulf. MS. E tells us that in October, 1114, King Henry was at Rowner (*Rugenore* : in *Domesday* it is *Ruenore*) in Hants, and that he kept, in 1116, Christmas at St. Albans, and Easter at Odeham (*Wudiham*), Hants. In 1121 he spent Christmas at Brampton (*Bramtun*), Hunts, and in 1123 the same festival at Dunstable (*Dunestaple*), and went thence to Woodstock (*Wudestoke*). In the latter year he appointed a canon of St. Osyth's (*Cicc* : in *Domesday*, *Cice*), Essex, archbishop. In 1124 Ralph Basset and the king's thanes held a meeting at Hundcot (*Hundehoge* : in *Domesday* it is *Hunecote*), in Leicestershire (*Lethecæstrescire* : cf. the *Domesday* form *Ledecestre*). In 1125 John Bishop of Lothian (*Lothene*) is mentioned. In 1132 the Prior of St. Neots (*St. Neod*) is named, and in 1135 is recorded the death of King Henry, and his burial at Reading (*Redinge*), Stephen of Blois succeeding to the throne. His first act was to take possession of the castles of those nobles who were disaffected, among these are named the castles of Rockingham (*Rogingham*), Cottingham (*Cotingham*), Easton (*Estun*), Irthlingborough (*Hyrtlingberi*), Stanwick (*Stanewig*), and Aldwyncle (*Aldewingle*), all in Northants. The defeat of David, King of Scotland, at the battle of " the Standard " is recorded under 1138, and Stephen's death under 1154.

The consideration of later records containing place-names is not worth pursuing, as the forms therein presented vary but little from those now in use, and the new terms introduced by the Continental monastic orders, such as *Beaulieu, Rievaulx, Jervaulx*, &c., explain themselves.

# INDEX

Pil- (the prefix), 86 *n.*
Pincanheal (Winchanheal, Winca-
  hala, Finchale, Fink-halh, Pægna-
  laech, Wincle), 233, 234 *n.*
"Pincr misser" (? *Pincerna men-
  sarius*), 57.
Pinho. See *Peonho.*
*Pinnatis*, 101.
Pirates, Saxon and Frankish,
  119.
Pit Meave, 86.
Pit or Pet, the prefix. See Pet.
Pixies, 74.
*Plain anGuare* (Cornwall), 138 *n.*
Plaistow. See Plegstow.
"Play," 85 *n.*
Pleghelmestun, 214.
Plegstow (Plaistow), 294 *n.*
Plenderleith (Premderleith, Prander-
  gaist), 121 *n.* See also Prander-
  wyndes.
"Plight," 85 *n.*
Plou-gonfelyn, 12 *n.*
Po- (the prefix), 86 *n.*
Poets, early Welsh, 151.
Poffil, 86 *n.*
Poitiers, 74 *n.*
Poitou, 74 *n.*
Pol- (the prefix), 86 *n.*
Poleglass, 86 *n.*
Poll *Waðæn,* 273.
Po-mer-ania, 61.
Pomona, 228 *n.*
*Ponte Aelii* (Newcastle), 115.
Pontesbury. See Posentes byrg.
Pontibus (Staines), 110.
Pon-tri-las, 159 *n.*
Pontulas, 159 *n.*
Pool, the prefix, 86 *n.*
Poole. See *Megas Limēn.*
Pope Caelestine sends Palladius to
  Scots, 129 *n.*
"Popeselle" or "Popesalle", 226.
Poppel, 86 *n.*
Porcensetene. See Wreocensetna,
  Westerna.
Porchester. See *Noiomagos.*
Porlock. See *Port locan.*
*Port* (Portland), Æthelhelm defeated
  by Danes, 240; ravaged by Wicing
  ships, 280; ravaged by Godwin,
  295.

*Portascihth,* '(*Porthisceuin,* Ports-
  kewett), 300.
Port comes to *Portes-mutha,* 144.
*Portesmutha* (Portsmouth), 142 *n.,*
  144. See also *Kainos Limēn.*
Port Gordon, 97.
Portland. See *Port.*
*Port locan, Port-loc* (Porlock), 266,
  280 *n.,* 295.
Portskewett. See *Portascihth.*
*Portus Itius,* 74.
*Porx is quin* (Port-below-the-ridge),
  159 *n.*
*Poscetene tune,* 184.
Posentes byrg (Pontesbury), 183,
  184.
*Pou* (= *Pagus*), 199.
*Pouelt* (Pawlet), 199.
*Poull-pry* (Polpry), 158 *n.*
Pow- (the prefix), 86 *n.*
Powis. See *Poywis.*
*Poywis* (Powis), 239.
*Praesidium,* 114.
Praetor, 57. See Peretur.
Prandergaist, 121 *n.*
Pranderwyndes, 121 *n.*
Prasutagus, King, 34.
*Premder* (Premter), 121 *n.*
Premderleith, 121 *n.*
Prenbougal, 86.
Prender*gast* (Berwickshire), 121.
*Prenn,* 86 *n.*
Prenwensete, 86 *n.*
*Preosteselwe* (? Priestleigh), 203.
"*Pretannic Ocean,*" 96.
Pretorio, 105.
Priestleigh. See *Preosteselwe.*
*Prifeta,* 195, 210.
Primside. See Prenwensete.
Prior of St. Samson sends relics to
  Æthelstan, 162.
Privet. See Pryfetes floda.
*Procolitia* (Brocoliti, Carrawburgh),
  101, 115.
Protector (Protec.), 57.
Provinces of Britain, 71.
*Pryd,* 74.
*Prydain, inis Prydain, Ynis Pry-
  dain,* 74, 75, 89.
Pryderi. See Peretur.
*Prydyn* (or *Priten*), 74.
Pryfetes floda (Privet, Prifet), 195.